

A TABLE of the Works

RICERUS.
The Disciple of St. Francis; flourish'd the beginning of the Century.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Methods of easily attaining the Knowledge of the Truth.
MAURICE.
Archbishop of Roan; made Bishop of Mans, in 1219. translated to Roan in 1231: died in 1234.
Genuine Works, &c.
Three Letters.
JOHN ALGRIN.
Of Abbeville, Cardinal; made Archbishop of Bezançon in 1225. Cardinal in 1227. died in 1236.
A Genuine Work, &c.
Notes on the Canticles.
A Manuscript.
Several Sermons.
JORDANUS.
Of the Order of Preaching Friars; made General of his Order, in the Year, 1222. died in the Year, 1236.
Genuine Works, &c.
The History of the first Rise of the Order of Dominicans.
A Circular Letter, about the Translation of the Body of St. Dominick.
GERMANUS NAUPLIUS.
Patriarch of Constantinople; made so in 1226. died in 1243.
Genuine and Spurious Works.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 443.
CÆSAREUS.
Of Heisterbac, Prior of Villiers; flourish'd from the Year, 1199. to the Year, 1226.
Genuine Works, &c.
Two Books of the History of Miracles.
The History of St. Engelbert.
Sermons.
PRÆPOSITIVUS.
A Divine of Paris; flourish'd about the Year, 1225.
A Manuscript.
A Body of Divinity.
HUGH.
Regular Canon of St. Marian of Auxerre; flourish'd about the Year, 1230.
A Genuine Work still extant.
The Continuation of the Chronicle of Robert of St. Marian.
CONRAD.
Of Lichtenau, Abbot of Ursperg; made Abbot in 1215. died in the Year, 1240.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle to the Year, 1229.
RODERICK XIMENES.
Archbishop of Toledo; advanc'd to that See in the Year, 1208. died in the Year, 1245.
Genuine Works, &c.
The History of Spain.
The History of the Huns, and Vandals.
The History of the Arabians.
The History of the Romans.
HENRY.
Count of Calva, Abbot of Richenou; flourish'd about the Year, 1230.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Pirmin.
CONRAD.
Prior of Schur; flourish'd about the Year, 1230.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Monastery, and Abbots of Schur.
A Work lost.
A Chronicle.
ECKERHARD.
Dean of St. Gall; flourish'd about the Year, 1230.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Notger.
WILLIAM.
Monk of St. Denis; flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
Three Books of History.
RADULPHUS NIGER.
An Englishman; flourish'd the beginning of the Century.
Manuscripts.
Two Chronicles: the one Copious, the other Abridg'd.

The History of William the Conqueror, of John, and of Henry III. Kings of England.
The Relation of an Expedition to Jerusalem.
ALEXANDER.
Of Somerset, Abbot of Esby; flourish'd about the Year, 1220.
Manuscripts.
The Lives of the Saints.
A Calendar in Verse.
CONRAD.
Monk of Schur; flourish'd about the Year, 1220.
A Manuscript.
A Chronicle.
RIGORD and WILLIAM.
The Britain; flourish'd about the Year, 1230.
Genuine Works, &c.
The History of Philip Augustus King of France; by Rigord.
The Life of the same King in Verse; by William the Briton.
FABIAN HUGELIN.
Of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Francis, and his Companions.
CONRAD.
Of Everbac Abbot; flourish'd at the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Original of the Order of Citeaux.
JOHN GAL.
Abbot of Fontenelle; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Wulfran.
ALBERTUS.
Prior of Mont des Vignes; flourish'd about the same time.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Lives of { St. Beatrice.
 { St. Aldegonda, and
 { St. Amand.
GERARD.
Monk of St. Quentin of Lisle; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work still extant.
The Relation of the Translation of our Saviour's Crown of Thorns.
HUGH.
Regular Canon of Premontre at Floress; flourish'd about the same time.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Lives of { St. Iva, and
 { St. Ivessa.
CONRAD.
Of Marpourg, of the Order of the Dominicans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Life and Miracles of St. Elizabeth.
PHILIP.
Of Greve, Chancellor of the University of Paris; flourish'd about the same time.
Genuine Works, &c.
Sermons on the Psalms.
WILLIAM.
Bishop of Paris; elected in the Year, 1228. died in the Year, 1240.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise of Faith, and of the Laws.
A Treatise of the Virtues, Manners, Vices, and Sins.
A Treatise of Temptations.
A Treatise of the Merit of good Works.
A Treatise of Divine Rhetorick.
A Treatise of the Sacraments.
A Treatise of the Causes of the Incarnation.
A Treatise of Penance.
A Work of the Universe.
A Treatise of the Trinity.
A Treatise of the Soul.
A second Treatise of Penance.
A Treatise of the Collation of Benefices.
Spurious Works.
Sermons.
A Dialogue about the seven Sacraments.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue, p. 431.

WALTER CORNU.
Archbishop of Sens, Elected in the Year 1223. Died in the Year 1241.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Relation of the Translation of our Saviour's Crown of Thorns.
GREGORY IX.
Pope, Elected the 20th of April, 1227. Died the 30th of September, 1241.
Genuine Works, &c.
One and thirty Letters in the Councils.
Several others in the Annals.
Twelve in the Bullary.
Thirteen in the thirteenth Tome of the Spicilegium.
The Fragments of several others in the Collection of the Decretals of Pennafort.
JAMES.
Of Vitry, Cardinal; flourish'd about the Year, 1230. Died in the Year, 1244.
Genuine Works, &c.
The History of the East and West.
Two Letters.
The Life of St. Mary de Oignies.
Sermons on the Epistles and Gospels.
PANTALEON.
Deacon of the Church of Constantinople; flourish'd about the Year 1230.
Genuine Works still extant.
A Treatise concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost, and the other Points in Controversy between the Greeks and Latins.
Sermons.
ALEXANDER.
Of Hales, of the Order of Franciscans, entered into that Order in the Year, 1222. and died in the Year, 1245.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary on the Master of the Sentences, or a Body of Divinity.
Works Spurious and lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 430.
JOHN.
Of Rochel, of the Order of the Franciscans; flourish'd about the same time.
Manuscripts or Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 432.
ADAM.
Of Chamilly Bishop of Senlis, made Bishop in the Year, 1230.
Manuscripts.
Several Sermons.
WILLIAM.
Abbot of Andrews; flourish'd about the Year, 1235.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of his Abby.
Two Anonymous AUTHORS.
Flourish'd about the Year, 1235.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Lives of { Herman the blessed, and
 { St. Anthony of Padua.
THOMAS.
Of Celano of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1235.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life and Miracles of St. Francis.
LUKE.
Bishop of Tuy; flourish'd about the Year, 1235. and was made Bishop after the Year, 1236.
Genuine Works, &c.
Three Books against the Albigenes.
The Life of St. Isidore, Archbishop of Sevil.
The History of Spain.
WILLIAM.
Monk of St. Martin at Tournay; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.
A Genuine Work, &c.
Flowers taken out of the Works of St. Bernard.
GILES.
Monk of Orval; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Bishops of Liege.
ALBERTUS.
Monk of Stada, and afterwards a Franciscan; elected Abbot of Stada, in the Year, 1232. went over to the Order of Franciscans in the Year, 1240. of which he was made General a little after.

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Universal Chronicle to the Year, 1256.

GODFREY.
Monk of St. Pantaleon of Cologne; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicon from the Year, 1162. to 1237.

St. EDMUND.
Archbishop of Canterbury, elected in the Year, 1234. died in the Year, 1246.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Mirror of the Church.

RICHARD.
Of St. Lawrence Penitentiary of Rome; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.

A Genuine Work, &c.
Twelve Books in praise of the Virgin Mary.

MONETA.
Of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.

A Manuscript.
A Body of Divinity.

ALBERIC.
Monk of Citeaux; flourish'd about the Year, 1240.

A Manuscript.
A Chronicle to the Year, 1741.

PETER des Vignes.
Chancellor of the Emperor Frederick II. sent by him in the Year, 1245. to the Council of Lyons. died in the Year, 1249.

Genuine Works still extant.
Six Books of Letters.
A Discourse containing the Complaints of the Emperor Frederick about his being deposed.

GODFREY the Bald.
Archbishop of Bourges; flourish'd about the Year 1240.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of William Bishop of St. Brioux.

BENEDICT.
Bishop of Marseilles, elected in the Year, 1229. died in the Year, 1253.

A Manuscript.
A Treatise concerning Faith.

ROBERT GROSTEAD.
Bishop of Lincoln, elected in the Year, 1235. died in the Year, 1254.

Genuine Works, &c.
Discourses and Letters against the Irregularities of the Ecclesiasticks.

A Treatise of Observations of Law.
The Testament of the Twelve Patriarchs.

INNOCENT IV.
Pope, elected the 24th. of June, 1243. consecrated the 29th. of the same Month, died the 17th. of December, 1254.

Genuine Works, &c.
Nineteen Letters in the Collection of the Councils.

Several others in the Annalist.
Sixteen in the great Bullary.

BARTHOLOMEW.
Of Bresse, Professor of the Canon-Law; flourish'd about the Year, 1240. and died in the Year, 1258.

Works lost.
Works of the Canon-Law; of which see the Catalogue, p. 434.

CONRAD.
Adjutant Bishop of Mentz; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Chronicle of Mentz.

DAVID.
Of Augsburg of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

Genuine Works, &c.
A Formula for Novices.
A Rule for the inward Man.

The Mirror of seven Degrees of Perfection of the Monks.

ALBERIC VERUS.
Regular Canon of St. Augustine; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Olytus.

A Work lost.
A Treatise about the Eucharist.

GAUTIER.
Of the Order of Franciscans, Bishop of Poitiers; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
Synodal Statutes.

Manuscripts.
A Body of Divinity.

Quodlibetical Questions.
Sermons.

ROGER.
Historiographer of Hungary; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work still extant.
The History of the State of the Kingdom of Hungary.

CONSTANTINE.
Of Orvieto; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Dominick.

JOHN.
Of Parma, of the Order of Franciscans; was elected General of his Order about the Year, 1250. depos'd in the Year, 1256. and retired to an Hermitage, where he liv'd thirty Years longer.

Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 436.

ENGELBERT.
Abbot of the Order of Citeaux; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Edwiga.

ROBERT RICH.
Of Abington Monk of Pontigny, and Doctor of Oxford; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Life and Translation of St. Edmund.

JOHN DE DIEU.
Canon of Boulogne; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

Manuscripts.
Several Tracts of the Canon-Law.
A Penitential.

ALBERTANUS.
Advocate of Bresse; flourish'd about the Year, 1250.

Manuscripts.
See the Titles of them, p. 439.

MATTHEW Paris.
Monk of St. Albans; flourish'd from the Year, 1220. to the Year, 1259.

Genuine Works, &c.
The History of England.

The Lives of the two Offa's, and of the twenty three first Abbots of the Monastery of St. Albans.

Manuscripts.
An Abridgment of his History.

An Universal History.

HUGH.
Of St. Cher, or St. Thierry Cardinal, entered into the Order of Dominicans; and flourish'd in the University of Paris, from the Year, 1230. was nominated Cardinal in the Year, 1245. and died the 19th. of March, in the Year, 1260.

Genuine Works, &c.
Postillaries on the whole Bible.
Commentaries on the Psalms.

The Concordance of the Bible.
The Mirror of the Priests.

RAINIER SACHO.
Of the Order of the Dominicans; flourish'd about the Year, 1254. and died in the Year, 1260.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise against the Waldenses.

GILES.
Of Assisy, of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the middle of the Century, and died in the Year, 1262.

Manuscripts.
A Writing call'd Aurea Dicta.
Several other Works of Piety.

THOMAS.
Of Chantpré Bishop Coadjutor of Cambrai; flourish'd about the Year, 1250. and died in the Year, 1263.

Genuine Works, &c.
A Moral Treatise call'd, The Universal Good.

St. Lutgard.
The Lives of } St. Mary d' Oignies.
 } St. Christina, and
 } St. Margaret of Ypres.

JOHN COLONNA.
Archbishop of Messina, made Archbishop in the Year, 1255.

A Work lost.
The Ocean of Histories.

An Anonymous AUTHOR,
Who flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work still extant.

The Life of St. Clara.
NICEPHORUS BLEMIDAS.

Monk of Mount Athos; flourish'd under the Empire of John Ducas, and of his Son Theodore Lascaris.

Genuine Works, &c.
Two Treatises upon the Procession of the Holy Ghost in favour of the Latins

Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 443.
THEODORE LASCARIS,
fir-nam'd DUCAS.

The Greek Emperor, advanc'd to the Empire in the Year, 1255. died, 1259.

Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 444.
ALEXANDER IV.

Pope, elected the 21st. of December, in the Year, 1254. died the 24th. of June, in the Year 1261.

Genuine Works, &c.
Three Letters in the Collection of Councils.

Several others in the Annalists.
Twenty four in the Bullary.

Six more to St. Lewis in the sixth Tome of the Spicilegium.

An Anonymous AUTHOR.
Who flourish'd about the Year, 1260.

A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of the blessed Godeberta.

JOHN CHRISTOPHILUS.
Of the Order of the Dominicans; flourish'd about the Year, 1260.

A Work lost.
A Commentary on the New Testament.

JOHN SEMECA.
Provost of Halberstadt; flourish'd about the Year, 1250. and died in the Year, 1267.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Glossary on the Decree of Gratian.

VINCENT.
Of Beauvais, of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd under the Reign of St. Lewis.

Genuine Works, &c.
The Doctrinal, Historical, Natural, and Moral Mirror.

An Instruction for the King's Children.
A Consolatory Letter to King St. Lewis.

Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 430.

St. RAYMOND.
Of Pennafort, or of Rochefort, of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd in the University of Boulogne from the beginning of the Century, entered into the Order of Dominicans, in the Year, 1218, was elected General of that Order in the Year, 1238. and died in the Year 1275. at an hundred Years old.

Genuine Works, &c.
A Collection of Decretals.
A Summary of the Cases of Conscience.

Works lost, &c.
The Visitation of Dioceses.

Treatises concerning } The Cure of Souls.
 } War and Duels, and
 } The Methods of Trading without Injustice.

ROBERT.
Of Sorbonne; flourish'd from the Year, 1250. Founded the College of Sorbonne, in the Year, 1252. died between the Years, 1271, and 1274.

Genuine Works, &c.
Three Discourses of Piety.

URBAN VI.
Pope, Elected August 28. 1268. Consecrated the second of September, the same Year. Dyed October the third, 1264.

Genuine

A TABLE of the Works

- Genuine Works still extant.*
The Bull for Instituting the Feast of the Holy Sacrament.
Several Letters in the Annals.
Eight in the Bullary.
A Paraphrase of the first Psalm.
WILLIAM,
Of Bresse Archbishop of Sens. Made Archbishop in the Year 1258. Laid down his Archbishoprick in 1267. And Dyed February the 8th, 1269.
A Manuscript.
A Summary of Vertues and Vices.
HENRY,
Of Sufa Cardinal. Made Archbishop of Embrun in the Year 1258. Cardinal in Year, 1262. Died in the Year, 1271.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Golden Summary of the Law.
A Commentary on the Decretals.
HANNIBAL,
Of Annebaud, Cardinal. He was of the Order of the Dominicans. After he had taught for some time at Paris, he became Master of the Sacred Palace under the Popedom of Alexander IV. and Urban IV. Made Cardinal in the Year 1262. Dyed in the Year 1272.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary on the Master of the Sentences, among the Works of St. Thomas.
CLEMENT IV.
Pope, Elected February 5th. 1265. Died October 29. 1268.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Letter to one of his Kinsmen upon his Advancement to the Popedom.
Several others in the Annals.
Sixteen in the Bullary.
Five in the sixth and seventh Tomes of the *Spicilegium.*
WILLIAM,
Of Saint Amour, Doctor of Paris; flourish'd ever since the Year 1250. And Died in the Year, 1272.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise concerning the Perils of the last Times.
Two Questions about Begging.
A Reply to the Erroneous Propositions charged upon him.
A Collection of Passages of Holy Writ, against the false Preachers and Mendicants.
A Sermon on the same Subject, preached on the Festival of St. Philip and St. James.
ODO RIGAUD,
Archbishop of Rean. Elected in the Year, 1247. Died in the Year 1275.
Manuscripts.
Commentaries on the Pentateuch. On the Psalms. And on the Evangelists.
Sermons.
JOHN,
De Galles, of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1260.
Genuine Works, &c.
Moral Essays, of which see the Catalogue, p. 437.
GREGORY,
Pope. Elected the 1st of September, 1271. Consecrated the 27th of March, 1272. Died the 10th of January, 1276.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Letter for the Calling of the Council of Lyons.
A Letter to the Bishop of Liege.
Several others in the Annals.
Five in the Bullary.
ALBERTUS MAGNUS
Of the Order of Dominicans, and afterwards Bishop of Ratisbonne. Born in the Year, 1205. Entered into the Order of the Dominicans in the Year 1221. Is chosen Vicar General of his Order, in the Year 1236. Made Bishop of Ratisbonne in the Year, 1260. Lays down his Bishoprick three Years after; and retires to Cologne, where he Dies in the Year 1280.
Genuine and Spurious Works.
Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 432. &c.
St. BONAVENTURE,
Cardinal. Born in the Year 1221. Enters into the Order of Franciscans, in the Year, 1243. Is admitted Doctor of Paris,
- in the Year, 1255. Elected General of his Order the Year following. Made Cardinal in the Year, 1274. and Died the 15th of July, the same Year.
Genuine and Spurious Works.
Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 433.
St. THOMAS AQUINAS.
Born in the Year 1224. Enters into the Order of Dominicans, in the Year, 1241. Takes his Doctor's Degree at Paris, in the Year 1255. And Died March 7. 1274.
Genuine and Spurious Works.
Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 433, &c.
WILLIAM PERAULT.
Of the Order of the Dominicans; flourish'd from the Year, 1250. And Died in the Year, 1275.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of Vertues and Vices.
Sermons ascrib'd to William of Paris.
HUMBERT,
De Romans, of the Order of the Dominicans, enters into that Order in the Year 1225. Is elected General of it, in the Year, 1254. and Dies in the Year, 1277.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Mirrour, or the Instruction of the Monastick Life.
A Letter on the three Vows of Monckery.
An Instruction of the Preachers.
Two hundred Sermons.
A Commentary on the Rule of St. Augustin.
GERARD,
Of Frachet, of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the famous Men of his Order.
A Manuscript.
A Chronicle.
INNOCENT. V.
Pope. Who was formerly called Peter of Tarentaise, Doctor of Paris, of the Order of Dominicans. Advanc'd to the Archbishoprick of Lyons, in the Year, 1271. Elected Pope, January 21. 1276. Died the 22th of June the same Year.
Genuine Works, &c.
An Abstract of Divinity.
A Commentary on the four Books of Sentences.
Works lost.
Commentaries on the Holy Scriptures.
JOHN XXI.
Pope. Elected the 15th of September, in the Year, 1276. Died the 20th of May, the Year following.
Genuine Works, &c.
Treatises of Philosophy and Physick.
Several Letters related by the Annals.
THOMAS,
Of Lentini, Archbishop of Cosenza; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. Died in Year, 1277.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Peter the Martyr, of the Order of Dominicans.
ARSENIUS AUTORIANUS,
Patriarch of Constantinople. Advanc'd to that See in the Year, 1257. Depos'd in the Year, 1268.
Genuine Works still extant.
A Collection of Canons.
His last Will and Testament.
GEORGIUS ACROPOLITA LOGOTHETES,
Flourish'd chiefly under the Empire of Michael Palologus; And Died about the Year, 1282.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Byzantine History.
Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 443.
MATTHEW,
Of Vendome, Abbot of St. Denis; Govern'd that Monastery, from the Year, 1260. to the Year, 1286.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Poem containing the History of Tobit and Tobias.
GILBERT,
Of Tournay, of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. and Died before the Year, 1293.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Treatise of the Episcopal Functions, and of the Ceremonies of the Church.
A Treatise of the Peace and Tranquility of the Soul.
Sermons.
The Lives of St. John, Bishop of Tournay. St. Eleutherius.
RALPH BOCKING.
Of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Richard, Bilhop of Chichester.
JOHN GENES,
De la Caille a Franciscan; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the City of Jesus Christ.
WILLIAM,
Of Sanvic, a Carmelite; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of the Increase of Carmelites.
WILLIAM GUARRON,
A Franciscan; flourish'd about the same time.
A Work lost.
A Commentary on the Book of Sentences.
WILLIAM,
Of Tripoly, a Dominican; flourish'd about the same time.
A Manuscript.
The History of the Saracens, and of Mahomet.
WILLIAM,
Of Rusbrock, a Franciscan; flourish'd about the Year, 1270.
A Manuscript.
An Itinerary; or the Relation of an Expedition into the East.
GEOFFREY,
Of Bealien, a Dominican; and
WILLIAM,
Of Chartres, Chaplain to King St. Lewis; flourish'd under the Reign of that Prince.
Genuine Works, &c.
Ten Books of the Life of St. Lewis.
WILLIAM,
Of Rishanger, Monk of St. Alban's; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Continuation of the History of Matthew Paris, down to the Year, 1273.
THOMAS BOCKINGHAM,
Chancellor of the University of Oxford; flourish'd about the Year, 1270.
Manuscripts.
Commentaries on the Master of the Sentences, and on the Books of the Holy Scriptures.
NICHOLAS III.
Pope. Elected the 25th of November, in the Year, 1277. Died the 12th of August, 1280.
Genuine Works still extant.
Letters related by the Annals.
Two Decretals in the Bullary.
MARTINUS POLONUS,
Archbishop of Gnesna. Was Penitentiary of the Church of Rome, under the Popedom of John XXI. and Nicholas III. Advanc'd to the Archbishoprick of Gnesna, in the Year, 1278. And Died the same Year.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Chronicle to the Year, 1277.
Sermons.
Works lost.
A Collection of the Canon-Law.
A Treatise of the most Remarkable things of Rome.
ROGER BACON,
Of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. And Died in the Year, 1284.
Genuine Works, &c.
Philosophical Treatises.
A Manuscript.
An Abstract of Divinity.
THOMAS SPOTT,
A Benedictine Monk, of the Monastery of St. Augustine in England; flourish'd about the Year, 1275.
Genuine

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Lives of the Abbots of his Monastery.
- MARTIN IV.**
Pope. Elected the 22th of February, in the Year, 1281. Consecrated the 23d of April the same Year. Died the 25th of March, 1285.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Two Letters in the Councils.
A Letter condemning the Emperor *Palaeologus*, in the Bullary.
Other Letters in the Annals.
- NICHOLAS,**
Of *Hanaps* of the Order of *Dominicans*, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, Nominated Patriarch in the Year, 1281. Died in the Year, 1288.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
An Historical Collection of the Examples of Vertues and Vices, call'd the *Poor Man's Bible*.
- BONAVENTURE BROCARD,**
A *Dominican*; flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Works lost.*
A Relation of an Expedition to the Holy Land.
An History of the Actions of the Emperor *Frederick* in *Palestine*.
- MARK PAUL,**
A *Venetian*; flourish'd about the same time.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Relation of Expeditions.
- JOHN PECKHAM,**
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Elected in the Year, 1278. Died in the Year, 1291.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Collections of the Bible.
Ecclesiastical Constitutions.
Manuscripts.
Mention made of them. p. 437.
- HONORIUS IV.**
Pope. Elected the 2d. of April, 1285.
- HONORIUS IV.**
Pope. Elected the 2d. of April, 1285. Consecrated the 20th. of May the same Year. Died the 3d. of April, 1287.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Several Letters related in the Annals.
Two in the Bullary.
- WILLIAM DURANTS,**
Bishop of *Menda*; flourish'd from the middle of the Century. Was made Bishop in the Year, 1286. And Died in the Year, 1296.
- Genuine Works still extant.*
The Rationale of Divine Duties.
The Mirrour of the Law.
A Repertory of the Law.
A Commentary on the Canons of the Council of *Lyons*.
An Abridgment of the Glosses and Text of the Canon-Law.
An Anonymous *AUTHOR*,
Of the Order of *Dominicans*; who flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Chronicle of the *Dominicans* of *Colmar*.
- JOHN,**
Of *Hayde*; flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Manuscripts.*
The Passion of *St. Lawrence*.
The Life of *St. Macle*.
- PETER;**
Of *Auvergne* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Supplement of the Sum of *St. Thomas*.
A Commentary on the the Books of *Aristotle*.
- WILLIAM, de la Mare.**
A *Franciscan*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Manuscripts.*
A Commentary on the Master of the Sentences.
A Correctory of *St. Thomas*.
Additions to the Works of *St. Bonaventure*.
- ROBERT,**
Of *Russia* a *Franciscan*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works lost.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- ULRIC,**
Of *Straßburgh* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works lost.*
See p. 438.
- St. GERTRUDA and St. MATILDIS**
Benedictine Nuns; flourish'd about the Year, 1280. and Died about the Year, 1290.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Works of Piety.
- GEORGE PACHYMERE,**
Born in the Year, 1242. flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Greek History.
A Treatise concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
A Commentary on the Works of *St. Denis*.
Another Treatise concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
- JOHN VECCUS,**
Patriarch of *Constantinople*, advanc'd to that Dignity in the Year, 1275, turn'd out in the Year, 1283. depos'd in the Year, 1284.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 444.
- GEORGE METOCHITA and CONSTANTINE MELITENIOTA,**
Deacons of the Church of *Constantinople*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works Printed and Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 444.
- SIMON,**
Of *Crete* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- Manuscripts.*
Three Treatises for the *Latins* about the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
- GEORGE,**
Of *Cyprus*, firnam'd
- GREGORY,**
Patriarch of *Constantinople*.
- GEORGE MOSCHAMPER,**
Keeper of the Archives.
- CONSTANTINE ACROPOLITAE LOGOTHETES,**
A Greek Monk, and
- JOB IASITES,**
Flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- Manuscripts.*
Works against *Veccus*, and against the *Latins*.
- GREGORY ABULPHARAJE,**
An *Arabian*; flourish'd at the end of this Century.
- A Genuine Work still extant.*
An History of the Dynasties down to the 1284.
- SIMON,**
Monk of *Afflighem*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost, or Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- WILLIAM,**
Prior of *Afflighem*; flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- The Life of *St. Lurgarda*.
- Works lost.*
A Narrative of the Visions of a Nun of the Order of *Cîteaux*.
- ALEXANDER,**
Of *Villa Dei*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost.*
A Doctrinal.
A Treatise of the Calendar and the Sphere.
- HENRY,**
Monk of *Afflighem*; flourish'd about the same time.
- A Work lost.*
A Calendar.
- THIERRY,**
Of *Apolda*, a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Lives of } *St. Dominick*, and
 } *St. Elizabeth*.
GOBELINUS,
Flourish'd about the same time.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Meinulphus*.
- EGEHARD,**
Abbot of *Urogen*; flourish'd about the Year 1290.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Chronicle of the Bishops of *Hildesheim*.
- NICHOLAS, IV.**
Pope. Elected April 22. 1288. Died April 14. 1292.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Three Volumes of MSS. Letters; several of which are related in the Annals; six in the Bullary.
- ENGELHARD,**
Abbot of *Lanckaim*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Matildis*.
- HENRY,**
Of *Gand*, Archdeacon of *Tournay*; flourish'd in the University of *Paris*, about the end of the Century. And Died in the Year, 1295.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Body of Divinity.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical Writers.
- Manuscripts or Works lost.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 439.
- CONRAD and STEPHANARD,**
Dominicans; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost.*
The Life of *St. Dominick*.
- RALPH,**
Of *Cologne*, a Canon of *Chartres*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- A Genuine Work still extant.*
A Treatise of the Translation of the Empire.
- THOMAS PALMERANUS,**
Doctor of *Sorbonne*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
Flowers gather'd out of the Bible and Fathers.
- GUR,**
Of *Bais*, a Lawyer, and Archdeacon of *Boulogne*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Commentary on the Decretal and Decretals, call'd the *Rosary*.
- GREGORY,**
Of *Winchester*, Monk of *Gloucester*; after he had taken upon him the Habit in that Monastery, in the Year, 1237. Died after the Year, 1291.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Annals of his Monastery.
- RAYMOND,**
Of *Martins*, a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Sword of Faith.
- NICHOLAS,**
The Gaul: Of the order of the *Carmelites*; was General of his Order about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The fiery Beam.
- SIGEHARD,**
Monk of *St. Albans*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Alban*.
- MATTHEW D'AQUASPORTA**
Cardinal. Was the twelfth General of the Order of *Franciscans*; and nominated Cardinal Bishop of *Porto*, by *Nicholas IV*.
- Works lost, or Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- ARLOTUS,**
Of the Order of *Franciscans*; was General of his Order, about the Year, 1290.
- Works lost.*
A Concordance of the Old and New Testament.
Sermons.
- LUKE,**
Of *Padua*, of the Order of the *Franciscans*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Manuscripts.*
Several Sermons.
- GERARD,**
Of *Liege*, of the Order of *Dominicans*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Mirrour of the Preachers.

A TABLE of the Works

- Genuine Works still extant.*
The Bull for Instituting the Feast of the Holy Sacrament.
Several Letters in the Annalists.
Eight in the Bullary.
A Paraphrase of the first Psalm.
WILLIAM,
Of Bresse Archbishop of Sens. Made Archbishop in the Year 1258. Laid down his Archbishoprick in 1267. And Dyed February the 8th, 1269.
A Manuscript.
A Summary of Vertues and Vices.
HENRY,
Of Susa Cardinal. Made Archbishop of Embrun in the Year 1258. Cardinal in Year, 1262. Died in the Year, 1271.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Golden Summary of the Law.
A Commentary on the Decretals.
HANNIBAL,
Of Annebaud, Cardinal. He was of the Order of the Dominicans. After he had taught for some time at Paris, he became Master of the Sacred Palace under the Popedom of Alexander IV. and Urban IV. Made Cardinal in the Year 1262. Dyed in the Year 1272.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary on the Master of the Sentences, among the Works of St. Thomas.
CLEMENT IV.
Pope, Elected February 5th. 1265. Died October 29. 1268.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Letter to one of his Kinsmen upon his Advancement to the Popedom.
Several others in the Annalists.
Sixteen in the Bullary.
Five in the sixth and seventh Tomes of the *Spicilegium.*
WILLIAM,
Of Saint Amour, Doctor of Paris; flourish'd ever since the Year 1250. And Died in the Year, 1272.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise concerning the Perils of the last Times.
Two Questions about Begging.
A Reply to the Erroneous Propositions charged upon him.
A Collection of Passages of Holy Writ, against the false Preachers and Mendicants.
A Sermon on the same Subject, preached on the Festival of St. Philip and St. James.
ODO RIGAUD,
Archbishop of Rean. Elected in the Year, 1247. Died in the Year 1275.
Manuscripts.
Commentaries on the Pentateuch. On the Psalms. And on the Evangelists. Sermons.
JOHN,
De Galles, of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1260.
Genuine Works, &c.
Moral Essays, of which see the Catalogue, p. 437.
GREGORY,
Pope. Elected the 1st of September, 1271. Consecrated the 27th of March, 1272. Died the 10th of January, 1276.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Letter for the Calling of the Council of Lyons.
A Letter to the Bishop of Liege.
Several others in the Annalists.
Five in the Bullary.
ALBERTUS MAGNUS
Of the Order of Dominicans, and afterwards Bishop of Ratisbonne. Born in the Year, 1205. Entered into the Order of the Dominicans in the Year 1221. Is chosen Vicar General of his Order, in the Year 1236. Made Bishop of Ratisbonne in the Year, 1260. Lays down his Bishoprick three Years after; and retires to Cologne, where he Dies in the Year 1280.
Genuine and Spurious Works. Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 432. &c.
St. BONAVENTURE,
Cardinal. Born in the Year 1221. Enters into the Order of Franciscans, in the Year, 1243. Is admitted Doctor of Paris,
- in the Year, 1255. Elected General of his Order the Year following. Made Cardinal in the Year, 1274. and Died the 15th of July, the same Year.
Genuine and Spurious Works. Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 433.
St. THOMAS AQUINAS.
Born in the Year 1224. Enters into the Order of Dominicans, in the Year, 1241. Takes his Doctor's Degree at Paris, in the Year 1255. And Died March 7. 1274.
Genuine and Spurious Works. Works lost, or Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 433, &c.
WILLIAM PERAULT.
Of the Order of the Dominicans; flourish'd from the Year, 1250. And Died in the Year, 1275.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of Vertues and Vices.
Sermons ascrib'd to William of Paris.
HUMBERT,
De Romans, of the Order of the Dominicans, enters into that Order in the Year 1225. Is elected General of it, in the Year, 1254. and Dies in the Year, 1277.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Mirror, or the Instruction of the Monastick Life.
A Letter on the three Vows of Monckery.
An Instruction of the Preachers.
Two hundred Sermons.
A Commentary on the Rule of St. Augustin.
GERARD,
Of Frachet, of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the famous Men of his Order.
A Manuscript.
A Chronicle.
INNOCENT. V.
Pope. Who was formerly called Peter of Tarentaise, Doctor of Paris, of the Order of Dominicans. Advanc'd to the Archbishoprick of Lyons, in the Year, 1271. Elected Pope, January 21. 1276. Died the 22th of June the same Year.
Genuine Works, &c.
An Abstract of Divinity.
A Commentary on the four Books of Sentences.
Works lost.
Commentaries on the Holy Scriptures.
JOHN XXI.
Pope. Elected the 15th of September, in the Year, 1276. Died the 20th of May, the Year following.
Genuine Works, &c.
Treatises of Philosophy and Physick.
Several Letters related by the Annalists.
THOMAS,
Of Lentini, Archbishop of Cosenza; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. Died in Year, 1277.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Peter the Martyr, of the Order of Dominicans.
ARSENIUS AUTORIANUS,
Patriarch of Constantinople. Advanc'd to that See in the Year, 1257. Depos'd in the Year, 1268.
Genuine Works still extant.
A Collection of Canons.
His last Will and Testament.
GEORGIUS ACROPOLITA LOGOTHETES,
Flourish'd chiefly under the Empire of Michael Palaeologus; And Died about the Year, 1282.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Byzantine History.
Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 443.
MATTHEW,
Of Vendome, Abbot of St. Denis; Govern'd that Monastery, from the Year, 1260. to the Year, 1286.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Poem containing the History of Tobie and Tobias.
GILBERT,
Of Tournay, of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. and Died before the Year, 1293.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Treatise of the Episcopal Functions, and of the Ceremonies of the Church.
A Treatise of the Peace and Tranquillity of the Soul.
Sermons.
The Lives of St. John, Bishop of Tournay. St. Eleutherius.
RALPH BOCKING.
Of the Order of Dominicans; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Life of St. Richard, Bishop of Chichester.
JOHN GENES,
De la Caille a Franciscan; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the City of Jesus Christ.
WILLIAM,
Of Sanvic, a Carmelite; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of the Increase of Carmelites.
WILLIAM GUARRON,
A Franciscan; flourish'd about the same time.
A Work lost.
A Commentary on the Book of Sentences.
WILLIAM,
Of Tripoly, a Dominican; flourish'd about the same time.
A Manuscript.
The History of the Saracens, and of Mahomet.
WILLIAM,
Of Rusbrock, a Franciscan; flourish'd about the Year, 1270.
A Manuscript.
An Itinerary; or the Relation of an Expedition into the East.
GEOFFREY,
Of Bealieu, a Dominican; and
WILLIAM,
Of Chartres, Chaplain to King St. Lewis; flourish'd under the Reign of that Prince.
Genuine Works, &c.
Ten Books of the Life of St. Lewis.
WILLIAM,
Of Rishanger, Monk of St. Alban's; flourish'd about the same time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Continuation of the History of Matthew Paris, down to the Year, 1273.
THOMAS BOCKINGHAM,
Chancellor of the University of Oxford; flourish'd about the Year, 1270.
Manuscripts.
Commentaries on the Master of the Sentences, and on the Books of the Holy Scriptures.
NICHOLAS III.
Pope. Elected the 25th of November, in the Year, 1277. Died the 12th of August, 1280.
Genuine Works still extant.
Letters related by the Annalists.
Two Decretals in the Bullary.
MARTINUS POLONUS,
Archbishop of Gnesna. Was Penitentiary of the Church of Rome, under the Popedom of John XXI. and Nicholas III. Advanc'd to the Archbishoprick of Gnesna, in the Year, 1278. And Died the same Year.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Chronicle to the Year, 1277.
Sermons.
Works lost.
A Collection of the Canon-Law.
A Treatise of the most Remarkable things of Rome.
ROGER BACON,
Of the Order of Franciscans; flourish'd about the Year, 1270. And Died in the Year, 1284.
Genuine Works, &c.
Philosophical Treatises.
A Manuscript.
An Abstract of Divinity.
THOMAS SPOTT,
A Benedictine Monk, of the Monastery of St. Augustine in England; flourish'd about the Year, 1275.
Genuine

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Lives of the Abbots of his Monastery.
- MARTIN IV.**
Pope. Elected the 22th of February, in the Year, 1281. Consecrated the 23d of April the same Year. Died the 25th of March, 1285.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Two Letters in the Councils.
A Letter condemning the Emperor *Palaeologus*, in the Bullary.
Other Letters in the Annalists.
- NICHOLAS,**
Of *Hanaps* of the Order of *Dominicans*, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, Nominated Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, Nominated Patriarch in the Year, 1281. Died in the Year, 1288.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
An Historical Collection of the Examples of Vertues and Vices, call'd the *Poor Man's Bible*.
- BONAVENTURE BROCARD,**
A *Dominican*; flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Works lost.*
A Relation of an Expedition to the Holy Land.
An History of the Actions of the Emperor *Frederick* in *Palestine*.
- MARK PAUL,**
A *Venetian*; flourish'd about the same time.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Relation of Expeditions.
- JOHN PECKHAM,**
Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Elected in the Year, 1278. Died in the Year, 1291.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Collections of the Bible.
Ecclesiastical Constitutions.
- Manuscripts.*
Mention made of them. p. 437.
- HONORIUS IV.**
Pope. Elected the 2d. of April, 1285.
- HONORIUS IV.**
Pope. Elected the 2d. of April, 1285. Consecrated the 20th. of May the same Year. Died the 3d. of April, 1287.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Several Letters related in the Annalists.
Two in the Bullary.
- WILLIAM DURANTS,**
Bishop of *Menda*; flourish'd from the middle of the Century. Was made Bishop in the Year, 1286. And Died in the Year, 1296.
- Genuine Works still extant.*
The Rationale of Divine Duties.
The Mirrour of the Law.
A Repertory of the Law.
A Commentary on the Canons of the Council of *Lyons*.
An Abridgment of the Glosses and Text of the Canon-Law.
An Anonymous *AUTHOR*,
Of the Order of *Dominicans*; who flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Chronicle of the *Dominicans* of *Colmar*.
- JOHN,**
Of *Hayde*; flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Manuscripts.*
The Passion of *St. Lawrence*.
The Life of *St. Macle*.
- PETER;**
Of *Auvergne* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Supplement of the Sum of *St. Thomas*.
A Commentary on the the Books of *Aristotle*.
- WILLIAM, de la Mare.**
A *Franciscan*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Manuscripts.*
A Commentary on the Master of the Sentences.
A Correctory of *St. Thomas*.
Additions to the Works of *St. Bonaventure*.
- ROBERT,**
Of *Russia* a *Franciscan*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works lost.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- ULRIC,**
Of *Straßburgh* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works lost.*
See p. 438.
- St. GERTRUDA and St. MATILDIS**
Benedictine Nuns; flourish'd about the Year, 1280. and Died about the Year, 1290.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Works of Piety.
- GEORGE PACHYMERES,**
Born in the Year, 1242. flourish'd about the Year, 1280.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Greek History.
A Treatise concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
A Commentary on the Works of *St. Denis*.
Another Treatise concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
- JOHN VECCUS,**
Patriarch of *Constantinople*, advanc'd to that Dignity in the Year, 1275, turn'd out in the Year, 1283. depos'd in the Year, 1284.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 444.
- GEORGE METOCHITA and CONSTANTINE MELITENIOTA,**
Deacons of the Church of *Constantinople*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Works Printed and Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 444.
- SIMON,**
Of *Crete* a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- Manuscripts.*
Three Treatises for the *Latins* about the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
- GEORGE,**
Of *Cyprus*, firnam'd
- GREGORY,**
Patriarch of *Constantinople*.
- GEORGE MOSCHAMPER,**
Keeper of the Archives.
- CONSTANTINE ACROPOLITANOLOGOETHES,**
A Greek Monk, and
- JOE IASITES,**
Flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- Manuscripts.*
Works against *Veccus*, and against the *Latins*.
- GREGORY ABULPHARAJE,**
An *Arabian*; flourish'd at the end of this Century.
- A Genuine Work still extant.*
An History of the Dynasties down to the 1284.
- SIMON,**
Monk of *Affighem*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost, or Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- WILLIAM,**
Prior of *Affighem*; flourish'd about the end of this Century.
- The Life of *St. Lutgarda*.
- Works lost.*
A Narrative of the Visions of a Nun of the Order of *Cisteaux*.
- ALEXANDER,**
Of *Villa Dei*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost.*
A Doctrinal.
A Treatise of the Calendar and the Sphere.
- HENRY,**
Monk of *Affighem*; flourish'd about the same time.
- A Work lost.*
A Calendar.
- THIERRY,**
Of *Apolda*, a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
The Lives of } *St. Dominick*, and
 } *St. Elizabeth*.
GOBELINUS,
Flourish'd about the same time.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Meinulphus*.
- EGEHARD,**
Abbot of *Uringen*; flourish'd about the Year 1290.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Chronicle of the Bishops of *Hildesheim*.
- NICHOLAS, IV.**
Pope. Elected April 22. 1288. Died April 14. 1292.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
Three Volumes of MSS. Letters; several of which are related in the Annalists; six in the Bullary.
- ENGELHARD,**
Abbot of *Lanckaim*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Matildis*.
- HENRY,**
Of *Gand*, Archdeacon of *Tournay*; flourish'd in the University of *Paris*, about the end of the Century. And Died in the Year, 1295.
- Genuine Works, &c.*
A Body of Divinity.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical Writers.
- Manuscripts or Works lost.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 439.
- CONRAD and STEPHANARD,**
Dominicans; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- Works lost.*
The Life of *St. Dominick*.
- RALPH,**
Of *Cologne*, a Canon of *Chartres*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- A Genuine Work still extant.*
A Treatise of the Translation of the Empire.
- THOMAS PALMERANUS,**
Doctor of *Sorbonne*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
Flowers gather'd out of the Bible and Fathers.
- GUY,**
Of *Baif*, a Lawyer, and Archdeacon of *Boulogne*; flourish'd about the Year, 1290.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
A Commentary on the Decretal and Decretals, call'd the *Rosary*.
- GREGORY,**
Of *Winchester*, Monk of *Gloucester*; after he had taken upon him the Habit in that Monastery, in the Year, 1237. Died after the Year, 1291.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Annals of his Monastery.
- RAYMOND,**
Of *Martins*, a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Sword of Faith.
- NICHOLAS,**
The *Gaul*: Of the order of the *Carmelites*; was General of his Order about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The fiery Beam.
- SIGEHARD,**
Monk of *St. Albans*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Life of *St. Alban*.
- MATTHEW D'AQUASPORTA**
Cardinal. Was the twelfth General of the Order of *Franciscans*; and nominated Cardinal Bishop of *Porto*, by *Nicholas IV*.
- Works lost, or Manuscripts.*
See the Catalogue of them, p. 438.
- ARLOTUS,**
Of the Order of *Franciscans*; was General of his Order, about the Year, 1290.
- Works lost.*
A Concordance of the Old and New Testament.
Sermons.
- LUKE,**
Of *Padua*, of the Order of the *Franciscans*; flourish'd about the same time.
- Manuscripts.*
Several Sermons.
- GERARD,**
Of *Liege*, of the Order of *Dominicans*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
- A Genuine Work, &c.*
The Mirrour of the Preachers.

A T A B L E of the Works

- PETER,**
A *Dominican*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
Sermons.
- BALDWIN,**
Of *Ninove*, Regular Canon of *Premontre*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
A Manuscript.
A Chronicle to the Year, 1294.
JAMES,
De *Voragine*, Archbishop of *Genes*. Was made General of the Order of *Dominicans*; afterwards Archbishop of *Genes*, in the Year, 1292. And Died in the Year, 1298.
Genuine Works still extant.
The Golden Legend.
Sermons.
The Golden Marial.
- RICHARD,**
Of *Middleton*, a *Franciscan*; flourish'd in the University of *Paris*, in the Year, 1290. And Died in the Year, 1300.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary on the Sentences.
Quodlibetical Questions.
Manuscripts, or Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 439.
- GUY,**
Of *Munois* Abbot of *St. Germain*, of *Auxerre*. Made Abbot in the Year, 1277. Died in the Year, 1313.
A Genuine Work, &c.
An History of the Abbots of *St. Germain* at *Auxerre*.
- CELESTINE V.**
Pope. Elected *July* 10th 1294. Lays down the Papacy voluntarily, on the 12th of *December*, the same Year; and Dies a while after.
Genuine Works, &c.
Three Constitutions.
Spurious Works.
Several *Opuscula* of Piety.
Letters and Prayers.
- JOHN,**
The *Teutonic*, a *Dominican*; Bishop of *Bossena*; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of the Preachers.
A Summary of Confessors.
A Table of *Apparatus* of *Raymond* of *Penafort*.
- GARSIAS,**
A *Spaniard*; flourish'd the latter end of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary on the Decretals, and other Works of the Canon-Law.
- HENRY or AMANDUSON,**
A *Dominican*; flourish'd, according to some, the end of the Thirteenth; according to others; the beginning of the Fourteenth Century.
Genuine Works, &c.
Works of Piety.
- GAUTIER,**
Of *Exeter*, a *Dominican*; flourish'd about the Year, 1301.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Life of *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*.
- FRANCIS,**
Of *Moncade*, Marquis of *Ayerone*; flourish'd the end of this and the beginning of the next Century.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Narrative of the Expedition of *Catalonians*, and *Arragonians*, against the *Turks* and *Greeks*.
- this Pope with *Philip* the Fair. In the Collection of Bulls, and in the *Annalists*.
JAMES CAYETAN Cardinal. Nephew of Pope *Boniface*, was made Cardinal in 1295.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the hundredth Year of Jubilee.
DINUS de *MUGELLO*, Professor of Law.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age, and died about 1303.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Several Books of Civil Law.
A Commentary upon the Rules of the Canon-Law.
ENGELBERT, Abbot of *Admont*. Flourish'd at the same time.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise about the Rise, Growth, and Fall of the *Roman Empire*.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 517.
- STEPHEN** de *SALAGNAC*, a Preaching Friar.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age.
His Manuscript Work.
A Treatise of the Original of the Friars Preachers.
ANDREW of *New-Castle*, a Preaching Friar.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age.
His Genuine Works, which we have.
A Commentary upon the first Book of the Sentences.
RAINERIUS de *PISA*, a Preaching Friar.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age.
His Genuine Work.
Pantheologia, or a Theological Dictionary.
WILLIAM de *NANGIS*, a Monk of *St. Denis*.
Flourish'd till 1301.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Part of his Chronicle.
His Chronicles of the Kings of *France*.
The Lives of *St. Lewis*, and *Philip* the Hardy.
- BENEDICT XI.** Pope.
Raised to the Papacy, *October*, 22. 1303. died *July*, 8. 1304.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Letters about the quarrel of *Boniface*, and *Philip* the Fair: In the Acts of *Boniface*, and *Philip* the Fair.
THOMAS WICKE.
An *Englishman*, and Canon Regular.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of *England*.
A Work lost.
A Treatise of the Abbots of *Osney*.
JACOBUS de *BENEDICTIS*.
Flourish'd in the beginning of the Age, died in 1306.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Hymns and Profes.
- JUSTUS**, a *Cistercian* Abbot.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Sermon at a Chapter of his Order.
JOANNES DUNS, fir-nam'd *Scotus*, a Grey Friar.
Flourish'd in the end of the third, and beginning of the fourth Age, and died in 1308.
His Genuine Works, which we have.
See the Catalogue, p. 519.
- RICHARD** de *SIENNA*, Cardinal. Flourish'd in the beginning of the Age, and was one of those, whom *Boniface*, employed to compose the sixth Book of the Decretals.
Works lost.
Some Treatises of Law.
PETRUS de *DACIA*.
Flourish'd about the same time.
A Work lost.
A Calendar.
PETRUS de *BOSCO*, an Advocate, and a nameless *AUTHOR*.
Flourish'd in the beginning of this Age.
Genuine Works, &c.
Two Treatises against the pretended Authority of the Pope over the Temporalities of Kings.
- HENRY STERD.**
A Monk of *Altaich*; flourish'd till, 1366.
Genuine Works, &c.
The *Annals* of *Germany*.
The History of the Emperor *Rodolphus* &c.
- EBERARDUS.**
Archdeacon of *Ratisbonne*; flourish'd about, 1310.
A Genuine Work.
The Continuation of the *Annals* of *Stero*.
JOANNES de *JOINVILLE*.
Martial of *Champagne*; flourish'd till, 1310.
A Genuine Work.
The Life of *St. Lewis*.
- SIFFRIDUS.**
A Priest flourish'd about, 1310.
A Genuine Work.
Part of his Chronicle of *Germany*.
HAITO, a Canon Regular of *Praemontre*.
Entred the Order of *Praemontre* in 1290. and flourish'd till, 1310.
A Genuine Work, which we have.
The History of his Voyage into the *Holy Land*.
JOANNES MONACHUS.
Cardinal, was made a Cardinal in 1294. and died, 1313.
A Genuine Work.
An *Apparatus* to the *Sextus*.
- CLEMENT V.**
Pope, raised to the Papacy in 1305. and died *May*, 17. 1314.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Several Letters, and Bulls concerning the Business of *Boniface*, and about that of the *Templars*, in the History of *Mr. du Puis*, in the I. Tome of the History of the Popes and *Avignon*, of *Mr. Balusius*, and others.
The Decretals gathered by *John XXII.* under the Title of *Clementines*, in the Body of the Law.
Other Letters, and Bulls in the *Annalists*.
- WILLIAM PARIS.**
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd about, 1310.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Dialogue upon the VII. Sacraments.
A Postill upon the Epistles and Gospels.
- JOHN** of *PARIS*.
A Preaching Friar, a Licentiate in the Faculty of Divinity at *Paris*, in 1304. and died in 1306.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise upon the *Euchraist*.
A Treatise upon the Regal and Priestly Authority.
Works in Manuscript.
Three Sermons.
A Treatise of the Christian Religion.
A Correctory of the Doctrine of *St. Thomas*.
THOMAS JOICUS or *FORCE*.
An *English* Monk of the Order of Preaching Friars and Cardinals.
Chosen Cardinal in 1305. died in 1310.
His Genuine Works,
A Commentary on the seven Penitential Psalms, printed at *Venice*, 1602,
A Commentary upon *St. Augustine's* Books of the City of God.
His other Commentaries on the Holy Scripture, among the Works of *St. Thomas*.
WILLIAM LE MAIRE, Bishop of *Angers*.
Made Bishop in 1290. died in 1314.
Genuine Works.
An History of the Church of *Angers*.
A Collection of Synodal Statutes.
MALACHY.
A Grey Friar, and Chaplain to *Edward II.* King of *England*; flourish'd in 1310.
A Genuine Work.
A Treatise of the Infection of mortal Sins, and of their Remedies.
JAMES de *TERMES*, Abbot of *Charliett*.
Flourish'd in 1310.
A Genuine Work.
A Treatise of Exemptions and Privileges of the Monks.

Of the Fourteenth Century.

- BONIFACE VIII.**
Chosen in 1294. died *October*, 11. 1303.
His Genuine Works, which we have.
A Composure of Decretals, called, *Sextus*, divided into five Books.
Constitutions, Letters, and Bulls, extant in the History of the Difference of

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

JAMES of Viterbo,
Of the Order of Hermites of St. Augustine,
Archbishop of Naples.
Flourished in 1310.
Works lost.
A Book of the Government of the Christians.
A Commentary on the Sentences.
Quodlibetical Questions.
ALEXANDER of ALEXANDRIA, a Preaching Friar.
Flourish'd in 1310.
Works lost.
Commentaries on the Book of the Master of the Sentences, and those of Aristotle.
JOANNES de S. GEMINIANO, a Preaching Friar.
Fourished in 1315.
Genuine Works.
A Summary of Examples and Comparisons.
Sermons for Lent.
Funeral Oration.
RAIMUNDUS LULLUS.
A Grey Friar, born in 1236. retired from the World in 1280. and died in 1315.
Genuine and Supposititious Works.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 550.
PETRUS JOANNES OLIVA,
Of Serignan, a Grey Friar; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century.
Works in Manuscript, or lost.
A Postil on the Apocalypse.
A Treatise of Evangelical Poverty.
JOHN of FRIBURG,
Of the Order of Preaching Friars, Bishop of Osmia; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century, and died in 1314.
Genuine Works.
A Summary for Preachers.
Another Grand Sum for Confessors.
A Gloss upon the Sums of Raimundus de Pennafort.
ANDRONICUS,
The Elder, Greek Emperor, reign'd from 1283. to 1328. died in 1333.
A Genuine Work still extant.
A Dialogue between a Jew, and a Christian, about Matters of Religion.
Manuscript Works.
Treatises against the Armenians, and against Joannes Vercus.
NICEPHORUS CALLISTUS
XANTOPULUS,
A Greek Monk; flourish'd under the Emperor Andronicus the Elder.
A Genuine Work.
An Ecclesiastical History.
ÆGIDIUS ROMANUS or **GILES** of Rome, Archbishop of Bourges.
Was of the Family of Colonna, and Pupil to Thomas Aquinas, constituted of the Order of Augustine Hermites in 1292. install'd Archbishop of Bourges, in 1294. died in 1316.
His Genuine and Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 521.
ECKARD,
A German of the Order of Preaching Friars.
Flourished in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary on the four Books of the Sentences.
Commentaries on Genesis, Exodus, the Book of Wisdom, the Gospel according to St. John, and the Lord's Prayer.
A Discourse made in a Chapter of Grey Friars.
Theses and Sermons.
GUY,
Bishop of Ferrara.
Flourish'd in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Poem concerning the History of the Old and New Testament, call'd the Pearl of the Bible.
Some other Pieces in Prose and Verse.
PETRUS DE SAXONIA,
A Preaching Friar.
Flourished in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Sum of Cases.

Several Sermons.
GERHARDUS DE BONONIA,
General of the Carmelites.
Flourish'd in the beginning of the Century, and died in 1317.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Quodlibetical Questions.
Divers Sermons.
Part of a System of Divinity.
GULIELMUS DURANTUS,
Bishop of Menda.
Advanced to that Bishoprick 1296. died in 1328.
A Genuine Work.
A Treatise of the manner of celebrating a General Council, printed at Paris, in 1671.
JOHN of Paris,
A Regular Canon of St. Victor.
Flourished in 1320.
Manuscript Works.
Historical Memoirs, or Flowers of History.
VICTOR PORCHET DE SALVATICIS,
A Carthusian Monk.
Flourished in 1320.
A Genuine Work.
A Defence of the Christian Religion against the Jews.
WILLIAM DE MANDAGOT,
Cardinal, made Archbishop of Embrun, 1295. translated to the Archbishoprick of Aix, and created Cardinal in 1311. died in 1321.
A Genuine Work still extant.
A Treatise of the Election of Prelates.
BERENGARIUS DE FREDOL,
Cardinal, ordained Bishop of Beziers, in 1298.
Cardinal Priest, by Pope Clement V.
Cardinal Bishop of Freſcati, in 1309. and Cardinal Bishop of Porto, in 1317. died June, 10. A. D. 1323.
A Genuine Work.
A Commentary upon the Cardinal Bishop of Ostia's Sum, under the Title of Oculus.
A Manuscript Work.
A Treatise of Excommunication and Interdiction.
ANTONIUS ANDREAS,
A Grey Friar, and Pupil to Scotus.
Flourished about the Year, 1320.
Genuine Works.
A Commentary upon the Books of Sentences.
Commentaries upon those of Aristotle and Boethius.
A Treatise about the Principles of Gilbertus Porretanus.
HERVÆUS NATALIS,
A Preaching Friar.
Made the fourteenth General of his Order, in 1313. died in 1323.
His Genuine Works.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 521.
PTOLEMÆUS LUGENSIS,
Bishop of Toricelli.
Made Bishop in 1321.
Genuine Works.
Annals from the Year, 1060. to 1303.
A Chronicle of the Popes, and Emperors.
PHILIP,
Bishop of Aichstat, made Bishop in 1305. died in 1322.
A Genuine Work.
The Life of St. Walpurgis.
HUGO PRATENSIIS,
A Dominican Monk.
Flourished from the beginning of the Century, to the Year, 1322. which was that of his Death.
Genuine Works.
Sermons for the whole Year, and upon the Festivals of the Saints.
JOHN of Naples,
A Preaching Friar.
Flourished in the beginning of the Century, and died 1323.
Genuine Works.
Questions of Philosophy and Divinity.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Quodlibetical Questions.

Sermons, &c.
PRÆTRUS AUREOLUS,
Of the Order of Grey Friars, Archbishop of Aix, was Professor of Divinity at Paris, in the beginning of the Century made Archbishop of Aix, in 1321. died a little while after.
Genuine Works still extant.
A Commentary upon the Book of Sentences.
An Abridgment of the Bible.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Sermon upon the Immaculate Conception.
Works lost.
The Distinctions of the Rose.
Sermons for the whole Year.
A Treatise of Poverty.
MARTIN,
A Preaching Friar, Penitentiary of Rome; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Table of Decrees.
A Short Chronicle.
Certain Sermons.
A Collection of Divers Miracles.
SIBERTUS de BEKA,
A Carmelite; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century and corrected the Office of his Order.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
A Summary of the New Law.
A Commentary upon his Rule.
PETER of Perpignan,
A Carmelite; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
—Another on the Book of Psalms.
Some Sermons.
HERENUS de BOYE,
A Carmelite; flourish'd in the beginning of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Book of Sentences.
Divers Questions.
ALBERT of Padua,
An Augustine Hermite, was the Pupil of Ægidius Romanus, and flourish'd in the University of Paris, where he died in 1323. or 1328.
Genuine Works, &c.
An Explication of the Gospels upon all the Sundays, in the Year.
Manuscript Works.
A Commentary upon the Book of Sentences.
Commentaries on the Pentateuch, the Gospels, and St. Paul's Epistles.
JOHN XXII.
Pope, chosen August, 6. A. D. 1316. crown'd September, 5. died December, 4. 1334.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Collection of the Clementines.
Twenty Extravagancies.
Several Letters, Constitutions and Bulls, in the Annals and in the Bullary.
Sermons upon the Beatific Vision.
NICHOLAS TRIVET,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd in the end of the XIII. Century, and died in 1328. aged 70. Years.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Chronicle.
A Commentary upon St. Augustine's Books, De Civitate Dei.
AUGUSTINUS TRIUMPHUS,
An Hermite of the Order of St. Augustine; flourish'd from A. D. 1274. to 1328. When he died aged 85. Years.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of the Ecclesiastical Power.
Commentaries on the Lord's Prayer, and upon the Angelical Salutation.
The beginning of a Book call'd Milleloquium, out of the Writings of St. Augustine.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 522.
JOHANNES BASSOLIS,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd in 1320.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary upon the Book of Sentences.

A TABLE of the Works

JACOBUS de LAUSANNA,
A Preaching Friar: Was a Licentiate in
the Faculty of Divinity, at *Paris*, A. D.
1317.

Genuine Works still extant.
Treatises of Morality and Sermons.

PETRUS ALVERNIENSIS, or
PETER of Auvergne,
A Canon of the Church of *Paris*; flour-
ished in 1320.

A Manuscript Work.
A Summary of *Quodlibetical* Questions.
HENRY de CARRET.
Of the Order of Grey Friars, Bishop of
Lucca; flourished from the Year, 1300,
to 1326. when he was turn'd out of
his Bishoprick.

A Manuscript Work.
A Treatise upon the Prophet *Ezekiel*.
FRANCISCUS MAYRONIUS,
A Grey Friar and Doctor of *Paris*; flour-
ish'd A. D. 1320. died in 1325.

Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary on the four Books of the
Sentences.
Sermons for *Lent*, and upon the Festivals
of the Saints.
Certain small Tracts of Divinity and Pic-
ty.

An Explication of the Ten Command-
ments.
A Treatise of the Theological Truths,
upon St. *Augustine's* Book of the City
of God.

Divers Philosophical Pieces.
ROBERT,
A Preaching Friar; flourished in 1320.

Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences, and
some Sermons.
JOHANNES d' ALIERUS,
A Carmelite, made General of his Order
in 1321.

Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Notes upon the Book of *Ecclesiasticus*.
JOHANNES de REGNO,
A Carmelite; flourished in 1320.

Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Book of the
Sentences.
Annotations upon the Gospel according
to St. *Matthew*.
Sermons for *Lent*, and for all the *Sun-*
days and Festivals of the Year.

STEPHEN de PROVENCE,
Professor of Laws; flourished in 1320.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the *Clementines*.
Several Questions.

JOHN de BLOMENDAL,
A Grey Friar; flourished in 1320.
Works lost.
Sermons for the *Sundays*, and Festivals of
the whole Year.

BERNARDUS GUIDO,
Of the Order of Preaching Friars, Bi-
shop of *Tuy*, born, A. D. 1260. En-
tered into the Order of *Dominican* Monks
in 1280. Made Inquisitor General 1305.
Bishop of *Tuy* 1323. died December, 13-
1331.

Genuine Works, &c.
The Lives of two Popes, viz. *Clement*
V. and *John XXII.*
The Lives of St. *Fulchran* and St. *Glode-*
sindis.

An History of the Order of *Grandmont*,
and of the Monastery of St. *Augustine*
at *Limoges*.
An Account of the Actions of the Counts
of *Toulouse*.

Manuscript Works.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 525.
DOMINICUS GRENERIUS,
Of the Order of Preaching Friars, Bi-
shop of *Pamiez*, was made Master of
the sacred Palace, and afterwards Bi-
shop of *Pamiez*, in 1326. died in
1342.

A Manuscript Work.
Postills upon all the Books of the Bible.
VITALIS de FURNO,
A Grey Friar, Cardinal; flourished af-
ter 1310. made Cardinal Priest in 1312.
Cardinal Bishop in 1320. and died in
1321.

Genuine Works which we have.
His Mirror of Morality.
Commentaries on the *Proverbs* of *Solo-*
mon.
Upon the four *Evangelists* and *Revelati-*
on.

MARINUS SANUTUS,
Sir-nam'd *Torsello*; flourished in 1321.
Genuine Works, &c.
The Secrets of the Faithful of the Cross;
or the Means to recover the *Holy Land*.
Divers Letters.

DURANDUS de S. PORCIANO,
A Preaching Friar, and Bishop of *Me-*
aux; flourished in the University of
Paris, 1313. to 1318. When he was
made Bishop of *Puy*, or *Annecy*, and
translated to the Bishoprick of *Meaux*,
in 1326. and died in 1333.

His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the Books of the
Sentences.
A Treatise about the Ecclesiastical Juris-
diction.

Works lost.
A Treatise about the Beatifick Vision, a-
gainst Pope *John XXII.*
Instructions for his Clergy.
Some Sermons.

ALEXANDER de S. ELPIDIO,
An Hermite of St. *Augustine*, and Archbi-
shop of *Ravenna*.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Jurisdiction of the Em-
peror, and the Authority of the Pope.
Works in Manuscript.
Treatises of Evangelical Poverty, and of
the Unity of the Church.

BERTRANDUS de TURRE,
A Grey Friar, Cardinal. Was made Arch-
bishop of *Salerno*, in 1319. Cardinal in
1328. and died in 1334.

Manuscript Works.
Sermons.
ALVARUS PELAGIUS,
A Grey Friar, and Bishop of *Silves*. En-
tered into his Order in 1304. was
made Apostolick Penitentiary, in 1330.
Bishop of *Coronina*, in 1332. And af-
ter of *Silves* in *Portugal*. He died af-
ter the Year 1340.

His Genuine Works.
A Treatise of the Complaints of the
Church.
A Summary of Divinity.
Works in Manuscript, and lost.

See the Catalogue of them, p. 523.
WILLIAM OCKAM.
A Grey Friar; flourished in the Univer-
sity of *Paris*, from the beginning of
the Century; and afterwards in *Ger-*
many: He died at *Munich*, in 1347.

His Genuine Works, &c.
Philosophical Treatises, of which the Ca-
talogue is in p. 523.
A Commentary upon the first Book of
the Sentences.

Questions upon the Sentences.
Censilium.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Treatise upon the Sacrament of the Al-
tar.

A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical and Secu-
lar Power.
Eight Questions upon the same Subject.
A Treatise in the Form of a Dialogue,
upon the Questions controverted by
John XXII. Divided into Four Books.

A Treatise of the Power of the Empe-
ror.
An Abridgment of the Errors of Pope
John XXII.

A Treatise of ninety Days against *John*
XXII.
A Treatise of the Divorce of *Margaret*,
Princess of *Bohemia*, from her Hus-
band.

Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise against *Benedict XII.*
A Letter to the General Chapter of the
Grey Friars.

Works lost.
Seven Treatises against *John XXII.*
ODERICUS de PORTNAON,
A Grey Friar; flourished about 1320.

A Manuscript Work.

A Chronicon to the Pontificate of *John*
XXII.

GUY,
Abbot of St. *Denis*; flourished about the
same time, and died in 1333.

A Manuscript Work.
Notes upon *Ussuardus's* Martyrology.
WILLIAM of Nottingham,
A Chanter of *York*, and after a Grey
Friar; flourished from 1320. and died
1336.

His Manuscript Works.
Questions and Observations upon the Gos-
pels and Lord's Prayer.
A Treatise against the Errors of *Pelagius*.

ASTESANUS,
A Grey Friar; flourished from about 1320.
till about 1330.

A Genuine Work.
A Summary of Cases.
MONALDUS,
A Grey Friar; flourished from 1320. and
died 1330.

His Genuine Works.
A Summary of Cases call'd *Summa Aurea*.
Works in Manuscript.
Questions upon the Sentences.
Sermons.

GERHARD de SIENNA,
An Hermite of St. *Augustine*; flourished
about 1320.

Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
WILLIAM MOUNT,
A Canon of *Lincoln*; flourished 1330.

Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 526.
WILLIAM de RUBION,
A Grey Friar; flourished about 1333.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Disputation upon the Sentences.
GUY de MONTROCHER,
A French Divine; flourished about the
same time.

His Genuine Works, &c.
An Instruction for Curates.
A Treatise of the manner of celebrating
the Mass.

LUDOLPHUS or LANDOLPHUS
SAXO.
A *Carthusian*; after he had been a Prea-
ching Friar 30. Years, became a *Car-*
thusian in 1330.

His Genuine Works, &c.
The Lives of *JESUS CHRIST*, St.
Ann, St. *Joachim*; and the Virgin
Mary.

Some Divine Commentaries on the *Psalms*.
SIMON BORASTON,
An *Englishman*; flourished from 1336.

Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise of the Unity and Order of the
Church.
A Composure of the Order of Judicial
Acts.

A Treatise of Philosophy.
BARTHOLOMEW de S. CON-
CORDIA,
A Preaching Friar; flourished about,
1333.

His Genuine Work, &c.
A Summary of Cases of Conscience.
WILLIAM de BALDENSEL,
A German Knight; flourished about 1336.

A Genuine Work, &c.
A Voyage into the *Holy Land*.
ARNOLDUS CESCOVES,
Archbishop of *Tarragon*; flourished about
the same time.

His Genuine Works, &c.
Two Letters.
DANIEL de TREVISI,
A Grey Friar; flourished about 1340.

A Manuscript Work.
A Relation of a Voyage into *America*.
HENRY d'URIMARIA,
An Hermite of St. *Augustine*; flourish'd
1340.

His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the Master of the
Sentences.

A Treatise of the four Instincts.
A Sermon upon the Passion.
ROBERT COWTON,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about 1340.

A Manuscript Work.

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

A Short Commentary upon the Sentences.
DURANDUS de CHAMPAGNE,
A Manuscript Work.
A Directory for Confessors.
CLEMENT of FLORENCE,
A *Service* flourish'd about 1340.
His Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise upon the Psalms.
A Golden Chain upon St. Paul's Epistles.
LUPOLDUS or LEOPOLDUS,
Of Bamberg, a Lawyer; flourish'd about 1340.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise of the Zeal of the German Princes towards Religion.
Another Treatise of the Rights of the Empire.
WALTER BURLEY,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about 1340.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Divers Commentaries upon Aristotle's Works.
The Lives of the Philosophers.
A Manuscript Work.
A Commentary upon the Book of Sentences.
JOHN CANON,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about 1340.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the Master of the Sentences.
Lectures and Questions.
A Treatise upon the 8 Books of Aristotle's Physics.
MARSILIUS of PADUA,
A Lawyer; flourish'd from 1320, to the middle of the Century.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Defender of the Peace against the usurped Jurisdiction of the Roman Bishop.
A Treatise of the Translation of the Empire.
A Treatise about the Divorce of the Princes of Bohemia.
UBERTINUS de CASALIS,
A Grey Friar; Born in 1259. Entered into the Order of Grey Friars in 1273. Wrote his Book of a Crucified Life in 1305, and flourish'd from 1310, to 1340.
His Genuine Works, &c.
An Answer and Writing about the Poverty of Jesus Christ, and the Grey Friars.
The Tree of a Crucify'd Life.
A Treatise of the seven States of the Church.
Works lost.
Some Writings in favour of Petrus Oliva.
MICHAEL CÆSENAS,
A Grey Friar chosen General of his Order in 1316. Depos'd in 1329, and died in 1343.
Genuine Works, &c.
Three Writings against John XXII. concerning the Poverty of Jesus Christ.
PETER de CASA,
A Carmelite, chosen General of his Order in 1330, and afterwards made Bishop of Vasio.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Sermons.
JOANNES de JANDUNO, de Gaunt, or de Laon,
A Lawyer, flourish'd from 1330, to the middle of the Century.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Some Treatises of Philosophy.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
A Treatise of the Power of the Church against John XXII.
Some Quodlibetical Questions.
A Spurious Work.
An Information of the Nullity of the Process form'd by John XXII. against the Emperor Lewis of Bavaria, compos'd by an Author of that time.
NICHOLAS de LYRA,
A Grey Friar, enter'd into that Order in 1291, and died 1240.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Postills upon all the Scripture.
A Treatise about the Administration of the Sacrament of the Altar.
Postills, or Explications upon the Gospels of all the Sundays in the Year.

A Dispute against the Jews.
A Treatise against a Jew.
His Works in Manuscript or Lost.
Large Commentaries upon Scripture.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Treatise about the Beatific Vision.
An Exposition of the Decalogue, and some other Works.
BENEDICTUS XII. Pope.
Chosen Pope Decemb. 16. 1334. Crown'd Decemb. 20. and died April 25. 1342.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise about the Poverty of Jesus Christ.
A Treatise of the Beatific Vision.
Letters, Constitutions, and Bulls in the Annals, Register of Bulls, and Councils.
PAUL de LYAZARES,
A Lawyer, flourish'd about 1340.
A Work lost.
A Commentary upon the Clementines.
LAPUS de CHASTILLON,
Abbot of St. Miniatus, flourish'd about 1340.
A Work lost.
A Commentary upon the Clementines.
ALBERT de BRESSE,
A Preaching Friar, flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Summary of Cases and several Letters.
HERMANNUS de SCHILDE,
An Hermite of St. Augustine; flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
WILLIAM KAYOTH,
A Preaching Friar, flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
An Abridgment of the Summary of John the German.
Some Sermons.
PAUL de PERUSA,
A Carmelite, flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Decisions and Sermons.
BERNARD de PARENZO,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
An Explication of the Mass, for the Instruction of the Clergy.
Some Sermons.
OSBERT,
A Carmelite; flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences, Determinations and Sermons.
JOHN d'OLNEY,
A Carthusian, flourish'd about the same time.
His Works lost.
Six Books of the Miracles of the Virgin.
Meditations in Solitude.
PETRUS RAIMUNDUS,
A Carmelite made the XVth General of his Order in 1343.
A Work lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
SIMON de SPIRES,
A Carmelite, flourish'd about 1340.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
A Postill upon the Bible.
A Treatise again the Jews.
JOANNES SAXO,
A Grey Friar, flourish'd about the same time.
A Work lost.
A Summary of Cases.
JOHANNES de RUPE-SCISSA,
A Grey-Friar; flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Sermons upon the Desolation of the Catholick Church.
GERARDUS,
An Hermite of St. Augustine, and Bishop of Savona, flourish'd about the same time.

Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
FRANCIS PETRACH,
Born July 20. 1304, flourish'd about 1340, died 1374.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Two Books of the Cures of both Fortunes.
Two Books of a Solitary Life.
Two Books of the Seizure of the Monks.
Two Books of the Contempt of the World.
A Paraphrase upon the seven Penitential Psalms.
A Treatise against Covetousness.
Some Letters.
JOHN BACON,
A Carmelite, made Provincial of his Order in 1329, and died in 1346.
His Genuine Works, &c.
An Abridgment of the Life of Jesus Christ.
Quodlibetical Questions.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Works in Manuscript lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 529.
SIMON FIDATUS de CASSIA,
An Hermite of St. Augustine, flourish'd about 1340, and died Feb. 11. 1348.
His Genuine Works &c.
A Treatise of the Actions of our Lord.
A Discourse about the Virgin.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 529.
JOANNES ANDREÆ,
A Lawyer, flourish'd in the University of Bononia about 45 Years. and died in 1348.
His Genuine Work, &c.
Novels, or a Commentary upon the five Books of the Decretals.
Two Commentaries upon the sixth Book: Glosses upon the Clementines.
An Addition to the Mirrour of Gulielmus Durantus.
A Tree of Consanguinity.
Feudal Questions about Marriages, and Interdicts.
A Summary of Affiances, Marriages, and Degrees of Affinity.
GERHARD ODONIS,
A Grey Frier, and Archbishop of Antioch, was chosen General of his Order in 1329, made Archbishop of Antioch by Pope John XXII. and died in 1349.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the ten Books of Aristotle's Morals.
The Office of the Marks of St. Francis.
ROBERT HOLKOT,
A Preaching Friar, flourish'd in the University of Oxford about 1340, and died in 1349.
His Genuine Works.
A Commentary upon the four Books of the Sentences.
203 Lectures upon the Book of Wisdom.
Historical Morals for Preachers.
A Table of St. Thomas upon the Gospels, and Epistles of the Year.
Lectures upon the Song of Songs, and the seven first Chapters of Ecclesiasticus.
A Treatise upon the Imputation of Sin and Others.
RICHARD HAMPOLE,
An Hermite of St. Augustine; flourish'd about 1340, died in 1349.
His Genuine Work.
Treatises of Piety, of which see the Catalogue, p. 549.
JACOBUS FOLQUIERUS,
An Hermite of St. Augustine; flourish'd about 1345.
A Manuscript Work.
Viridarum Gregorianum, or Allegories upon all the Books of the Bible.
MAXIMUS PLANUDES,
A Greek Monk; flourish'd in the Reign of Andronicus the Elder, and was sent Ambassador to Aquileia in 1327.
His Genuine Works.
A Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost, against the Latins.
Some Fragments of his Translation of St. Augustine's 15 Books of the Trinity into Greek.
A Sermon upon the Burial of Jesus Christ.
A Sermon upon St. Peter and St. Paul.
MATTHEW BLASTARES,
A Greek Monk; flourish'd about 1335.

A TABLE of the Works

- His Genuine Works, &c.*
A Table of Canons.
A Treatise of the Causes, or Questions about Marriage.
NILUS CABISSILAS,
Archbishop of *Theſſalonica*; flourish'd under the two *Andronicus's* the Greek Emperors.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise of the Causes of the Division of the Greek and *Latin* Churches.
A Treatise of the Pope's Supremacy.
BARLAAM,
Bishop of *Hieracium* sent to Pope *Benedict XII.* in 1338. Excuses the *Palamites* in 1340, but being Condemn'd flies into the West, where he was made Bishop of *Hieracium*.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise of the Pope's Supremacy.
A Discourse about the Union of the two Churches, the Greek and *Latin*.
Five Letters.
Two Letters of Morality.
GREGORIUS ACINDYNUS,
A Greek Monk; Condemn'd in the Council of *Constantinople* in the Year, 1341.
His Genuine Work, &c.
Two Books of the Essence and Operation of God.
A Poem in *Jambick Verse*, against the *Palamites*.
Works lost.
Five Volumes against *Barlaam*.
GREGORIUS PALAMAS,
Archbishop of *Theſſalonica*: Accus'd in 1340. Absolv'd in 1346. Made Archbishop of *Theſſalonica*, in 1347.
His Genuine Works and lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 540.
GUT de TERRENA,
A Carmelite, Bishop of *Perpignan*, was made General of his Order in 1318. Bishop of *Majorca* in 1331, and after of *Elne*, or *Perpignan*. He died in 1342.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of Heresies.
Synodal Decrees.
Works in Manuscript.
Commentaries upon *Gratian's* Decrees.
A Treatise of the Perfection of Life, or a Treatise of the Poverty of *Jesus Christ*.
PHILIP de MONTCAILLIER,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd at *Padua* in 1330, and died in 1350.
A Genuine Work, &c.
An Abridgment of his Sermons.
Works lost.
Postills upon the Gospels.
Sermons for all the Year.
PETRUS BERTRANDUS,
Cardinal; flourish'd in the Law-Schools before 1320, was made Bishop of *Nevers*, about the same Year, translated to the Bishoprick of *Autun* in 1325. Made Cardinal in 1331. died in 1347.
His Genuine Works.
The Acts of the Conference between the Clergy of *France* and *Peter Caguieres*, about the Ecclesiastical Jurisdictions.
A Treatise of the Original and Use of Jurisdiction, or of the Ecclesiastical and Temporal Powers.
WILLIAM de MONTLEDUN,
Abbot of *Montierneuf*; flourish'd in the University of *Toulouse* under the Papacy of *Benedict XII.*
Works in Manuscript.
Divers Treatises of Canon-Law, of which see the Catalogue, p. 528.
PETRUS de PALUDE,
A Preaching Friar, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, was a Licentiate in Divinity in the University of *Paris*, in 1314, made Patriarch of *Jerusalem* in 1330, and died in 1341.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Comment. upon the 3d. and 4th. Books of the Sentences.
Sermons.
A Treatise of the immediate Cause of the Ecclesiastical Power.
Works in Manuscript.
A Comment. upon the 1st. and 2d. Books of the Sentences.
Commentaries upon the whole Bible.
A Treatise of the Poverty of *Jesus Christ*, against *Michael Cefenas*.
- CLEMENT VI.
Pope. Chosen May 7. 1342. Crown'd May 12. Died Decemb. 6. 1352.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Letters set down by Annalists, by *M. Balusius*, in the second Tome of the Lives of the Popes of *Avignon*, and in the Register of Bulls.
BARTHOLOMEW d'URBIN,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*, and Bishop of *Urbino*. Made Bishop in 1343, and died in 1350.
A Genuine Work.
Milleloquium of *St. Augustine*, finish'd by this Author.
Milleloquium of *St. Ambrose*.
Works lost.
A Treatise against *Lewis* of *Bavaria*.
Works of Piety.
NICHOLAS CABASILAS,
Archbishop of *Theſſalonica*; flourish'd under the Emperor *Cantacuzenus*.
His Genuine Works.
The Life of *Jesus Christ*.
An Exposition of the Liturgy.
A Treatise against Usury.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise against *Thomas Aquinas*.
A Commentary upon the Vision of *Ezekiel*.
NICEPHORUS GREGORAS.
Chartophylax of the Church of *Constantinople*; flourish'd under the Emperor *Cantacuzenus*.
His Genuine Works.
The *Byzantine* History.
A Funeral Oration upon the Death of *Theodorus Metochita*.
Notes upon the Book of *Syneſius*, of Dreams.
The Sufferings of *St. Cordatus*.
Manuscript Works.
A Treatise against *Palamas*.
A Treatise of *Easter*, and others.
CALLISTUS,
Patriarch of *Constantinople*, chosen Patriarch in 1354. died in 1358.
A Genuine Work.
An Homily upon the Exaltation of the Cross.
Works in Manuscript.
Two Sermons.
A Spurious Work.
A Method or Rule for Monks.
JOHN HONSEMIUS, or *HOXEMMIUS*,
Canon of *Liege*; flourish'd in 1350.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Bishops of *Liege*.
JOANNES BECANUS,
Canon of *Utrecht*; flourish'd in 1350.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of the Bishops of *Utrecht*, and Earls of *Holland*.
BERNARD,
Abbot of *Mount-Cassin*; flourish'd about the Year, 1350.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Mirror of the Monks of *St. Benedict*.
A Manuscript Work.
A Commentary upon the Rule of *St. Benedict*.
Works lost.
Sermons, and Regular Precepts.
THOMAS BRADWARDIN,
A Grey Friar, and Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Made Archbishop of *Canterbury* in 1348. Died the same Year.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Cause of God, against *Pelagius*, and of the Virtue of Causes.
ALBERICUS ROSATUS, or *ROXIATI*,
A Lawyer; flourish'd about 1350.
Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the *Sextus*.
A Dictionary of Civil and Canon Laws.
PETRUS de PATERNIS,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*; flourish'd about 1350.
A Manuscript Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Necessity and Sufficiency of Man's Life.
ROBERT,
A Carmelite; flourish'd about 1350.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences and Epistles of *St. Paul*.
- Several Sermons.
MICHAEL de MASSA,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*; flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
JOHANNES WALSGRAM,
A Carmelite; flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Divers Questions.
JOHANNES SAXO and *JOHN BRAMART*,
Grey Friars; flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
See their Titles, p. 536.
HENRY D'ERFORD.
A Grey Friar, flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue, p. 536.
JOHANNES TACESPHALUS,
NICHOLAS DORHIN,
TILMAN and *PETER THOMAS*,
Carmelites; flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
See their Titles p. 536.
BARTHOLOMEW,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about the middle of the Century.
Works lost.
A Treatise of the Property of Things.
Sermons.
PETER,
A Monk of *Clara-Vallis*; flourish'd about 1350.
Works in Manuscript.
Two Letters.
A Treatise of the Pope's Power.
THOMAS of STRASBURG,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*; chosen General of his Order in 1345, and died in 1357.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the four Books of the Sentences.
A Work lost.
A Book upon the Constitutions of his Order.
GREGORIUS ARMINENSIS,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*; chosen General of his Order in 1357, and died in 1358.
Genuine Works still extant.
A Commentary upon the 1st. and 2. Books of the Sentences.
An Addition to that Work,
Commentaries upon *St. Paul's* Epistles, and the Canonical Epistle of *St. James*.
A Treatise of Usury.
Works lost.
Sermons.
ADAM GODHAM, or *WODHAM*,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd from 1330, and died in 1358.
A Genuine Work still extant.
A Commentary upon the Books of the Sentences.
FORTANERIUS VASSALLI,
Cardinal, chosen General of the Grey Friars in 1343. Made Archbishop of *Ravenna* in 1347. Patriarch of *Grado* in 1351, and Cardinal in 1360. Died in 1361.
A Work lost.
A Commentary upon *St. Augustine's* Books, *De Civitate Dei*.
JOANNES THAULERUS,
A Preaching Friar, flourish'd in 1350. died in 1361.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Sermons translated out of the German Language into *Latin*, by *Surius*.
INNOCENT VI.
Pope; Chosen Pope Decemb. 18. 1352. Crown'd Decemb. 23. Died Sept. 12. 1362.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Several Letters publish'd by the Annalists, taken out of his Register, which is in Manuscript in the *Vatican* Library.
PETRUS BERCHERIUS,
Prior of *St. Eligius*; flourish'd about 1350. died in 1362.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Moral Dictionary.

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

- A Reductory of the Bible.
A Moral Induction.
ALPHONSUS VARGAS,
Archbishop of *Sevil*; flourish'd about 1350,
and died in 1366.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the 1st. Book of the
Sentences.
Questions upon the three Books of *Aristotle*, *De Anima*.
RICHARD FITZ RALPH,
Archbishop of *Armagh*; Chancellor of *Oxford* about 1333. Chosen Archbishop of
Armagh in 1347. died in 1360.
His Genuine Works &c.
A Defence of the Curates, against the
Begging Friars.
A Summary against the *Armenians*.
Four Sermons in praise of the Virgin.
Manuscript Works.
A Treatise about those who are to hear
Confessions.
A Treatise of Begging.
A Reply to *Robert Conway*.
Several Sermons.
A Summary upon the Sentences.
ROGER CHONOE, or *ROBERT CONWAY*,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about the same
time.
A Genuine Work, &c.
An Answer to the Defence of the Curates,
by *Richard of Armagh*.
A Manuscript Work.
A Confutation of the same *Richard of Armagh*,
concerning Begging.
Works lost.
Seven Books about the Poverty of our
Lord.
An Answer to Friar *John de Terinis*.
RALPH HIGDEN, or *HIKEDEN*,
A *Benedictine* Monk of *Chester*; flourish'd
about 1350, and died 1363.
A Manuscript Work &c.
A *Polychronicon* Translated into *English*,
by *John de Trevisa*.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 531.
JOHN MALVERN,
A *Benedictine* Monk of *Winchester*, flourish'd
about 1350.
Works in Manuscript, or lost.
A Treatise of Visions.
The Continuation of *Ralph Higden's Polychronicon*.
BERNARD DAPIER,
A Monk of *Melch*, flourish'd about 1360.
A Genuine Work
The History of *St. Gorbalmus*.
JOHN CALDERINUS,
A Lawyer, flourish'd about 1360.
Works of the Canon Law.
A Treatise of Ecclesiastical Interdicts.
A Table of the Texts of Scripture quoted in
the Decretals.
A Manuscript Work.
A Commentary upon the Decretals.
BARTHOLOMEW DE GLANVILLE
A Grey Friar, flourish'd about 1360.
His Genuine Works.
Nineteen Books of Morality and Sermons.
PETRUS BOHERUS,
Abbot of *St. Aignan*, flourish'd about the
same time.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
JACOBUS de ALTA VILLA.
A German, flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Treatise upon the Sentences,
Some Questions.
JOHN d' IMENHUSEN,
A German, flourish'd about the same time.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
Sermons.
URBAN V.
Pope. Chosen Pope Octob. 28. Consecrated
and Crown'd Nov. 6. 1362. He died Decemb. 19. 1370.
His Genuine Works.
A Constitution against the Plurality of Benefices,
which is found in the Councils.
Several Letters in the Annals.
PHILOTHEUS,
Patriarch of *Constantinople*, chosen Archbishop
of *Heraclea* in 1354, driven out
Vol. II.
- in 1355, restor'd in 1367, and died in
1371.
His Genuine Works, and Manuscripts.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 542.
THEOPHANES,
Archbishop of *Nice*; flourish'd under the
Emperor *Cantacuzenus*.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise against the Jews.
An Instruction to Clergy-men.
A Letter concerning the Contempt of the
World.
NILUS,
Archbishop of *Rhodes*; flourish'd about
1360.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Occumenical Councils.
JOANNES CANTACUZENUS,
The Greek Emperor, after he had left the
Empire in 1557 liv'd a long time.
His Genuine Works, &c.
The History of the Reigns of the *Andronici*,
and his own.
A Treatise against the *Saracens* and *Mahometans*.
Works in Manuscript.
The Contradictions of *Prochorus Cydonius*.
Works lost.
JOANNES CYPARISSIOTA,
Flourish'd in the Reign of *Cantacuzenus*
and *Joannes Palaeologus*.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Part of his Errors, while a *Palamite*.
A Material Exposition of what Divines say
of God.
A Manuscript Work, &c.
The greatest part of his Sins, while he was
a *Palamite*.
MANUEL CALECA, or *CALECEAS*,
Flourish'd under the Empire of *Palaeologus*.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise against the Greeks about the Procession
of the Holy Ghost.
A Treatise of the Essence and Operation of
God.
A Manuscript Work.
A Treatise of the Trinity.
ISAAC ARGYRA,
A Greek Monk, flourish'd about the Year,
1373.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Kalendar.
MAXIMUS,
A Greek Monk, flourish'd about the same
time.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Letter about the Procession of the Holy
Ghost for the *Latins*.
St. BRIDGET,
Flourish'd about 1360. and died in 1373.
Her Genuine Works &c.
Eight Books of Revelations.
Six Sermons, and a Rule.
GREGORY XI.
Pope, consecrated, and crown'd Jan. 4.
1371, and died March 27. 1378.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Letters set down by *Waddingus* and *Bzovius*.
Bulls in the Register of Bulls.
JOANNES BALISTARI,
General of the *Carmelites*; flourish'd under
the Papacy of *Gregory XI.* and died in 1374.
Works lost.
See the Titles of them, p. 536.
St. CATHERINE of SIENNA.
A Nun of *St. Benedict*, born in 1374, flourish'd
about 1370, and died in 1380.
Her Genuine Works, &c.
Letters.
Six Treatises of Providence.
A Discourse of the Annuntiation of the Virgin
Mary.
The Divine Doctrine of the Eternal Father.
JORDANUS SAXO.
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*, flourish'd
about 1360, and died in 1380.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Summary of Sermons.
A Treatise of the Translation of the Roman
Empire to the Germans.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise of the Four Communion.
A Collection of Dayes for the Hermites of
St. Augustine.
- Works lost.*
A Commentary upon the Revelations.
An Apology for his Order.
JOANNES RYSBROKIU,
A Canon Regular, Abbot of *Wavre*; flourish'd
about 1470, died in 1381, being
88 Years old.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Treatises of Piety, translated out of the
German Language into *Latin*, by *Surius*.
Of which see the Catalogue, 533.
JOHN de HILDESHEIM, *JOANNES GOLENIUS*, *HENRY DOLENDORP*, and *JOHN FUSTGIN*,
Carmelites; flourish'd till about 1380.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 536.
RALPH de PRÆLLES,
Councillor and Master of Request to the
King of *France*; flourish'd in the Reign
of *Charles V.* King of *France*.
His Genuine Works &c.
A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical Power.
A Translation of *St. Augustine's Books, De Civitate Dei*.
A Work lost.
The Pacific King.
PHILIP de MESERIS,
Knight; flourish'd about the same time.
His Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical and Secular
Power, under the Name of *Philothheus Aquilinus*.
PHILIP CABASSOLAS,
Cardinal; made Bishop of *Cavaillon* in
1334. Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, in 1336.
Cardinal Priest the same Year, and
Cardinal Bishop of *St. Sabina* in 1370.
Died 1382.
A Manuscript Work.
The Life and Miracles of *St. Magdalene*.
GERHARD GROOT, or *GRAND*,
A Canon Regular; flourish'd from 1360.
And died 1384.
His Genuine Works, &c.
An Explication of the way of Preaching the
Truth.
Conclusions and Propositions.
A Treatise of the Study of Scripture.
Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 532.
PHILIP de LEYDIS,
Canon and Great Vicar of *Utrecht*; flourish'd
about 1370. and died in 1386.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise of the Care of a Commonwealth,
and the State of Sovereign Princes.
ARNOLDUS de TERRENA,
Sacrist of *Perpignan*; flourish'd about 1360.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise of the Mass and Canonical
Hours.
Theological Questions.
MATTHIAS, or *MATTHEW de GRACOVIA*.
A Doctor of *Prague*; flourish'd about 1370.
Works in Manuscript or lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 531.
GALLUS,
Abbot of *Konigsaal*; flourish'd about 1370.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Book call'd the Pomegranade.
HENRY,
A Monk of *Rebdal*; flourish'd about 1375.
A Genuine Work.
Annals from 1275, to 1372.
HUGELIN M ALEBRANCHIUS,
An Hermite of *St. Augustine*, Bishop of *Arminium*
and Patriarch of *Constantinople*; chosen
General of his Order in 1368.
Made Bishop of *Arminium*, 1370. And
died after 1372.
His Works in Manuscript.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
A Treatise of the Trinity.
A Treatise of the Communication of Idioms.
THOMAS STOBBS, or *STUBBS*,
A Preaching Friar, flourish'd about 1375.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Chronicle of the Archbishops of *York*.
MATTHEW FLORILEGUS,
A *Benedictine* Monk of *Westminster*; flourish'd
to 1377.
A Genuine Work.
Flowers of History.

A TABLE of the Works

- JOHN SCADLAND**,
A Preaching Friar, Bishop of Hildesheim;
flourish'd about 1360. died in 1377.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise of the Estate of the Cardinals.
A Treatise of the Estate and Dignity of
Bishops.
ALBERT of Strasburg,
Flourish'd about 1370.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Chronicle from 1270. to 1378.
The Life of Bertholus Bishop of Stras-
burg.
BONAVENTURE of Padua,
Cardinal; chosen General of the Her-
mites of St. Augustine in 1377. Made
Cardinal by Urban the VIII. in 1378.
and died in 1386.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Mirror of the Virgin Mary.
Works in Manuscripts, or lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 533.
WILLIAM of Wallingford, **FRAN-
CIS MARTIN**, and **STEPHEN**
of Pettrington.
Carmelites; flourish'd about 1380.
Works lost.
See the Titles of them, p. 536.
CONRADUS d'ALTZEY,
A German; flourish'd in 1380.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
BERTAMUS,
A Preaching Friar, Bishop of Theffis;
flourish'd about 1380. and died in
1387.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
PHILIP RIBOT,
A Carmelite; chosen Provincial of his Or-
der in 1368. and died in 1391.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The Mirror of the Carmelites.
Works lost.
A Treatise of the illustrious Men of his
Order.
Sermons.
MARSILIUS d'INGHEN,
Treasurer of the Church of Cologne;
flourish'd about 1380. and died in 1394.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
WILLIAM of Wodford, or **Wilford**,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd at the end of
the Century, and died in 1397.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise against Wickliff.
Works in Manuscript.
An Apology against Richard of Armagh.
And other Works.
GERHARD de ZUTPHEN,
A Canon Regular; flourish'd about the
end of the Century, and died in 1398.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Two Ascetic Treatises.
NICHOLAS EYMERICK,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd from 1350.
to the end of the Century. and died
in 1399.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Directory for Inquisitors.
Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 533.
LEONARD de GIFFON,
Cardinal: The twenty fourth General of
the Grey Friars: made Cardinal in
1378. died after 1394. in which Year
he was present at the Election of Pope
Benedict XIII.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 536.
NICHOLAS ORESMIUS,
Bishop of Lisieux; made Head of the
House of Navarre, in 1356. Treasurer
of the Holy Chappel at Paris, in 1361.
Sent to Urban V. in 1363. Made Bi-
shop of Lisieux, in 1377. died in 1384.
His Genuine Works.
A Discourse before the Cardinals against
the Irregularities of the Court of Rome.
A Discourse about the Change of Mo-
ney.
Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 532.
URBAN VI.
Pope; elected April, 9. 1378. and crown-
- ed April, 17. and died in October,
1389.
His Genuine Works still extant.
Letters and Bulls of this Pope in the An-
nalists.
And Register of Bulls.
CLEMENT VII.
Pope at Avignon; elected September, the
20th. 1378. died September, the 16th.
1394.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Letters printed by M. Balusius, and the
Annalists.
ROBERT GERVAIS,
A Preaching Friar, and Bishop of Senz;
made Bishop in 1369. and died in
1388.
His Manuscript Works.
A Treatise of Schism.
The Mirror Royal.
PETER de NATALIBUS,
Bishop of Jesol; flourish'd about 1380.
A Genuine Work.
A Catalogue of the Saints.
JOHN de BURGO,
Chancellor of Cambridge; flourish'd about
1380.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Treatise call'd *Pupilla Oculi*, [i. e. The
Apple of the Eye,] for the Instruction
of Priests.
JACOBUS de TERAMIS,
Archdeacon of Aversa; flourish'd about
1399.
Works in Manuscript.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
A Consolation for Preachers.
GUIDO d'EUREUX,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd 1390.
Works in Manuscript.
Sermons.
A Rule for Tradesmen.
AUGUSTINE d'ASCOLI,
An Hermite of St. Augustine; flourish'd
about 1390.
Works in Manuscripts.
Sermons.
HENRY BOICH.
A Lawyer; flourish'd about 1390.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Commentaries upon the Five Books of
Decretals, upon the *Sextus*, and the
Clementines.
BONIFACE IX.
Pope at Rome: chosen Pope 1389. and
died in 1404.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Constitutions related by Historians.
BENEDICT XIII.
Pope at Avignon: chosen Pope September,
26. 1394. died in the next Century.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Divers Letters concerning the Obedience
which he claim'd as due to him, relat-
ed by the Historians of the Schism.
Constitutions, and other Letters, related
by the Historians of that time
SIMON de CREMONA,
An Hermite of St. Augustine; flourish'd
about the end of the Century, died in
1400.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Postills upon the Gospels.
Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 533.
BARTHOLOMEW ALBICIUS,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd at the end of
the Century, and died in 1401.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Treatise of the Conformity of our Lord
JESUS CHRIST, and St. Francis.
A Treatise in praise of the Virgin Mary.
Sermons.
WALTER DISSE,
A Carmelite; flourish'd in the Papacy of
Boniface the IX. whose Legate he was
in England, Spain, and France.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 537.
PETER QUESNEL,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about the end of
the Century.
Works in Manuscript.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 533.
HENRY KNIGHTON,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about the end
of the Century.
- His Genuine Works still extant.*
A Chronicle of England, to 1395.
The History of the Deposition of Richard
II. King of England.
WILLIAM THORN,
A Benedictine Monk of St. Augustine, at
Canterbury; flourish'd about the end of
the Century.
A Genuine Work, &c.
The History of the Abbots of St. Augu-
stine, at Canterbury.
MATTHEW d'EUREUX,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd at the end
of the Century.
Works in Manuscript.
A Commentary upon the Pentateuch.
Postills upon *Isaiah*, and other Books of
Scripture.
NICHOLAS de GORHAM,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd about the
end of the Century.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the New Testa-
ment.
Sermons for all the Year.
JOHN BROMIARD,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd to the end
of the Century, and died in the next.
A Genuine Work.
A Summary for Preachers.
Works in Manuscript.
A Treatise of the Civil and Canon-Law.
An Explication of the Ceremonies of the
Mass.
Exhortations.
THOMAS LAMB, and **NICHOLAS de RITZON**.
Carmelites; flourish'd about the end of
Century.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 537.
RADULPHUS de RIVO,
Dean of Tongers; flourish'd in the end of
the Century, and died in 1403.
Genuine Works which we have.
A Treatise of the Observation of the Ca-
nons, and about the Ecclesiastical Of-
fice.
A History of the three Bishops of Liege.
JOHN de TAMBACH,
A Preaching Friar; chosen Master of the
Holy Palace in 1566. died in the next
Century, being above 80. Years old.
A Genuine Work.
The Comfort of Divinity, or Mirrour of
Wisdom.
A Manuscript Work.
A Treatise of Nature and Grace.
Works lost.
A Treatise of the Pleasures of Paradise.
Sermons.
RAIMUNDUS JORDANUS,
fir-nam'd **IDIOTA**.
A Canon Regular, and Provost of Uzez;
flourish'd about the end of the Centu-
ry.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Works of Piety.
Of which see the Titles, p. 534.
FRANCIS XIMENIUS,
Bishop of Elne, or Perpignan, and Patri-
arch of Jerusalem; flourish'd at the
end of this Century, or the beginning
of the next.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Book of the Angelical Life.
Four Books of the Christian Life.
Instructions for Pastors.
**LUCIUS COLUTIUS SALUTA-
TUS de STIGNANO**,
Chancellor of Florence; flourish'd from
1360. to 1406. in which he died.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Two Letters, and one Petition.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 534.
ANTONIUS de BUTRIO,
A Lawyer; flourish'd at the end of this
Century, and beginning of the next,
and died in 1408. or 1417.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the *Sextus*.
A Repertory of the Canon and Civil-
Law.
HENRY de KALKAR,
A Carthusian; flourish'd about the end of
this Century, and died 1408.

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

- Works lost.*
See the Catalogue, p. 537.
HENRY de BAUME, or *de PALMA*,
Flourish'd about the end of this Century.
A Genuine Work, &c.
Mystical Divinity.
BERTRANDUS de TRILLE,
A Preaching Friar; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
A Manuscript Work.
A Commentary upon the Sentences.
RICHARD de MAYDESCON,
A Carmelite; flourish'd about the end of this Century.
Works lost.
A Treatise against the Lollards.
Several Sermons.
JOHN,
A Benedictine Monk of Castel; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 537.
CONRADUS,
A Canon of Ratisbonne; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
Several Books of Moral Philosophy.
JOHN de SCHODEHOVE,
A Carmelite; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 537.
PHILLIP de FERRIERES,
Bishop of Badajoz; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
Sermons for the whole Year.
MICHAEL AIGRIANUS, or
AIGNANUS,
A Carmelite; chosen General of his Order in 1381. died in 1396. or as others say, in 1416. but out of his Office.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary upon the Psalms, without a Name.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue, p. 435.
JOHN de HESDIN,
A Knight, Hospitaller of St. John at Jerusalem; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
Commentaries upon the New Testament. And Sermons.
WILLIAM de OPPENBACH,
A German, and Doctor of Paris; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Sentences. Questions and Sermons.
- HENRY EUTIA** or **OYTA**,
A Professor; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Catalogue of them, p. 537.
JOHN GLUEL, **HENRY D'ANDERAC**, and **BLAISUS ANDERNARIUS**.
Carmelites; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 537.
JOHN,
Abbot of St. Bavon; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
A Work lost.
A Treatise of the Use of Food, 537.
RICARD de LAVINHAM, and
JOHN de CAMPSCEN,
English Carmelites; flourish'd about the end of the Age.
Works lost.
See the Titles, p. 537.
JOHN de WERDEN,
A Grey Friar; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
Sermons.
PHILIP,
Abbot of Otterburg; flourish'd about the end of the Century.
Works lost.
A Commentary upon the Canticles. Sermons and Letters.
INNOCENT VII.
Pope at Rome; chosen Pope October, 12. 1404. died in 1407.
Genuine Works, &c.
Divers Letters related by Historians.
MANUEL PALAEOLOGUS,
A Greek Emperor; was assum'd into the Government by his Father, in 1384. Began to reign alone. 1392. and died in the next Century.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Prayers for the Morning. Subjects of Compunction. Psalms of Thanksgiving for the taking of Bajazet. Precepts for the Education of a Prince. Seven Discourses of Virtues and Vices. A Panegyrick of Theodorus.
A Manuscript Work.
A Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost, against the Latins.
NILUS DAMILA,
A Greek Monk, flourish'd under the Empire of Manuel Palaeologus.
Works in Manuscript.
Four Treatises of the Procession of the Holy Ghost against the Latins.
JOHN de GROSSE,
A Carmelite; General of his Order from
1389. to 1409. when he was present at the Council of Pisa.
His Genuine Works, still extant.
The Viridarium of the Order of Carmelites.
A Treatise of the illustrious Men of that Order.
FRANCIS ZABAREL,
Cardinal; made Bishop of Padua, about the end of the Century. Cardinal by John XXIII. died in 1417. aged seventy eight Years.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the five Books of the Decretals.
A Commentary upon the Clementines.
A Treatise about the Authority of the Emperor, to extinguish Schisms.
Works lost.
See the Titles of them, p. 435.
JACOBUS MAGNUS,
A Hermit of St. Augustine; flourish'd about 1400. and died 1420.
A Genuine Work, &c.
Sophologia.
BALDUS,
A Lawyer; flourish'd from 1400 to 1423.
A Genuine Work, &c.
A Commentary upon the Decretals.
PETRUS de HARENTALS,
A Canon Regular, and Abbot of Floreff; flourish'd at the end of the Fourteenth, and in the beginning of the Fifteenth Age, and liv'd to 1436.
His Genuine Works, &c.
A Commentary upon the Psalms. The Lives of the Popes at Avignon.
Works in Manuscripts.
Commentaries upon the Gospels. A Chronicle.
DEMETRIUS CYDONIUS.
Flourish'd in the beginning of the Fifteenth Age.
His Genuine Works, &c.
Two Discourses.
A Treatise of the Execrable Doctrines of Palamas.
A Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost for the Latins.
A Discourse of the Contempt of Death.
Works in Manuscripts.
A Translation of the second Part of Thomas Aquina's Summ into Greek; as also of his Treatise against the Gentiles. And St. Anselm's Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost, with his Letter about the Use of unleaven'd Bread.
A Discourse concerning Evangelical Preaching.
A Spurious Work.
A Treatise of another Demetrius, more ancient, concerning the Procession of the Holy Ghost against the Latins.

A TABLE of the Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons, of the COUNCILS, held in the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth, and Fourteenth Centuries.

Councils of the Seventh and Eighth Centuries.

THE Conference at Worcester.
The Acts related by Bede, in the second Book of his History.
The Council of Chalon.
Some Memoirs.
The Council of Toledo under Gondemar.
An Act to make Toledo a Metropolis.
The Council of Egara.
A Decree made in it about Celibacy.
Council V. of Paris.
Fifteen Canons confirmed by the Edict of Clotarius.
A Council held in France, about the same time.
Fifteen Canons.
The Council of Sevil.
Some Acts containing twelve Decrees.
The Council of Rheims, under Sonnatius.

Twenty five Canons, the Extracts of which are related by Flodoardus.
Council IV. of Toledo.
A Confession of Faith, and seventy four Canons.
Council V. of Toledo.
Nine Canons.
Council VI. of Toledo.
A Confession of Faith, and eighteen Canons.
Council VII. of Toledo.
Six Canons
A Council in the Lateran, under Martin I.
Five Actions or Sessions in Greek and Latin.
A Circular Letter of this Popes.
Council III. of Constantinople, which was the sixth General.
The Emperor's Letter, to Dionysius, and George.

The Letter of Mansuetus Bishop of Milan, and a Confession of Faith.
The Acts, containing seventeen Acts or Sessions.
The Council's Letters to Agatho.
The Emperor's Edict, and
His Letter to Leo II. and the Bishops of the Roman Council.
The Council of Chalon.
Thirty nine Canons.
Council VIII. of Toledo.
King Reccesuind's Letter.
The Acts which contain twelve Canons.
A Decree about the King's Revenue.
Reccesuind's Edict.
The Jews Petition and Remonstrance, Council IX. of Toledo.
A Preface and seventeen Canons.
Council X. of Toledo.
Seven Canons, and a Decree against a Bishop who had married.

A TABLE of the Acts, Letters,

A Conference in Northumberland.
The Acts of this Conference.

The Council of Merida.

Twenty two Canons.

The Council of Autun.

A Constitution concerning Monks.

A Council at Hereford.

Ten Canons

Council XI. of Toledo.

Fifteen Canons.

Council IV. of Braga.

Eight Canons.

Council XII. of Toledo.

Thirteen Canons.

Council XIII. of Toledo.

Thirteen Canons.

Council XIV. of Toledo.

The Acts of the Councils, containing an Exposition of the Faith.

Council XV. of Toledo

The Acts about the difficult Places in the preceding Confession.

The Council of Saragosa.

Five Canons.

Council XVI. of Toledo.

A Memoir of Egica and thirteen Canons.

Council XVII. of Toledo.

A Memoir of King Egica and eight Canons.

The Council called *Quinifext* or in *Trullo*.

One hundred and two Canons.

The Council of *Barkamsled*.

Twenty five Ecclesiastical Constitutions.

Councils held about the Business of *Wil-*

frid.

The History of the Acts of these Coun-

cils, recited by divers Authors.

The Council of Rome, under Gregory II.

Seventeen Canons.

A German Council under, *Carlomannus*.

Seven Canons.

The Council of *Leffines*.

Four Canons, and Form of Abjuration.

A Memoir or Instruction about prohibi-

ted Marriages.

The Council of Rome, under Zachary.

Thirteen Canons.

The Council of *Soiffons*.

Ten Canons.

Council II. of Rome, under Zachary.

The Acts of this Council.

The Council of *Cloveshaw*.

Ten Canons.

The Council of *Verbery*.

Twenty one Canons.

The Council of *Verneuil*.

Thirty Canons.

The Council of *Metz*.

Nine Canons.

The Council of *Compaigne*.

Twenty one Canons.

Several others Councils of France, under *Charles the Great*.

The Constitutions of this Council are in

Capitularies of this Prince.

The Councils of *Constantinople*, against

Images.

The Acts of this Council are inserted in

the sixth Action of the second Council

of Nice.

Council II. of Nice.

The Acts of this Council in Greek, and

Anastafius's Translation twenty two Ca-

nons.

The Council of Northumberland.

Twenty Canons.

The Council of *Aquileia*.

Fourteen Canons.

The Council of *Ratisbonne*.

We have nothing of this Council.

A Council in *Italy*, against *Felix*.

A Letter of this Council.

The Council of *Francfort*.

A Letter of this Council against *Felix*.

Fifty Six Canons.

The Council of Rome, under *Leo III*.

Some Fragments of these Acts.

The Council at *Aix-la-Chapelle*.

We have none of its Acts.

Of the Ninth Century.

Of the Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Of the Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Of the Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
A N Assembly called by <i>Charles the Great</i> .	801	Constitutions.	Of Paris.	824	Letters and other Writings made about the Worship of Images.	Of Sens.	850	A Letter to <i>Ercan-</i>
Of <i>Altino</i> .	802	A Synodical Letter.	Of Rome.	826	38 Canons.	Of <i>Soiffons</i> .	853	13 Canons, and the
Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	803	Constitutions.	An Assembly at <i>Ingelheim</i> .	826	The Laws of <i>Lewis</i> the Godly, published after the Assembly.	Of <i>Quiercy</i> .	853	4 Constitutions.
Of <i>Clovesho</i> .	803	Acts and Decrees.				Of Sens.	853	
An Assembly at <i>Salz</i> .	804	Constitutions.	Of Paris.	829	Some Orders in 3 Parts.	Of <i>Verbery</i> .	853	A Synodical Letter.
An Assembly at <i>Of-</i>	804	An Edict about the teaching of Schools.	Councils of <i>Mentz</i> , <i>Lyons</i> , and <i>Toul-</i>	829	Orders and Constitutions lost.	Of Rome.	853	Confirmed 38 Canons, and made 4
Of <i>Thionville</i> .	805	Constitutions.	<i>louse</i> .					Canons.
Another Assembly.	805	Constitutions given to <i>Jesse</i> Bishop of <i>Amiens</i> .	Of <i>Noyon</i> .	831	Acts lost.	Of <i>Attigny</i> .	854	Constitutions.
Of <i>Constantinople</i> , in favour of <i>Joseph</i> the Steward.	806	Acts are lost. Some Constitutions taken out of the Canons.	An Assembly at <i>Worms</i> .	829	Constitutions made to confirm the Canons of the 4 precedent Councils.	Of <i>Valence</i> .	855	23 Canons.
Another in favour of the Marriage of <i>Theodora</i> .	809	Acts lost.	An Assembly of Bishops at <i>Compeigne</i> .	833	Acts.	An Assembly of Bishops at <i>Bonnevil</i> .	856	A Petition to the King.
Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	809	A Conference between the Deputies of the Council, and the Pope.	An Assembly of Bishops at <i>St. Denis</i> .	834	Acts lost.	Of <i>Quiercy</i> .	858	2 Constitutions.
An Assembly of the same Year.		Constitutions.	Of <i>Thionville</i> .	835	<i>Ebbo's</i> Confession.	A Synod of the Clergy at <i>Rheims</i> .	857	Some Ordinances.
Of <i>Arlés</i> .	813	26 Canons.	Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	836	Rule, in 5 Parts.	Of <i>Quiercy</i> .	858	A Letter to <i>Lewis</i> the German.
Of <i>Rheims</i> .	813	44 Canons.	Of <i>Lyons</i> .	836	Acts lost.	Of <i>Constantinople</i> , against <i>Ignatius</i> .	859	Instructions to the Deputies for <i>Lewis</i> of Germany.
Of <i>Mentz</i> .	813	55 Canons.	Of Paris.	838	Constitutions Ecclesiastical.	Of <i>Metz</i> .	859	10 Canons.
Of <i>Tours</i> .	813	57 Canons.	A Synod at <i>Rheims</i> .	842	Acts.	Of <i>Langres</i> .	859	13 Canons.
Of <i>Chailon</i> .	813	66 Canons.	Of <i>Constantinople</i> , against the <i>Iconoclasts</i> .	842	6 Canons.	Of <i>Savonieres</i> .	859	A Petition against <i>Wenilo</i> Archbishop of Sens.
Of <i>Constantinople</i> , against <i>Silvius</i> .	813	Acts.	An Assembly at <i>Con-</i>	843	4 Canons.			A Letter to him.
Of <i>Constantinople</i> , of the <i>Iconoclasts</i> .	814	Acts. lost.	<i>leine</i> , in the Dioceses of <i>Mans</i> .	843	9 Constitutions.			Two Letters to the Churches of Britain.
Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	816	A Rule for Canons and Canonesses, and some Constitutions made afterward.	Of <i>Aurillac</i> .	843	6 Canons.	Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	860	Advice to <i>Wenilo</i> .
Of <i>Celichith</i> .	816	11 Canons.	An Assembly at <i>Toul-</i>	843	12 Canons.	Of <i>Coblentz</i> .	860	A Letter to Pope <i>Nicholas</i> .
Of <i>Aix-la-Chapelle</i> .	817	A Rule for Monks, containing 80 Articles.	<i>louse</i> .	844	8 Canons.	Of <i>Toul</i> .	860	Acts with several Rules.
Divers Assemblies held under <i>Lewis</i> the Godly.	819	Constitutions.	Of <i>Thionville</i> .	844	80 Canons.	Of <i>Constantinople</i> , against <i>Ignatius</i> .	861	A Pastoral Letter and 5 Canons.
Of <i>Thionville</i> .	821	4 Canons, and 5 Constitutions.	Of <i>Verneuil</i> .	844	19 Articles.			Acts related by <i>Nicetas</i> , and 17 Canons.
Of <i>Attigny</i> .	822	Acts.	Of <i>Beauvais</i> .	845	21 Canons.	Of <i>Sabloniere</i> .	862	A Sentence against <i>Photius's</i> Ordination.
Of <i>Clovesho</i> .	822	Acts.	Of <i>Treves</i> .	845	A Letter to <i>Gotteschal-</i>	Of <i>Pissa</i> .	862	Canons made in another Syond against the <i>Theopaschites</i> .
			Of <i>Lyons</i> .	845	The Judgment against <i>Gotteschal-</i>	Of Rome against <i>Pho-</i>	862	Acts and Judgment of that Council.
			Of <i>Meaux</i> .	845	25 Canons.	<i>tius</i> .		
			Of Paris.	946				
			Of <i>Epernay</i> .	846				
			Of <i>Mentz</i> .	847				
			Of <i>Mentz</i> .	848				
			Of <i>Quiercy</i> .	848				
			Of <i>Pavia</i> .	850				

Petitions, and Canons, of the Councils.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
Of Metz about the same Affair.	863	Acts lost.	Of Verbery.	869	One Constitution.	Of Rome.	879	Pope John VIII's Letter, containing the Acts of the Council.
Of Rome, against the two last Councils.	863	Acts.	Of Pista.	869	Some Constitutions of these 3 Councils.	Of Rome to restore Photius.	879	
Of Senlis, against Rothadus.	863		Of Metz.	869	Acts and Canons.	Of Constantinople, to restore Photius.	879	
Of Rome, against Rodoaldus.	864		Of Constantinople, VIII. General.	869	Acts.	Of Fismes.	881	A Letter, divided into 8 Articles or Canons.
Of Rome, to restore Rothadus.	864		Of Attigny.	870	Acts.	Of Verneuil.	884	Constitutions.
Of Touffy.	865	Some Constitutions.	Of Douzy.	871	Acts.	Of Cologne.	887	6 Canons.
Of Constantinople, against Pope Nicholas.	866		Of Senlis.	873	Decrees.	Of Mentz.	888	26 Articles.
Of Soissons.	866	Letters, Memoirs, Petitions, and other Acts.	Of Rheims.	874		Of Vienna.	892	4 or 5 Canons.
Of Compeigne.	866	Some Constitutions.	Of Douzy.	874	A Synodical Letter, and the Judgment of Dud.	Of Metz.	893	13 Canons.
Of Troyes.	867	Acts and Letters.			A Constitution.	Of Chalton, about the Business of Gerfredus the Monk.	894	
Of Soissons.	867	A Letter to the Pope about Actardus.	Of Pavia.	876	Acts.	Of Tribur.	895	58 Canons.
Of Worms.	868	80 Canons.	Of Rome.	877	The Pope's Discourse to the Council.	Of Nantes.	895	
			Of Ravenna.	877	19 Canons.			
			An Assembly at Quiercy.	877	Some Constitutions.			
			Of Compeigne.	877	Other Constitutions.			
			Of Troyes.	878	Acts and Canons.			

Of the Tenth Century.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Councils.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
Of Rome.	904	Acts divided into twelve Capitularies.	Near the River Cher.	947	Acts lost.	Of Constantinople, under Nicephorus Phocas.	967	Acts lost.
Of Ravenna.	904	Ten Capitularies.	Of Verdun.	947	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Mount St. Mary.	972	Acts.
Of Canterbury, ibid.		Acts are lost.	Of Mouzon.	948	An Extract of the Acts in the same Author.	Of Ingelheim.	709	An Extract of the Acts in the Life of St. Ulric.
An Assembly in England, under the K. Edward.	906		Of Ingelheim.	948	Acts and ten Canons.	A general Council in England.	973	Acts.
Of Troisy.	909	Acts divided into fifteen Articles.	Of Mouzon.	948	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Canterbury under St. Dunstan.	974	An Extract of the Acts in St. Dunstan's Life.
Of Constantinople.	920	Acts lost.	Of Trier or Treves.	948	Acts in Flodoard.	Of Rheims.	975	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.
Of Troisy.	921	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of London.	948	Laws lost.	Of Winchester.	975	Acts.
Of Coblenz.	922	Eight Canons, of which only four remain.			The Charter of a Donation to the Monastery of Croyland.	Of Charroux.	989	Three Canons.
Of Rheims.	923	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Rome.	449	Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Rheims.	989	Acts.
An Assembly in England, under K. Ethelstan.	923	Laws.	Of Augsburg.	952	Eleven Canons.	Of Senlis.	989	Acts.
Of Troisy.	924	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of St. Thierry.	953	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Rheims.	992	Acts and Discourses of Arnoul of Orleans digested by Gerbert.
Of Troisy.	927	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	A Council held in the Diocess of Meaux.	961	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard and in Hugh de Flavigny.	Of Rheims.	993	An Admonition of the Bishops, and Gerbert's Letter.
Of Erfurd.	932	A Preface and five Canons.	Of Rome.	963	Acts.	Of Rome.	995	An Act for the Canonization of St. Ulric.
Of Chateau Thierry.	934	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.	Of Rome.	964	Acts.	Of Mouzon.	995	Acts.
Of Fismes.	935	A Decree against Usurpers of Ecclesiastical Revenues.	Of Rome.	964	A Declaration about Investitures.	Of Rheims.	995	An Extract of the Acts in Aimoin's Appendix.
Of Soissons.	941	An Extract of the Acts in Flodoard.			Acts lost.	Of St. Denis.	995	An Extract of the Acts in Aimoin.
An Ecclesiastick Assembly in England under King Edmund.	944	Laws Ecclesiastical and Civil.	Of Ravenna.	967	A spurious Decree.	Of Ravenna.	997	Three Canons.
Of Constantinople.	944	Acts lost.	An Assembly in England under King Edgar and St. Dunstan.	967	Acts and Letters of the Pope.	Of Rome.	998	Eight Canons or Constitutions.
					Laws and Constitutions.	Of Poitiers.	999	Three Canons.
						Of Rome.	1002	Acts lost.
						Of Aix la Chapelle.	1003	Acts lost.

Of the Eleventh Century.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
Of Compeigne.	1000	Mention made of that Council in the first Letter of Pope Sylvester II.	Of Eenham in England.	1010	Acts containing divers Constitutions.	Of Pavia.	1014 & 1014.	A Discourse against the Incontinence of Clergymen.
Of Dortmund.	1005	Mention made of that Council by Dishmar.	Of Leon.	1012	Seven Canons and forty Constitutions.			Eight Decrees against Clerks who keep Concubines.
Of Franeffort.	1006	Acts.	An Assembly in England.	1012	K. Etheldred's Laws.			The Emperor's Edict for the Confirmation of those Decrees.

A TABLE of the Acts, Letters,

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions and Canons.
Of Orleans,	1017	The History of that Council.	Of Melfi.	1059	Mention made of that Council by Peter Damian.			also the 15th and 16th Letters of the fourth Book.
Of Selingenstadt.	1023	Twenty Canons and a Form for the holding of Synods.	Of Benevento.	1059	Acts.	Of Rome in Lent.	1078	Acts of that Council.
Of Arras.	1025	Acts, with the Letter of Gerard Bishop of Cambray and Arras.	Of Tours.	1060	X Canons.	Of Rome in the Month of Decemb.	1078	XII Canons or Constitutions.
Of Bourges.	1031	XX Canons. A Declaration that St. Martial should bear the Name of an Apostle.	Of Rome.	1063	XII Articles against Persons convicted of Simony.	Of Poitiers.	1078	A Letter by Hugh de Die to Pope Gregory VII. and X. Canons.
Of Limoges,	1031	Acts.	Of Rouen.	1063	A Confession of Faith relating to the Eucharist.	Of Rome.	1079	Acts.
An Assembly in England.	1032	King Canus's Laws	Of Challon.	1063	Acts taken out of the Library of Cluny.	Of Bourdeaux against Berenger.	1080	Mentioned in St. Maixent's Chronicle.
Councils held in divers Provinces of France.	1040	Mention made of those Councils by the Contemporary Authors.	Of Mantua.	1064	Extract of the Acts in the Historians of that time.	Of Lyons.	1080	Acts in the Historians of that time.
Of Rome.	1046	Mention'd by the Contemporary Authors.	Of Rome	1065	A Decree referr'd to by Gratian.	Of Rome.	1080	Decrees of that Council.
Of Rome against Simony.	1047	Mention made of it by Peter Damian.	Another Council at Rome in the same Year,	1065	Mention'd by Peter Damian.	An Assembly at Mentz.	1080	The History of that Assembly by Hugh de Flavigny.
Of Rome.	1049	Mention'd by Peter Damian and Hermannus Contractus.	Of Elna.	1065	Divers Constitutions.	An Assembly at Brefcia.	1080	A Decree against Pope Gregory VII. and the Emperor Henry's Letter written upon that occasion.
Of Pavia.	1049	Mention made of that Council by Hermannus Contractus.	Of Mentz.	1069	Mention made of it by Peter Damian.	Of Avignon.	1080	Mention'd in the Historians of that time.
Of Mentz.	1049	Referr'd to by Hermannus Contractus and Adam of Bremen.	Of Windsor.	1070	Extracts of the Acts in the Historians of England.	Of Lillebonne.	1080	Divers Canons.
Of Rome against Berenger.	1050	The History of that Council referr'd to by Lanfranc.	Of Rouen.	1074	Acts of that Council.	Of Meaux.	1080.	Referr'd to by the Historians of that time.
Of Brione.	1050	The History of it cited by Durandus Abbot of Troarn.	Of Winchester.	1071	Acts in Lanfranc.	Ibid. after the Year,	1080	A Letter by the Clergy of Noyon to that of Cambray, about the admission of the Sons of Priests into Orders.
Of Verceil.	1050	The History of it referr'd to by Lanfranc.	Of Rouen.	1072	XXIV Canons.	Of Meaux.	1082	Mention made of that Council in the Historians of that time.
		Letters by Astelin & Berenger, concerning that Council.	Of Erfurdt.	1073	The History of that Council written by Lambert of Aschaffenburg, and two Letters of Sigefroy Archbishop of Mentz.	Of Rome.	1083	Acts.
Of Paris.	1050	The History of it by Durand Abbot of Troarn.	Of Poitiers.	1074	XIV Canons.	An Assembly at Bernbach or Gosler.	1085	A Relation of the Transactions there in by the Historians of that time.
Of Coyaco.	1050	XIII Canons.	Of Erfurdt.	1074	A Relation of that Council in the 77th Letter of the first Book of Pope Gregory VII. See also the 42d and 43d Letters, of the same Book.	An Assembly at Quintilineburg.	1085	Acts.
Of Rouen.	1050	A Letter containing 19 Rules.	Of Rome.	1075	Mentioned in the Letters of Gregory VII.	An Assembly at Mentz.	1085	Mention made of it by the Contemporary Writers.
Of Siponto.	1050	Mention'd in the Life of Pope Leo IX. by Guibert.	Of Poitiers.	1075	The History of it referr'd to by Lambert of Aschaffenburg.	Of Capua.	1087	Mention'd likewise by the Historians of that time.
Of Rome.	1051	Mention made of that Council by Peter Damian and Hermannus Contractus.	Of London.	1075	A Relation of the Transactions of that Council, in the three first Letters of the third Book of Pope Gregory VII.	Of Benevento.	1087	Acts of that Council in Leo of Ostia.
Of Mantua.	1052	Mention'd in the Life of Pope Leo IX. by Guibert.	An Assembly at Worms.	1076	Acts containing divers Rules.	Of Rome.	1089	An Extract of the Acts in Bertulphus the Historian.
Of Rome.	1053	Referr'd to by Hermannus Contractus, and in a Letter by Pope Leo IX.	Of Rome.	1076	A Letter to Pope Gregory and a Decree against him.	Of Melfi.	1089	Eight Canons.
Of Narbonne.	1054	An Ecclesiastical Constitution.	Of Rome.	1076	A Decree against the Emperor Henry, and the Bishops of Lombardy and Germany.	Of Toulouse.	1090	Referr'd to by the Authors of that time.
Of Florence.	1055	The History of that Council by Leo of Ostia.	Of Winchester.	1076	A Decree against the Emperor Henry, and the Bishops of Lombardy and Germany.	Of Benevento.	1091	Four Canons.
Of Lyons.	1055	Acts.	An Assembly at Tribur or Oppenheim.	1076	Divers Constitutions.	Of Soissons.	1092	Mention'd by the Contemporary Authors.
Of Tours.	1055	The History of that Council referr'd to by Guirmond and Lanfranc.	An Assembly at Forcheim.	1077	A Relation of the Transactions in the Historians of that time.	Of Rheims.	1092	Mention made of that Council in one of the Letters of Pope Urban II.
Of Lisieux.		The History of that Council.	Of Clermont.	1077	An Account of it in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Troia in Apulia.	1093	Decrees about Marriages between near Relations, &c.
Of Toulouse.	1056	XIII Canons.	Of Dijon against Persons guilty of Simony.	1077	Mention made of that Council in the Letters of Pope Gregory VII.	Of Constance.	1094	An Extract of the Acts of that Council.
Of Rome.	1057	Mention'd in a Letter by Pope Stephen IX.	Of Autun.	1077	Mentioned likewise in the Letters of Gregory VII.	Of Autun.	1094	An Extract of the Acts in the Contemporary Writers.
Of Rome.	2059	Berenger's Retraction. XIII Canons. A Decree against Persons guilty of Simony. A Decree about the Election of Popes.	Of Autun.	1077	A Relation of the Transactions in that Council in the 22d Letter of the 4th Book of Gregory VII. See	Of Placentia.	1095	The History of that Council referr'd to by Bertulphus and XV Canons.

Petitions, and Canons, of the Councils.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
A Council in England.	1095	Mention'd in St. Anselm's Life, by Eadmar.	Of Rouen.	1096	8 Canons.	Of Rome.	1098	Mention'd likewise in the same Life of St. Anselm.
Of Clermont.	1095	Acts, Letters of Pope Urban, and Canons of that Council.	Of Tours.	1096	Mention'd by the Contemporary Historians.	Of Rome.	1099	18 Canons.
Of Limoges.	1095	Referr'd to by the Historians of that time.	Of Nismes.	1096	14 Canons.	Of London.	1102	18 Canons.
			Of Bari.	1098	Mention made of that Council in St. Anselm's Life.	Of London.	1108	10 Canons.

Of the Twelfth Century.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Petitions, and Canons.
O f Etampes.	1100	A Synodical Letter of this Council in <i>Ives de Chartres</i> .	Of Lateran.	1116	Act referr'd to by the Abbot of Urspurge.	An Assembly at New-Market.	1161	Mention made of it in Robert's Addition to Sigebert's Chronicle.
Of Valence.	1100	Extracts of the Acts of this Council in the Historians of the time.	Of Toulouse.	1119	10 Canons.	An Assembly at Beauvais.	1161	Mention made of it in Robert of Torigny, and Arnold of Lisieux.
Of Poitiers.	1100	Extracts of the Acts in <i>Ives de Chartres</i> , and in the Historians of that time, and 16 Canons.	Of Rheims.	1119	Acts and 5 Canons.	Of Toulouse.	1161	Acts related by the Authors of that time.
Of Anse.	1100	Extracts of the Acts in <i>Hugh de Flavigny</i> .	An Assembly at Triburria.	1119	Mention made of it in the Authors of that time.	An Assembly at Lody.	1161	An Extract of the Acts in the Authors who flourish'd at that time.
Of Rome.	1102	Extracts of the Acts in the Authors of that time.	Of Soissons.	1121	Mention made of it in <i>Petrus Abaelardus</i> , and other Authors.	An Assembly at Avignon.	1162	Mention made of it in the Contemporary Writers.
Of Troyes.	1104	Extracts of the Acts in the Writers of that time.	Of Lateran, I. General.	1123	Acts and 22 Canons.	Of Tours.	1163	Extracts of the Acts in the Writers of that time. A Sermon of Arnold Bishop of Lisieux, and 10 Canons.
Of Beaugency.	1104	Extracts of the Acts in <i>Ives of Chartres</i> .	Of London.	1125	17 Decrees.	An Assembly at Westminster.	1163	Mention made of it in the Authors of that time.
Of Paris.	1105	The Acts of this Council in a Letter to the Pope.	Of Nantes.	1127	Acts of this Council in <i>Hilbert of Mans</i> .	Of Sens.	1163	A Complaint drawn up by Stephen of Tournay, and a Letter to the King of France.
An Assembly at Norshausen.	1105	Extracts of the Acts in the Authors of that time.	Of London.	1127	12 Canons.	An Assembly at Clarendon.	1164	Acts.
Of Mentz.	1105	The History of it in the Authors of that time.	Of Troyes.	1128	Extracts of the Acts of this Council, with the Rule of the Knights Templars, publish'd therein.	An Assembly at Northampton.	1164	The History of it in the Authors of that time.
Of Guastallo.	1106	Acts of this Council and three Regulations.	Of Etampes.	1130	Mention made of it in the Authors of that time.	An Assembly at Wurzburg.	1166	Mention made of it in the Writers who liv'd at that time.
Of Mentz.	1107	The History of it in the Authors of that time.	Of Jouare.	1130	The History of it in the Writers of that time, with the Letters of the Bishops.	An Assembly at Gisors.	1168	The History of it in the Contemporary Writers.
Of Troyes.	1107	Mention made of it in <i>Ives of Chartres</i> and other Authors.	Of Rheims.	1131	Acts taken out of divers Authors, and 17 Canons.	Of Avranches.	1172	Acts related by Roger de Hovenden, containing the Absolution of Henry King of England. A Letter of Albericus the Pope's Legate, and 13 Canons.
A Council in Ireland.	1110	Extracts of the Acts in the Writers of that time.	Of Liege.	1131	Mention made of it in the Writers of that time.	Of Cashel in Ireland.	1172	8 Canons.
An Assembly at Ratisbonne.	1110	Mention made of this Assembly in the Contemporary Authors.	Of Pifa.	1134	Mention made of it in the Contemporary Writers.	Of London.	1175	19 Canons.
Of Jerusalem.	1111	Mention made of it in the Writers of that time.	Of London.	1138	Acts and 17 Canons.	Of Lombez.	1176	Acts.
Of Lateran.	1112	Acts, Letters and Testimonies of the Authors of that time.	Of Lateran, II. General.	1139	30 Canons.	An Assembly at Venice.	1177	The History of it in the Authors of that time, particularly in the Letters of Pope Alexander III. and of the Emperor Frederick.
Of Vienna.	1112	Acts, and a Letter of Guy Archbishop of Vienna.	Of Sens.	1140	The History of it in the Writers of that time, with a Letter of the Bishops to Pope Innocent.	Of Lateran III. General.	1179	27 Chapters.
Of Beauvais.	1114	Fragments of Acts and Rules.	Of Chartres.	1146	Mention made of it in the Contemporary Authors.	An Assembly at Geilenhausen.	1136	Mention made of it in the Contemporary Authors.
Of Rheims.	1115	An Extract of the Acts taken out of a Contemporary Author.	Of Etampes.	1147	Mention made of it in the Authors of that time.	Of York.	1195	Acts of it containing 12 Canons.
Of Chalons.	1115	Mention made of it in the Writers of time.	Of Paris.	1147	An Extract of the Acts in the Authors of that time.	Of Montpellier.	1195	Acts which contain divers Rules.
Of Tornus.	1115	Mention made of this Council in the Letters of Pope Paschal II.	Of Rheims.	1148	Extracts of the Acts in the Writers of that time. The Recantation of Gilbert de la Porrée, 18 Canons.	Of Sens.	1198	Extracts of the Acts.
Of Cologne.	1115	Mention made of it in the Authors of that time.	Of Triers.	1148	Mention made of it in the Letters of Pope Eugenius III. and in Trithemius.			
			Of Pavia.	1160	Acts Letters of the Emperor Frederick, and the Bishops.			
			Of Oxford.	1160	Acts refer'd to by William of Newbury.			

A TABLE of the Acts, Letters, Of the Thirteenth Century.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.
O F Sens.	1198	Mention of this Council in the Letters of Pope Innocent III. and in the Chronicle of Auxerre.	Of Toulouse.	1229	Statutes of that King in favour of the Churches of France.	Of Lyons, the II. General.	1274	Acts and 31 Constitutions.
Of Dalmatia.	1199	12 Canons.	Of Chateau-Gonthier.	1231	49 Canons.	The Assembly of Nuremberg.	1274	Mention of this Assembly in the Contemporary Writers.
Of London.	1200	Several Canons.	Of Melun.	1232	37 Canons.	Of Saltzburg.	1274	24 Canons.
An Assembly of Coblenz.	1200	Mention of this Assembly in the Letters of Innocent III. and in the Contemporary Historians.			Mention of this Council in William of Puilaurent, and Statutes of Raymond Count of Toulouse against the Hereticks.	Of Arles.	1275	22 Canons, the 4 first lost.
Of Lambeth.	1206	Canons.	Of Beziere.	1233	26 Canons.	The Synod of Durham.	1276	6 Decrees.
A Council held in the Province of Narbonne.	1207	Mention of this Council in the Life of St. Dominick, and in Vincent of Beauvais.	Of Nympha in Bythynia.	1233	Professions of Faith of the Greeks and Latins.	Of Saumur.	1276	14 Decrees.
An Assembly of Northusa.	1207	Mention of this Assembly in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Arles.	1234	24 Constitutions.	Of Bourges.	1276	16 Decrees.
An Assembly of Paris.	1208	10 Constitutions.	Of Narbonne.	1235	29 Canons.	Of Conflantinople.	1277	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Writers.
An Assembly of Wurtzburg.	1209	Mention of this Assembly in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Tours.	1236	15 Canons.	Of Langeis.	1278	16 Decrees.
Of Montilly.	1209	Acts of that Council.	Of London.	1237	31 Canons.	Of Pontaudemer.	1279	24 Decrees.
Of Avignon.	1209	21 Decrees.	Of Cognac.	1238	39 Canons.	Of Avignon.	1279	15 Decrees.
Of Paris.	1209	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Tours.	1239	13 Canons.	Of Redding.	1279	Five Rules about the Ecclesiastical Discipline, and several others about the Monastical Discipline.
Of Rome.	1209	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Laval.	1242	9 Decrees.			
An Assembly of Nuremberg.	1211	Mention of this Assembly in the Contemporary Authors.	Of Lyons, I. General.	1245	Acts and Canons.	Of Buda.	1279	69 Decrees.
Of Paris.	1212	Acts and Canons.	Of Beziere.	1246	A Collection of 46 Canons.	Of Angers.	1279	5 Canons.
Of Lavaur.	1213	Acts of this Council.	Of Valence.	1248	23 Decrees.	The Synod of Cologne.	1280	18 Statutes.
Of Montpellier.	1215	Acts and Canons.	Of Saumur.	1253	22 Canons.	The Synod of Saintes.	1280	15 Decrees.
Of Lateran, the IV. General.	1215	Acts and Canons.	Of Alby.	1254	61 Canons.	The Synod of Poitiers.	1280	11 Statutes.
Of Melun.	1216	7 Decrees.	Of Bourdeaux.	1255	30 Decrees.	Of Saltzburg.	1281	13 Decrees.
An Assembly of Wurtzburg.	1222	Mention of this Assembly in the German Historians.	Of Beziere.	1256	Laws of King Lewis, publish'd in this Council.	Of Lambeth.	1281	27 Statutes.
Of Oxford.	1222	Decrees in Chapters.	An Assembly of Paris.	1256	An Accommodation between the University of Paris, and the Dominicans.	Of Avignon.	1282	11 Decrees.
Of Paris.	1223	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Authors.	Of Ruffec.	1258	10 Decrees.	The Syond of Saintes.	1282	5 Constitutions.
Of Montpellier.	1224	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Authors.	Of Montpellier.	1258	8 Decrees.	Of Tours.	1282	14 Decrees.
Of Bourges.	1225	Extracts of the Acts, of this Council.	Of Cologne.	1260	42 Decrees.	Of Conflantinople.	1284	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Writers.
Of Mentz.	1225	14 Decrees.	Of Arles.	1260	17 Canons.	The Synod of Nismes.	1284	Decrees in 17 Chapters.
Of Paris.	1226	Mention of this Council in the Chronicle of Tours.	Of Cognac.	1260	19 Decrees.	The Syond of Poitiers.	1284	5 Statutes.
Of Narbonne.	1227	20 Canons.	Of Lambeth.	1261	Several Statutes.	Of Ravenna.	1286	9 Canons.
An Assembly of Aix-la-Chapelle.	1227	Mention of this Assembly in the German Historians.	Of Cognac.	1262	7 Decrees.	Of Bourges.	1286	35 Decrees.
An Assembly of Paris.	1228	A Treaty between King St. Lewis, and Raymond Count of Toulouse: And 10	Of Bourdeaux.	1262	7 Canons.	The Syond of Exeter.	1287	55 Decrees.
			The Synod of Clermont.	1263	Mention of this Synod in Mr. Lamonoy on the Canon Omnis Utriusque Sexus.	Of Wurtzburg.	1287	42 Decrees.
			Of Nantes.	1264	9 Decrees.	Of Lisle in Provence.	1288	18 Decrees.
			Of Cologne.	1266	45 Statutes.			
			Of Vienna in Austria.	1267	19 Canons.	The Synod of Chichester.	1289	41 Decrees.
			Of London.	1268	54 Canons.	Of Nogarol.	1890	12 Decrees.
			The Ordinance of St. Lewis King of France.	1268	In 5 Articles.	The Synod of Saltzburg.	1291	3 Decrees.
			Of Chateau-Gonthier.	1268	8 Canons.	Of London.	1291	Mention of this Council in the Contemporary Authors.
			Of Angers.	1269	2 Canons.			
			Of Sens.	1269	6 Decrees.	The Synod of Chichester.	1292	7 Decrees.
			Of Compeigne.	1270	A Statute.	Of Saumur.	1294	5 Decrees.
			Of Avignon.	1270	8 Decrees.	The Synod of Canterbury.	1295	47 Constitutions.
			Of Quentin.	1271	5 Decrees.			
			Of Rennes.	1273	7 Canons.	The Synod of Saintes.	1298	7 Constitutions.
			An Assembly of Francfort on the Mainy.	1273	Mention of this Assembly in the Contemporary Historians.	Of Roan.	1299	7 Statutes.
						Of Merton, under the Archbishop of Canterbury.	1300	4 Constitutions.

Of the Fourteenth Century.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.
O F Melun.	1300	A Renewal of eight Ecclesiastical Constitutions.	Of Auche.	1300	13 Articles.	Of Nogarol.	1303	19 Articles.
The Synod of Cologne.	1300	22 Constitutions.	Of Compeigne.	1301	6 Articles.	Of Compeigne.	1304	5 Articles.
The Synod of Bayeux.	1300	Constitutions divided into 113 Articles.	An Assembly at Paris.	1302	Acts.	Of Auche.	1308	6 Canons.
			Of Pennafiel.	1302	15 Canons.	An Assembly at Tours.	1308	Mention'd in Historians with the Deputations of such as were at it.
			An Assembly at Paris.	1303	Acts.			
						Of Pressburg.	1309	9 Canons.

Petitions, and Canons, of the Councils.

Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.	Councils.	Years.	Acts, Letters, Canons, &c.
Of Salzburg.	1310	3 Constitutions renew'd with a particular Decree about clandestine Marriages.	Of Cologne.	1322	A Confirmation of Rules.	Of London.	1342	12 Canons.
Of Cologne.	1310	28 Articles.	Of Paris.	1323	A Renewal of the Constitutions of the Council of Sens in 1320.	Of London.	1343	A Rule about the Privileges of the Clergy.
Of Paris.	1310	History of that Council.	Of Toledo.	1323	16 Canons.	Of Constantinople.	1344	The History of it, and the Sentence of the Patriarch.
Of Ravenna.	1310	Mention'd by the Authors of that time.	Of Toledo.	1324	8 Articles.	Of Noyon.	1344	17 Articles.
Of Salamanca.	1310	Mention'd by the Authors of that time.	Of Avignon.	1326	59 Articles.	Of Paris.	1346	13 Canons.
Of London.	1310	Mention'd by the Authors of that time.	Of Complutum.	1326	2 Articles.	Of Constantinople.	1346	Mention'd in the Authors of that time.
Of Mentz.	1310	Mention'd by the Authors of that time.	Of Merfiac.	1326	56 Canons.	Of Toledo.	1347	4 Articles.
Of Ravenna.	1311	22 Constitutions.	Of Senlis.	1326	7 Constitutions.	Of Constantinople.	1347	A Letter of that Council.
The General Council of Vienna.	1311 1312	Clement V's Letter to call that Council. The Sentence and Letters against the Templars. The Clementines particularly. 1. Of Faith. 2. Against the Errors of the Begards and Beguines, and 3. concerning the Begging Friars.	Of Ruffec.	1327	A Sentence of Interdiction, and a Rule for the Clergy.	Of Lambeth.	1351	A Rule for the Immunities of the Clergy.
Of Paris.	1314	3 Articles.	Of London.	1328	9 Articles.	Of Beziere.	1351	8 Rules.
Of Ravenna.	1314	20 Canons.	Of Cambray.	1329	7 Canons.	Of Constantinople.	1355	Acts of this Council.
Of Saumur.	1315	4 Articles.	Of Paris.	1329	Acts.	Of Toledo.	1355	Constitutions.
Of Nogarol.	1316	5 Canons.	Of Lambeth.	1330	10 Constitutions.	Of Macclesfield.	1362	A Rule for Festivals.
Of Senlis.	1317	Letters of Peter de Courtney Archbishop of Rheims.	Of Marfiac.	1330	Acts.	Of Lambeth.	1362	Rule for Taxing Chaplains.
Of Senlis.	1317	A Rule concerning Ecclesiastical Privileges.	Of Macclesfield.	1332	A Rule about the Festivals.	Of Angers.	1365	33 Articles.
Of Ravenna.	1317	22 Constitutions.	Of Salamanca.	1335	17 Articles.	Of York.	1367	10 Canons.
Of Sens.	1320	4 Canons.	Of Roan.	1335	13 Decrees.	Of Lavaur.	1368	A Collection of Ecclesiastical Rules in 133 Articles.
Of London.	1321	8 Articles.	Of Bourges.	1336	14 Canons.	Of Narbonne.	1374	20 Canons.
Of Valladolid.	1322	27 Canons.	Of Chateau-Gonthier.	1336	12 Constitutions.	Of London.	1382	Acts and Judgment of this Council.
			Of Avignon.	1337	A Renewal of the Decrees made the last Council at Avignon, with some new Ones, in all 70 Articles.	Of Salzburg.	1386	17 Constitutions.
			An Assembly at Francfort.	1338	A Protestation against the Proceedings of John xxii. against Lewis of Bavaria.	Of Palenza.	1388	7 Chapters.
			Of Toledo.	1338	5 Articles.	Of London.	1391	A Rule about Ecclesiastical Discipline.
			Of Constantinople.	1340	Mention'd by the Greek Authors of that time.	Of London.	1396	The Condemnation of Wickliff's Doctrines.
			Of Constantinople.	1341	Mention'd by the Greek Authors of that time.	An Assembly of the Clergy of France.	1398	Acts.
			Of London.	1341	A Rule against Ambitious Clergy-men.	Of Paris.	1403	Acts.
						Of Paris.	1406	Acts.
						Of Paris.	1408	Acts.
						An Assembly of the Cardinals at Pisa.	1408	An Act of Appeal, an Appointment of a Council, and the Citation of the two Popes.

A TABLE of the Works of the Ecclesiastical Writers, of the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth and Fourteenth Centuries; disposed according to the Subjects they treat of.

Of the Seventh and Eighth Centuries.

Treatises of Religion, against the Pagans, Jews, and Sarazens.

TWO Books of St. Isidore against the Jews.

A Treatise of Julian of Toledo against the Jews.

A Dialogue between a Christian and a Sarazen, by St. John Sarazen.

Upon the whole Body of Divinity.

Isidore's Origines.

A Manuscript Treatise of Taio.

St. J. Damascene's Treatise of the Orthodox Faith.

Upon the Trinity.

Five Dialogues of St. Maximus.

St. J. Damascene's Trifagion.

A Treatise of Alcuin upon the Trinity.

Upon the Incarnation, and particularly upon the two wills.

Honorius Letters to Sergius.

Sophronius's Letter.

Honorius's Apology for John IV.

Some of St. Martin's Letters.

Several Treatises of St. Maximus.

Some of his Letters.

Theodorus of Ratthu's Treatise upon the Incarnation.

Agatho's Letter.

St. Leo II. and St. Benedict II. Letters.

Several Treatises of St. John Damascene.

The Acts of the Councils of Lateran, Constantinople, and Toledo.

Of the Incarnation against Felix Orgelitanus.

Charles the Great's Letter.

7 Books of Alcuin against Felix Orgelitanus.

His Letter to Elipandus.

Four Books of Reply to that Bishop's Answer.

2 Letters of Etherius against Elipandus.

A small Tract of Paulinus of Aquileia.

Three Books against the same Person.

The Council of Francfort.

Upon the Soul and Man's End.

St. Maximus's Treatise of the Soul.

Julian of Toledo's Prognosticks, in 3 Books.

A Treatise of Prayer for the Dead, by St. John Damascene, as also of the last Judgment.

Alcuin's Treatise of the Soul.

Upon Images.

Pope Gregory II's Letters.

Damascene's Orations of Images.

Adrian, Germanus and Tarasius's Letters.

The Acts of the Council of Constantinople against, and of Nice for Images.

The Caroline Books.

The Council of Francfort.

The Council of Paris; and Letters in their Name.

Of the perpetual Virginity of Mary.

A Treatise made by Ildephonsus of Toledo, Works of Discipline.

Isidore's two Books of Offices.

Some of his Letters.

St. Columbanus's Penitential and Letters.

Cuminus's Penitential and paschal Letter.

Philoponus's Treatise of Easter.

St. Maximus's Mystagogy.

His Calendar for Easter.

Vitalian's Letters.

Marculphus's Formula's.

Theodorus of Canterbury's Capitula.

Ceolfridus's Letter to Naitan about Easter.

Adelmus's Treatise.

Cresconius's Collection of Canons.

Paul of Aquileia's Book of Lessons.

Charles the Great's Capitularies, Letters and Laws.

Alcuin's Letters.

His Liturgy of the Church.

Two Books of Divine Services falsely attributed to him.

A Fragment of Paulinus's Letter.

Theodulphus of Orleans's Capitulary.

A Treatise upon Baptism.

Canons of Councils. Popes Letters.

A TABLE of the Works

Critical Works upon the Bible.

St. Isidore of Seville Prolegomena.
John of Thessalonica, Gregory and Modestinus's Homilies upon the Women who embalmed Jesus Christ.
Bede's Treatise of the Hebrew Names.
His Questions upon the Scripture.
German's Treatise upon our Lord's Burial.
Alcuin's Treatise upon the use of the Psalms.

Commentaries upon Scripture.

St. Isidore's Notes upon the Octateuch.
—His allegorical Notes upon the same.
Philoponus's Book upon the Hexameron.
Bede's Explication of the first 3 Chapters of Genesis and Comment on the Pentateuch.
Hesychius's Commentary upon Leviticus.
—His Allegory upon the Ark.
Alcuin's Comment on Genesis.
St. Maximus's Questions to Thalassius's 79 Answers to the same.
—His Exposition of Psalm 19.
Bede's Questions on the Book of Kings.
—His allegorical Explications of the Books of Kings and Tobit.
—His Commentary upon the Psalms and Proverbs.
Alcuin's Exposition of the 118th. and the Penitential Psalms.
—His Commentary on Ecclesiastes.

Upon the Canticles.

St. Isidore's allegorical Comment.
Aponius and Bede's Commentary.
Alcuin's Letter.

Upon the New Testament.

Bede's Commentary on the Gospels, Canonical Epistles and Revelation.
Alcuin's Comment on St. John's Gospel.
Andreas Cretenfis's upon the Revelation.
Ambrose Autpertus on the same Book.

Historical Works.

Isidore's Chronicon and History of the Goths.
—His Abridgment of the History of the Goths and Vandals.
—His Treatise of Ecclesiastical Writers.
—His Lives of some Saints.
Brulio's Encomium of St. Isidore, and a Catalogue of his Works.
The Life of St. Milan and Leocadia.
George of Alexandria's Life of St. Chrysostome.
Sophronius's Life of St. Mary the Egyptian.
J. Moscus's Spiritual Meadow.
The Acts of the Life and Persecution of Maximus.
St. Maximus's Life written by Anastasius his Scholar.
Anastasius, the Apocrypharius of Rome, his Letter to Theodosius.
An Historical Memoir of Theodosius and Theodorus.
Ildephonsus's Treatise of Ecclesiastical Writers.
Julian Toledo's History of Wamba.
The History of the Holy-Land by Adamannus.
His Life of St. Columbanus.
A Memoir of the original of the Jacobites.
A Memoir upon the Schism of the Armenians.
The Life of S. Eligius, by S. Owen.
Bede's History of England.
His Treatise of the Holy Land.
His Martyrology, in Verse.
Agatho, Deacon of Constantinople, his Memoir.
The Letters of the Popes Boniface, Gregory, Steven, Paul I. Adrian, Zachary and others, concerning the Affairs of Italy.
St. John Damascene's Treatise of Heresies.
The Life of Boniface of Mentz.
The Life of St. John Damascene.
The Life of St. Lambert.
The Lives of Tason and Tason.
Paul, Deacon of Aquileia, his History of the Lombards.
—His History of the Bishops of Metz.

The Life of St. Arnulphus, by the same.
—His Martyrdom of St. Cyprian.
—His Lives of St. Benedict and St. Scholastica.
—His Life of St. Gregory.
Syncellus's Chronicon, continued by Theophanes.
The Acts of the Councils.

Works of Morality, Piety and Divinity.

Isidore's Synonyma.
—His Treatise of the Contempt of the World.
—His Lamentations of Repentance.
—A Prayer.
—A Collection of Sentences out of St. Gregory.
St. Columbanus's holy Instructions.
—His Treatise of the eight Capital Sins.
—Four Letters.
A mystical Treatise of Aleran, concerning the Genealogy of Jesus Christ.
Hesychius's Homilies.
Eusebius of Thessalonica's Letter against a cheating, deceitful Monk.
Antiochus's Pandects of Scripture.
John of Thessalonica's Homilies.
Sophronius's Sermons.
George Pisides's Sermons in honour of the Virgin.
St. Maximus's moral Maxims.
—His Letters.
Peter of Laodicea's explication of the Lord's Prayer.
400 Maxims, by Thalassius.
Theofridus's two Homilies upon Relicks.
St. Eligius's Instructions.
St. Pantaloo's Sermons.
John the Monk's Sermon upon the Nativity of the Virgin.
Bede's Sermons.
Andreas Cretenfis's Panegyrick and Homilies.
St. John Damascene's Parallel and Sermon.
Ambrosius Autpertus's Book of the opposition of Vertues and Vices.
Paulinus of Aquileia's Book of saving Instructions.

Works about Monkeny.

St. Isidore's Rule.
St. Columbanus's Rule.
St. Maximus's Ascetic Discourse.
Donatus's two Rules.
Fruetusus's two Rules.
Chrodegand's Rule.

Poetry.

St. Columbanus's Poems.
A Description of the Creation, by George Pisides.
—His Poem of the Vanity of Life.
Eugenius of Toledo's Poems.
Apollonius's Poem of the Destruction of Jerusalem.
The Odes of Andreas Cretenfis and Cosma of Jerusalem.
Drepanius Florus's Works.
Cosma of Jerusalem's Hymns.
Mark Ostrante's Hymns.
St. John Damascene's Hymns.
Paul of Aquileia's Hymn, ut queant laxis.
Theodulphus's Poems.

Philosophy and other Sciences.

St. Isidore of Seville's Origins and other Works.
Philoponus's Philosophical Treatises.
St. Maxim's Collection of several moral Observations taken out of Ecclesiastical and Prophane Authors.
Bede's Treatises upon the Sciences.
St. John Damascene's Treatise of Logick and Physick.
Alcuin's Letter upon Time and Eternity, and several other Letters.

Of the Ninth Century.

Treatises against the Jews.

Agobard's Letter's against the Jewish Superstitions.

Amolo's Treatise against the Jews.
Theodorus Abucara's Treatise of Religion.
Treatises against Superstition.

Agobard's Petition to Lewis the Godly, against the Law of Gondebadus.
—His Books against those that believed that Sorcerers could bring Hail and Thunder, and inflict Diseases.
—His Answer to Fredegisus.
—His Treatise against the Delusions of those who pretended to be seized by the Falling-sickness.
—His Treatise against the Judgment of God by Fire, hot Water, or by Ducks.

Bodies of Divinity.

Rabanus's Treatise about the Universe.

Upon the Trinity.

Gotteschalchus and Hincmarus's Treatise upon this Expression, Trina Deitas.

Upon the Incarnation.

Agobard's Treatise against Felix Orgelitanus.
Paschasius's Treatises upon the Birth of Jesus Christ.
Bertram's Treatise upon Christ's Nativity.
Photius's Book about the Wills of Christ.
—His seven other Theological Treatises.

Upon the Eucharist.

Haymo's Treatise of the Body and Blood of our Saviour.
Paschasius's Book of the Body and Blood of Christ.
Frudegarius's Letter upon the same Subject.
Bertram's Treatise of the Lord's Supper.
Two nameless Treatises upon the same Subject.
Alderswaldus's Collection of Passages out of the Fathers, upon the Eucharist, against J. Scotus.

About the Soul.

Rabanus's Treatise of the Soul.

About Antichrist.

Rabanus's Tract of the Life and Manners of Antichrist.

About Images.

Nicephorus's four Treatises against the Iconoclasts.
A Doctrinal Treatise of Theodorus Studita.
Dungal's Book against Claudius of Turin of Images.
Jonas of Orleans's Tract against Claudius of Turin.
Agobard's Treatise of Images.

In the Disputes between the Greeks and Latins.

Photius's Letter to the Patriarch of Aquileia, against the Latins.
Bertram's Treatise in answer to the Objections of the Greeks.
Æneas's Treatise upon the same Subject.

About Grace and Predestination.

Rabanus's third Letter against Gotteschalchus.
Amolo's Letters and Tracts.
Hincmarus's Treatise.
Gotteschalchus's Confession of his Faith.
Some Fragments of his other Writings.
Bertram's Letter and Treatise of Predestination.
Jo. Scotus's Treatise of Predestination.
Prudentius Bishop of Troyes's Book of Predestination against Scotus.
—His Letter to the Synod of Sens.
—His Letters to Hincmarus and Pardulus.
—Florus, a Deacon of Lyons's Tracts against Scotus.
—A Fragment of his Discourse of Predestination.
Remigius Archbishop of Lyons's Treatise, in Answer to Hincmarus.
—His Treatise against the Articles of Quiercy.
Lupus Abbot of Ferrara, his Treatise upon three Questions.

—His

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

—His Letters to *Hincmarus*, and *Charles the Bald*.

Books of Church Discipline.

Nicephorus's Canonical Letters and Canons.
Amalarius's Treatise of the Ceremonies of Baptism.

Leidradus's Treatise of Baptism.

—His Letter to *Charles the Great*, with a Treatise of the Renunciations made in Baptism.

—Another Letter to *Charles the Great*, about the Use he put the Revenues of his Church to.

Hatto, Bishop of *Basil*, his Constitutions.
Jesse, Bishop of *Amien's* Letter about the Ceremonies of Baptism.

Odilbert's Preface to his Treatise upon the same subject.

Adelardus's Constitutions for the Church or *Corby*.

Ansegisus's Collection of Canons.

Haltigarius's Penitential.

Agobardus's Writings against the Converse of *Christians* with *Jews*.

—His Treatises of the Rights and Privileges of the Priesthood.

—His Treatise about the Baptism of *Jewish* Slaves.

—His Letter to the Clergy of *Lyons*, about the Government of the Church.

—His Treatise about disposing of the Church-Revenues.

—His Treatise about correcting the An-
tiphonies.

—His Book against *Amalarius* Deacon of *Metz*.

Amalarius Deacon of *Metz*, four Books
De Ecclesiasticis Officiis.

—His Book of the Order of the Anti-
phonies.

—His Rules for Canons and Cano-
nices.

—His five Letters.

—His Letter to Pope *Gregory IV*.

Rabanus's Book of Directions for Clerks.

—His Treatise of Holy Orders and
Sacraments.

—His three Books of Ecclesiastical Dis-
cipline.

—His two Books dedicated to *Bonifus*.

—His Penitential and Canonical Letter
to *Heribaldus*.

—His Letter to *Humbert* about the De-
grees of Consanguinity.

—His Treatise of Suffragans.

—His Canonical Letters to *Regimbaldus*.

Walafridus Strabo's Treatise of Ecclesiasti-
cal Worship.

Amolo's Letter to *Theobaldus* Bishop of
Langres.

Sergius II's Letter to *Drogo* Bishop of *Metz*.

Hincmarus's Treatise about the Divorce of
Lotharius and Queen *Theutberga*.

—His Works of fifty five Articles.

—His Constitutions and Rules for his
Diocese.

—His Writings and Letters upon sever-
al Ecclesiastical Matters which happen-
ed in his Time.

Hincmarus of *Laon's* Letters.

—His Collection of Decretals and o-
ther Writings.

Florus's Treatise upon the Celebration of
the Mass.

—Two Fragments of a Collection of
Canons.

Lupus Abbot of *Ferrara's* Letters.

Leo IV's Letter and Discourse.

Benedict III's Letters.

Isaac Bishop of *Langres's* Collection of Ec-
clesiastical Laws.

Herardus's Laws taken out of the Canons.

Nicholas I's several Letters.

—His Answer to the *Bulgarians*.

Photius's Nomocanon and several Letters.

Pope *Adrian's* Letters.

Wulfadus's Pastoral Letters.

Gauterius's Collection of Canons.

Luitbertus's Letter to King *Lewis*.

John VIII, Pope, several Letters.

Remigius Bishop of *Auxerre*, his Expositi-
on of the Canon of the Mass.

Altmannus's Letter.

Pope *Stephen V's* Letters.

Riculphus's Pastoral Letter.

Elias, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, his Letter
to *Charles the Great*.

Formosus's Letter to *Stilianus*.

Steven VI's two Letters.

Auxilius's two Treatises about the Vali-
dity of the Ordinations made by *For-
mosus*.

Regino's Collection of Canons.

Critical Works upon the Bible.

Sticometria, attributed to *Nicephorus*.

Rabanus's Treatise upon Allegories.

Several Letters of *Photius*.

Commentaries upon the Scripture.

Rabanus and *Haymo's* Comments upon most
of the Books of the Holy Bible.

Wal. Strabo's ordinary Gloss upon all the
Bible.

Angelomus's Comment upon the four Books
of Kings and the Canticles.

Remigius's of *Auxerre's* Comments upon
the Psalms.

Upon the Prophets.

Paschasius's Comments upon the Lamen-
tations, and 44th. Psalm.

Remigius of *Auxerre's* Explication of the
twelve Lesser Prophets.

Upon the Evangelists.

Paschasius's Comments upon St. *Matthew*.

Druthmarus's Comments upon the same
Gospel.

Upon St. Paul's Epistles.

Claudius of *Turin's* Comment on the Ga-
latians.

Seidulus's Comments upon St. *Paul's* Epi-
stles.

Florus's Comments upon the same.

Historical Works.

Nicephorus's Ecclesiastical History and Chro-
nology.

—His Letter to Pope *Leo III*.

Theodorus Studita's Letter and Life of St.
Plato.

Joseph Bishop of *Theffalonica's* Letter.

Naucratius's Life of *Theodorus Studita*.

Theodorus's Relation of a Conference, and
the Martyrdom of the Patriarch *Nice-
phorus*.

Theophanes's Hymn in praise of his Brother
Theodorus.

Michael Syncellus's Life of St. *Dionysius*.

Theohericus's Life of St. *Nicetas*.

St. *Ludgerus's* Life of St. *Gregory* Bishop of
Utrecht.

—His Relation of St. *Boniface's* Missi-
on.

—His Letter concerning the Life and
Miracles of St. *Luitbertus*.

Sergius's Ecclesiastical History.

Hatto's Relation of the Visions of St. *We-
tin*.

Egy's Account of the chief Actions of
St. *Sturmio*.

Eginhard's Life of *Charles the Great*.

—His Annals, and the Story of the
Translation the Reliques of St. *Marcel-
linus*.

Theganus's Life of *Lewis the Godly*.

Ardo Smaragdus's Life of St. *Benedict* of
Aniane.

A Relation of the Conference of the De-
puties with Pope *Leo* about the Proce-
sion of the Holy Ghost.

Orthegrinus's Life of St. *Ludgerus*.

Alfridus's Life of the same Saint.

Vulfinus Boetius's Life of St. *Junianus* Ab-
bot of *Mair*.

Paschasius's Life of *Wala*.

Agobardus's Letter and Manifesto about
the Quarrel between *Lewis the Godly*
and his Children.

—His Letter to *Ebbo*.

—His Epitaph on *Charles the Great*.

—His Poem upon the Translation of
the Reliques of some Saints.

Hilduin's Arcopageticks.

Haymo, Bishop of *Halberstadt's* Abridg-
ment of Ecclesiastical Histories.

Anscharius's Life of *Willibadus* Bishop of
Breme.

Rabanus's Martyrology, and his Book of
the Knowledge of the account of
Time.

Wal. Strabo's Relation of the Destruction
of the Temple of *Jerusalem*.

—His Lives of St. *Gallus*, St. *Othmarus*
and St. *Blaithmarus*, with the Visions
of St. *Wetin*.

—His Lives of *Rabanus*, and St. *Lioba*;
Ermanricus's Translation of the Reliques
of St. *Philibert*.

Milo's Life of St. *Amandus*.

Wandelbert's Martyrology.

Ermanricus's Life of St. *Magnus*, and St.
Sola.

—His Dialogue about the Foundation
of his Monastery.

Methodius's Life of St. *Dionysius*.

Hincmarus's Coronations of the Kings and
Queens.

Lupus Abbot of *Ferrara's* Lives of St.
Maximus and St. *Wigbert*.

Eulogius's Lives of the Martyrs of *Corduba*.

—Some other of his Works.

Alvarus's History of the Martyrdom of *Eul-
logius*.

Several Letters of *Nicholas I*. Pope.

Ignatius's Letters to the Popes *Nicholas*
and *Adrian*.

Photius's first Letter; containing the Hist-
ory of the seven first General Councils;
and some others.

—His Description of the New Church
at *Constantinople*.

Huchaldus's Lives of several Saints.

Iso's Life and Miracles of St. *Othmarus*.

Petrus Siculus's History of the Heresie of
the *Manichees*.

Ado's Martyrology and Chronicon.

—His Treatise of the Festivals of the
Apostles.

—His Lives of St. *Desiderius* and St. *The-
uderius*.

Usuardus's Martyrology.

Anastasius's Bibliothecarius's Translations
of the Acts of the Council of *Constan-
tinople*; his threefold Chronology; his
Life of St. *John* the Almsgiver; and
and Martyrdom of St. *Demetrius*.

—His Lives of the Popes.

Rambertus's Life of *Anscharius*.

Herricus's Life and Miracles of St. *German*
of *Auxerre*.

—His Life of St. *Casarius*.

Aimonius's account of the Translation of
the Body of St. *Vincent*.

—Two Books of the Miracles of St.
German, Bishop of *Paris*.

—His History of the Translation
of the Reliques of several Saints.

Abbo's 2 Books of the Siege of *Paris* by
the *Normans*.

Welfadus's Life and Miracles of St. *Walpur-
gus*.

Herempert's Chronicon of Mount *Cassin*.

Aldrevaldus's History of the Translation of
St. *Benedict* and St. *Scholasticus*; and a
Book of the Miracles of St. *Benedict*.

Nicetas's Life of *Ignatius*, Patriarch of
Constantinople.

Liber Synodicus.

Regino's Chronicon.

Afferius's History of King *Alfredus*.

Leo the Wise, his Discourse of the Life
of St. *J. Chrysostome*.

Adelinus's Lives of St. *Opportuna* and St.
Godegrand.

—His Works of Morality and Piety.

Leidradus's Consolatory Letter to his Sis-
ter.

Smaragdus's Treatise of the Duty of a
Prince.

Agobardus's Discourse of Faith.

Hincmarus's Advice to Kings and Princes.

Sermons.

134 Sermons of *Theodorus Studita*.

Joseph Bishop of *Theffalonica's* Discourses
of the Cross.

Michael Syncellus's Panegyrick of the An-
gels.

Smaragdus's Sermons upon the Epistles and
Gospels.

Haymo's Sermons.

Rabanus's Sermons.

Methodius's Sermons throughout the Year.

A TABLE of the Works.

—His Panegyrick on S. *Agatha*.
Photius's Homily.
Abbo's 3 Sermons.
George, Chartophylax at *Constantinople*, his Sermons.
Theophanes Caramanus's Sermons.
Nicetas's Panegyricks.
Leo the Wise's Sermons.

Works about a Monastick Life.

Benedict of Aniane, his Code and Concord of Monastick Rules.
Smaragdus's Crown of the Monks.
—His Comment upon S. *Benedict's* Rule.
Hildmarus's Comment upon S. *Benedict's* Rule, a M. S.

Poems.

Agobard's Verses upon the Translation of the Reliques of several Saints.
—His Epitaph upon *Charles the Great*.
Rabanus's Work upon the Cross.
—Other Poems of his.
Some Poems of *Florus* Deacon of *Lyons*, which bear the Name of *Drepanius Florus*.
—Another Piece of his in Verse.
Lupus Abbot of *Ferrara's* 2 Homilies and 2 Hymns.
Hucbaldus's Poem in Praise of Baldness.

Critical Works upon Authors.

Photius's Bibliotheca.

Of the Tenth Century.

Dogmatical Works.

A Dissertation against the *Anthropomorphites* by *Ratherius*.
Nico's Treat concerning the Religion of the *Armenians*.
Ratherius's Treatise of the Eucharist.
Heriger Abbot of *Lobes's* Treatise on the same subject.
A Sermon and two Letters on the Eucharist by *Alfric* Archbishop of *Canterbury*.
Moses Bar-Cephas's Treatise of the Terrestrial Paradise.

Books of Church-Discipline.

Pope *Stephen* the fifth's Letters referr'd to *Flodoard*.
Certain Letters by Pope *Formosus*.
Fulcus Archbishop of *Rheims's* Letters.
Ecclesiastical Constitutions by *Gauterius* Archbishop of *Sens*.
Herveus Archbishop of *Rheims's* Letter to *Guy* Archbishop of *Rouen*.
Letters Written by Pope *John IX*.
Hatto and *Theotmar's* Letters to Pope *John IX*.
Pope *Benedict* the fourth's Letters.
Pope *John* the tenth's Letters.
Edward King of *England's* Laws in 906.
King Ethelstan's Laws in 923.
Letters by *Nicholas* Patriarch of *Constantinople* to the Popes.
Pope *Leo* the seventh's Letters.
Pope *Agapetus* the second's Letters.
Ratherius Bishop of *Verona's* Book of Perpendiculars.
—His deliberative Conclusion made at *Liege*.
—His Writings about the Contest between him and his Clergy.
—His Apologetical Treatise.
—Discourse to the Clergy of *Verona*.
—His Character and Synodal Ordinance.
—His five Letters.
—His Synodal Letter.
—His Itinerary to *Rome*.
—His six Sermons.
Odo Archbishop of *Canterbury's* Ecclesiastical Constitutions and Pastoral Letter.
Atto Bishop of *Verceil's* Capitulary.
—His Treatise of Persecutions raised against the Clergy.
—His eleven Letters.
—His two Letters to Pope *John XII*.
Edgar King of *England*, his Laws.
—His Discourse of S. *Dunstan*.

Abbo Abbot of *Fleury's* Apology.
—His two Letters.
—His Collection of Canons.
Pope *John* the Thirteenth's Letters.
Pope *Benedict* the seventh's Letters.
S. *Dunstan's* Letter to *Wulfin* Bishop of *Worcester*.
Pope *Gregory* the fifth's four Letters.
Pope *Sylvester* the second's Discourse of the Episcopal Functions.
Mancion Bishop of *Châlons's* Letter to *Fulcus* Archbishop of *Rheims*.
Alfric Archbishop of *Canterbury's* Canonical Letter.

Historical Works.

Pope *Stephen* the fifth's Letters referr'd to *Flodoard*.
Pope *Formosus's* Letters produc'd by the same Author.
Letters Written by *Fulcus* Archbishop of *Rheims*.
Notger the Stammerer's History of *Charlemagne*.
Pope *John IX*. and *Benedict IV's* several Letters.
Pope *John* the tenth's Letters.
Charles the Simple King of *France*, his Letter to the Bishops of that Kingdom, and to Pope *John X*. about the Affair of *Hilduin's* being intruded upon the Bishoprick of *Liege*.
A Fragment of the Historical Treatise, by *Eutychius* Patriarch of *Alexandria*.
Constantine Porphyrogeneta's Life of the Emperor *Basil*.
—His Historical Pandects.
—His History of the Image of *Jesus Christ* brought from *Edeffa* to *Constantinople*.
Jo. Cameniates's History of the taking of *Jerusalem* by the *Saracens*.
Ratherius's Apology, and some other Tracts of the same Author.
Flodoard's History of the Church of *Rheims*.
—His Chronicle.
Luitprandus's History.
—His Relation of his Embassy to the Emperor *Phocas*.
—His History of the Expulsion of *Berenger*.
A Chronicle of the Archbishop of *Mentz* by *William* Archbishop of that City.
Witichindus's History.
Pope *John* the fifteenth's Relation of the Treaty of Peace between *Ethelred* and *Richard*.
—His Advice to the Bishops of *Picardy*.
Fulcuin's History of the Abby of *Lobes*.
Gerbert Archbishop of *Rheims's* Letters.
Gerbert's History of the Acts of the Council of *Rheims* against *Arnulphus*.
—His Discourse to the Council of *Mouzon*.
Heriger Abbot of *Lobes's* History of the Bishops of *Liege*.
Aimoin Monk of *Fleury's* History of *France*.
Berthier's Compendious History of the Bishops of *Verdun*.
A Continuation of the History of the Bishops of *Verdun* by a nameless Monk.
Adelbold's History of the Emperor *Henry III*.
A Fragment of *Hippolytus Thebanus's* Chronicle.
Lawrence Monk of *Liege's* Continuation of the History of the Bishops of *Verdun*.

Lives of the Saints.

Notger the Stammerer's Martyrology.
—His Fragment of the Life of S. *Galulus*.
Adalbero's Life of S. *Hariulphus*.
Stephen Abbot of *Lobes's* Life of S. *Lambert*.
Odilo Monk of S. *Medard* at *Soissons* his History of the Translation of the Relicks of *Sebastian* and S. *Tiburtius*.
Radbodus's Lives of S. *Amelberga* and S. *Willebrord*.
Simeon Metaphrastes's Lives of the Saints.
Odo Abbot of *Cluny's* Lives of S. *Geraldus* and S. *Martial* of *Limoges*.
—His Account of the Translation of the Body of S. *Martin*.
—Commendation of S. *Martin* and

Panegyrick on S. *Benedict*.
Hilbert Archbishop of *Mentz's* Lives of certain Saints.
John Monk of *Cluny's* Life of S. *Odo*.
Bernerus's Life and Translation of the Relicks of S. *Hunegonda*.
Utho Bishop of *Strasburg's* Lives of S. *Arbogastus* and S. *Amand*.
Gerard Monk of S. *Medard's* Life of S. *Romanus*.
Thierry or *Theodoric* Archbishop of *Triers's* Life of S. *Lutrua*.
Adso Abbot of *Luxeuil's* History of the Miracles of S. *Wandalbert*.
Roger Monk of S. *Pantaleon's* Life of *Bruno* Archbishop of *Cologne*.
Adso Abbot of *Deure's* Lives of S. *Bercaire*, S. *Basolus*, S. *Manfuet*, and S. *Frodbert*.
—His History of the Translations and Miracles of S. *Bercaire* and S. *Frodbert*.
Fulcuin Abbot of *Lobes's* Lives of S. *Urfmar* and S. *Fulcuin*.
Reginald Bishop of *Eichstädt's* Lives of S. *Nicolas*, S. *Blasius*, S. *Wilbaldus*, and S. *Unnebold*.
Heriger Abbot of *Lobes's* Life of S. *Urfmar*.
Aimoin's Life of *Abbo* Abbot of *Fleury*.
—His two Books of the Miracles of S. *Benedict*.
—His Sermon on the Festival of that Saint.
Uffin Monk of *Werthin's* Life of S. *Ludger* Bishop of *Munster*.
The Life of S. *Ulric* by *Gerard* his Pupil.
John Abbot of S. *Arnulphus* at *Metz's* Lives of *Glodesinda* and S. *John* Abbot of *Gorze*.
Letaldus's History of the Miracles of S. *Memin*.
—His Life of S. *Julian* Bishop of *Mans*.
The Life of S. *Hunegonda* by a nameless German Bishop.
The History of the Translation of the Body of S. *Epiphanius* Bishop of *Pavia* by a nameless Writer.
Wolstan Monk of *Winchester's* Life of S. *Ethelwold*.
—His History of the Translation of the Body of S. *Swithin*.
Fridegod Monk of *Canterbury's* Lives of S. *Wilfrid* and S. *Owen*.
Landfrid Monk of *Winchester's* Life of S. *Swithin*, and History of the Miracles of his Translation.
Osborn's Life of S. *Dunstan*.
Nicephorus the Philosopher's Funeral Orations for *Antony* Patriarch of *Constantinople*.
Othlo Monk of *Fulda's* Life of S. *Pyrmin*.
Odilo Abbot of *Cluny's* Lives of S. *Maiol* and S. *Adelaida*.
Hippolytus Thebanus's Lives of the Apostles.

Works of Morality and Piety.

Simeon Misaphrastes's Moral Sentences.
Odo Abbot of *Cluny's* Conferences.
—His Sermons.
—His Epitome of S. *Gregory's* Morals.
Ratherius's Conjecture on a certain Quality.
—His Sermons.
S. *Ulric* Bishop of *Augsburg's* Sermons.
Odilo Abbot of *Cluny's* Sermons and Letters.

Works about a Monastick Life.

Odo Abbot of *Cluny's* Conferences.
S. *Dunstan's* Harmony, or Rules for the Monastick Life.

Poetical Works.

Waldramnus Bishop of *Strasburg's* Poems.
Notger the Stammerer's Profes and Hymns.
Solomon Bishop of *Constance's* Poems.
Simeon Metaphrastes's Poems.
Odo's Hymns and Anthems in honour of S. *Martin*.

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

Refwida Nun of *Gandersheim*, her Poem on the Life of the Emperor *Otho I.*
 — Her other Poetical Pieces.
Aimoin Monk of *Fleury's* Poem on the Translation of *St. Benedikt*, and the Foundation of the Abby of *Fleury*.

Of the Eleventh Century.

Works about the Existence of God and his Divine Attributes.

St. Anselm's Treatises call'd *Monologia* and *Proslogia*, with another small Tract.
Saunilon's Piece concerning the demonstration of the Existence of God.

Works about the Holy Trinity and the Incarnation.

St. Fulbert's first Letter.
 — His Collection of divers Passages of Scripture.

Guilmond's Exposition of the Articles of Faith relating to the Mysteries of the Trinity and of the Incarnation.

Mich. Psellus's Questions about the Trinity and the Incarnation.

St. Anselm's Treatise on the same Subject.

— His Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost.

— His Treatise to shew, why God was made Man.

— His Tract about the Will of God.

Treatises against the Jews.

St. Fulbert's three Treatises.

Gislebert's Dialogue about Religion between a Christian and a Jew.

Samuel of Morocco's Treatise of the coming of the Messiah.

Other Dogmatical Works.

Psellus's Dialogue about the Operation of Demons.

Nicetas Pectoratus's Fragment of a Treatise of the Soul.

St. Anselm's Treatise of the Devil's Fall.

— His Treatise of Original Sin.

— His Treatise of Grace and Free-will.

Works about the Eucharist.

St. Fulbert's first and second Letter.

— His Collection of Passages of Scripture.

Berenger's three Confessions of Faith.

— His two Letters.

— Part of his Treatise against his second Confession of Faith.

Eusebius Bruno's Letter to *Berenger*.

Theoduin's Letter against *Berenger*.

Adelman's Letter to *Berenger*.

Ascelin's Letter to the same Author.

Hugh Bishop of Langres's Letter against *Berenger*.

Lanfranc's Treatise of the Body and Blood of *Jesus Christ*.

Guilmond's Treatise.

Durand Abbot of Troarn's Treatise.

Alger's Piece.

Hugh of Langres's Treatise.

St. Anselm's Letter.

Anastasiu's a Monk of *Angers's* Treatise.

Nicolas Bishop of Methone's Treatise.

Samonas Archbishop of Gaza's Treatise.

Books of Church-Discipline.

Pope Sylvester II's Letters.

— His Discourse against Simoniacal Practices.

St. Fulbert's Letters.

— His Penitential.

— His Letters about the use of Church-Revenues.

William Abbot of St. Benignus at Dijon's Letter.

Godehard Bishop of Hildesheim's Letter.

Gosbert Abbot of Tergernsee's Letters.

Burchard's Decretal.

Pope Benedict VIII's Discourse against the Incontinency of Clergy-men.

Berno's Treatise of the Office of the Mass.

Pope John XVIII's Letter.

Alexius Patriarch of Constantinople's Ecclesiastical Constitutions.

Pope Clement II's Letter.

— *Leo IX's* Letters.

— *Victor II's* Letter.

— *Stephen IX's* two Letters.

— *Nicolas II's* Letters.

Nilus Doxopatrius's Treatise of the Patriarchal Sees.

John firmam'd Jeannelin's three Letters.

Lanfranc's Letters.

A Treatise of Confession attributed to him.

Guilmond's Discourse upon his refusal of a Bishoprick.

Pope Alexander II's Letters.

— *Gregory II's* Letters.

— His Decretal Letter, with an Apology of the Council of Rome about the Celibacy of Priests.

Peter Damian's Letter.

— His Tracts.

Benno's two Books against *Pope Gregory VII*.

Hugh Bishop of Die's Letter.

Manasses's Letter and Apology.

Constantin Lichudes Patriarch of *Constantinople's* Constitutions and Synodical Decisions.

John Xiphilin Patriarch of *Constantinople's* Decrees about Marriage.

William Abbot of St. Arnulphus at Metz's Letters.

Anselm Bishop of Lucca's two Books against *Guibert* the Antipope, with a Collection of divers Passages of the Fathers about Revenues by *Anselm Bishop of Lucca*.

Thophylact's Letters.

Engelbert's Letter to *Pope Gregory VII*.

Conrad Bishop of Utrecht's Apology against the same Pope.

Thierry Bishop of Verdun's Letter to *Gregory VII*.

St. Anselm's Letter to *Waleran*.

Pope Urban II's Letters.

Lambert Bishop of Arras and Rainold Archbishop of Rheim's Letter.

Nicolas firmam'd the Grammarian Patriarch of *Constantinople's* Letters and Decrees.

St. Anselm's Treatise of the Use of unleaven'd Bread and of the Ceremonies in the Administration of the Sacraments.

— His Treatise of Marriages between near Relations.

— His Letters.

Peter Chartophylax, or Keeper of the Records of the Church of *Constantinople's* Reply about certain Points of Church-Discipline.

Thibaud or Theobald's Letter to *Roscelin*.

Controversial Works between the Greek and Latin Churches.

Michael Cerularius's Letters.

Cardinal Humbert's Answer to *Michael Cerularius*.

Nicetas Pectoratus's Treatise.

Humbert's Confutation of that Piece.

— His Sentence of Excommunication denounc'd against *Michael Cerularius*.

Michael Cerularius's Form of Excommunication publish'd against the Pope's Legates.

Peter Patriarch of Antioch's Reply to *Dominic*, and his Letter to *Michael Cerularius*.

Commentaries on the Holy Scripture.

Bruno Bishop of Wirtzburg's Commentaries on the Book of *Psalms*.

Lanfranc's Commentaries on *St. Paul's* Epistles.

Peter Damian's Sixtieth Tract.

A Commentary on the Penitential *Psalms* attributed to *Pope Gregory VII*.

Psellus's Commentary on the Canticles.

Another Commentary on the Canticles.

Theophylact's Commentaries on the four Gospels, on the Acts of the Apostles, on *St. Paul's* Epistles, and on four of the lesser Prophets.

Commentaries on the Works of the Fathers.

Nicetas Serron's Commentaries on the Homilies and Poems of *St. Gregory Nazianzen*.

Historical Works.

Dithmar's Chronicle.

Leo the Grammarian's Chronicle.

Guarlin or Gauslin Archbishop of Bourges's Letter about a Shower of Blood.

Aimar de Chabanois's Chronicle.

— His List of the Abbots of *St. Marcial* of *Limoges*.

Hugh Arch-Deacon of Tours's Dialogue about a Vision.

Odoran Monk of St. Peter le Vif's Chronicle.

Engesippus's Geographical Treatise of the Holy Land.

Glaber's Ecclesiastical History.

Pope Gregory VI, Circular Letter.

Anselm Dean of Namur's History of the Bishop of *Liege*.

Bertulphus's Continuation of *Hermannus Contractus's* Chronicle.

Hepidannus's Chronicle.

Pope Gregory VII's Letters.

Hugh Bishop of Die's Letters.

Manasses's Letter and Apology.

Marianus Scotus's Chronicle.

Lambert of Aschaffenburg's Historical Chronology.

Adam Canon of Bremen's History of that Church.

— His Treatise of the Situation of the Northern Kingdoms.

Joan Thracesius Seylitzes's Continuation of *Theophanes's* Chronicle.

Ingulphus's History of the Abby of *Croyland*.

Geo. Cedrenus's Annals.

Paul Provost of Benrieden's History of *Pope Gregory VII*.

Gauffroy or Geoffrey's History of the Conquests of the Normans.

Eadmer's History of Novelities.

Lives of the Saints.

St. Fulbert's Life of *St. Rupert* Bishop of *Cambray*.

Meginfroy's Life of *St. Emmeran*.

Erchinfroy's Life of *St. Colman*.

Syrus's Life of *St. Matol*.

Osbern's Lives of *St. Dunstan*, *St. Odo*, and *St. Alphagus*.

Adelbold's Life of the Emperor *Henry II*.

Tangmarus's Life of *St. Bernard* Bishop of *Hildesheim*.

Berno's Lives of *St. Ulric*, and *St. Meginrad*.

Arnulphus's Life of *St. Emmeran*.

Eberard's Life of *St. Harvic*.

The Life of *St. William* Abbot of *St. Benignus* at *Dijon*.

Arnold's Life of *St. Godehard*.

Gualdo's Life of *Anscharius* Bishop of *Hamburg*.

Drogo's Lives of *St. Godolena* and *St. Oswald*.

Helgaud's Life of *Robert* King of *France*.

Wippo's Lives of the Emperors *Conrad* and *Henry III*.

Eberwin's Life of *St. Simeon* of *Syracuse*.

Evershelm's Life of *Poppo*.

Guibert's Life of *Pope Leo IX*.

John Archbishop of Euchaita's Lives of *St. Eusebius* and *St. Dorotheus*.

Hepidannus's Life of *St. Wiborada*.

Peter Damian's Lives of *St. Odilo*, *St. Maur*, *St. Romualdus*, *St. Rodulphus*, *St. Flora*, and *St. Lucilla*.

Desiderius Abbot of *Mount Cassin's* Dialogue about the Miracles of *St. Benedikt*.

Folcard's Lives of *St. Berthin* and *St. Omer*.

Gerard's Life of *St. Adalard*.

Ursio's History of *St. Marcellus* Pope.

Tynodo, Abbot of *St. Thierry's* Lives of *St. Bavo*.

St. Trudo, *St. Rumold*, and *St. Candra-da*.

A TABLE of the Works

Paul of Benrieden's Life of St. Hilaria
Conrad's Life of St. Wolphelm Abbot of
Bruvilliers.
Nalgod's Lives of St. Odo and St. Maiol.
Oshlo's Life of St. Boniface.
Eadmer's Life of St. Anselm.

Sermons.

St. Fulbert's Sermons.
Theophanes the Caramean's Sermons.
Peter Damian's Sermons.
John Xiphilin's Homily on the Cross.
Theophylact's Discourse on the same sub-
ject, with an Instruction to Constantine
Porphyrogeneta.
Simeon the Young's Sermons.
St. Anselm's XVI Homilies.
Eadmer's Discourse on the Virgin Mary,
with some others.

Works about a Monastick Life.

Certain Constitutions of the Order of St.
Benedict attributed to Lanfrank.
A Discourse on the Principal Functions of
Monks ascrib'd to the same Author.
Peter de Honefist's Rule for the Regular
Canons.
Certain Letters by Pope Gregory VII.
Warin Abbot of St. Arnulphus at Metz's
three Letters.
Ulric's Constitutions of the Abby of Clu-
ny.
Simeon firmam'd the Young's Discourses
and other Treatises.
Bernard's Customs of the Order of Clu-
ny.

Works of Morality and Piety.

Peter Damian's Prayers.
Simeon the Young's several Pieces.
St. Anselm's Prayers and Meditations.
Some of his Letters.

Poetical Pieces.

St. Fulbert's Hymns and Poems.
Aimar de Chabanois's Acrostick Verses.
Nicetas Pectoratus's Hymns.
Hermannus Contractus's Anthems in hon-
our of the Virgin Mary and other
Hymns.
John Archbishop of Euchaia's Poems on
the Festivals of the Year.
Peter Damian's Hymns, Prayers and Pro-
ses.
Pfellus's Paraphrase in Verse on the Book
of Canticles.
His other Poetical works.
Metellus's Poem call'd Quirinales in ho-
nour of St. Quirinus.
William of Apulia's Poem on the Con-
quest of the Normans.

Of the Twelfth Century.

Treatises against the Jews.

ODO, Bishop of Cambray's Dialogue
 against a Jew.
Gilbert Crispin, Abbot of Westminster's
Conference with a certain Jew.
Petrus Alphonsus, a converted Jew's Dia-
logue.
Guibert, Abbot of Nogent's Treatise a-
gainst the Jews.
Peter, Sir-nam'd the Venerable of Cluny's
Treatise on the same Subject.
Herman, a Jew of Colen's Tract concern-
ing his own Conversion.
Peter of Blois's Treatise against the Jews.
Euthymius Zygabenus's Panoplia, or Com-
plete Armour of the Orthodox Faith.
Rupert, Abbot of Duyts's Treatises con-
cerning the Trinity, with some other
Pieces by the same Author.
Hugh of St. Victor's Treatise, call'd Eruditio
Didascalica, or an Instructive Institution.
His Treatise of the Power and
Will of God.
His Tracts concerning the Incar-
nation.
His Miscellanies of Theological
Learning.

His Dialogue between Master and
 Scholar.

His Summary of the Sentences.

His Notes on the Hierarchy at-
 tributed to Dionysius the Areopagite.

Petrus Abaelardus's Introduction to the
 Science of Divinity.

His Apology.

His Explications of the Lord's
 Prayer, and of the Apostolical and A-
 thanasian Creeds.

His Treatise against Heresies.

St. Bernard's Letter to Hugh of St. Victor.

William, Abbot of St. Thierry's Treatise a-
 gainst Abaelardus.

His Tract of the Natures of the
 Soul and Body.

Peter the Venerable, Abbot of Cluny's Trea-
 tise of the Divinity of Jesus Christ.

Robert Pullus's Book of Sentences.

Gautierus of Mauritanie's Letters.

Peter Lombard's Treatise of the Sentences.

Constantine Harmenopolus's Confession of
 Faith.

Richard of St. Victor's Dogmatical Works.

Michael of Thessalonica's Confession of
 Faith.

Geffrey, Abbot of Clairvaux's Treatise
 and Letter against Gillebert de la Porrée.

Peter of Poitiers's Book of Sentences.

Treatises concerning Original Sin, Grace and
 Predestination.

Odo, Bishop of Cambray's three Books of
 Original Sin.

Honorius of Autun's Treatise of Predesti-
 nation and Free Will.

St. Bernard's Treatise of Grace and Free
 Will.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

His Letter to the Canons of Ly-
 ons about the Festival of the Concep-
 tion of the Virgin Mary; with those of
 Nicolas, a Monk, and of some other Au-
 thors on the same Subject.

Upon the Eucharist.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogent's Treatise of the
Real Presence of the Body of Jesus
Christ in the Eucharist.
Ernulfus or Arnulphus, Bishop of Roches-
ter's Letter on the same Subject.
Geffrey, Abbot of Vendôme's first Tract.
William, Abbot of St. Thierry's Treatise
of the Sacrament of the Altar.
Hugo Metellus's Letter.
Baldwin, Archbishop of Canterbury's Trea-
tise of the Sacrament of the Altar.

Books of Church-Discipline.

Sigebert of Gemblour's Letters written in
the Name of the Clergy of Liege and
Gembray, against Pope Paschal II.
Odo, Bishop of Cambray's Commentary on
the Mass.
Ives, Bishop of Chartres's Hundred and
eighty nine Letters.
His Pannormia a Decretal.
Pope Paschal II's Letters.
Thibaud or Theobaldus, a Clerk of the
Church of Etampes's five Letters.
Pope Gelasius II's Letters.
Marbodus, Bishop of Rennes's Letters.
Bruno, Bishop of Segni's Treatise of the
Sacraments and Ceremonies of the
Church.

His Treatise of the Corruption
 of the Age, and the Invalidity of Si-
 moniacal Ordinations.

His two Letters.

Pope Calixtus II's Thirty six Letters.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogent's Treatise of the
 Relicks of the Saints.

Ernulfus or Arnulphus Bishop of Roches-
 ter's two Letters.

Geffrey, Abbot of Vendôme's Letters.

His Treatise of Investitures and
 other Tracts.

Pope Honorius II's Eleven Letters.

Hildebert, Bishop of Mans's Letters.

Stephen, Bishop of Autun's Treatise of
 the Ceremonies of the Mass.

Joannes Zonaras's Commentaries, on the
 Canons, with his Letters.

Honorius of Autun's Treatise of the Divine
 Offices.

Rupert, Abbot of Duyts's Treatise on the
 same Subject.

Guigue's Letters.

Drogo, Cardinal Bishop Ostia's Treatise of
 the Divine Offices.

Peter de Leon, Anti-pope, under the Name
 of Anacletus, his Letters.

Stephen, Bishop of Paris's Letters, with
 those of Geffrey, Bishop of Chartres,
 and Henry, Archbishop of Sens.

Radulphus, Abbot of St. Trudo's Letter to
 Sibert, about the Offerings to be made
 upon admittance into Holy Orders.

An Extract of his Book against Si-
 mony.

John, Patriarch of Antioch's Letter about
 the Original and Progress of the Mo-
 nastick Life.

Gilbert, Bishop of Limerick's two Letters.

Pope Innocent II's Letters.

Celestin II's Letters.

Lucius II's Letters.

Petrus Abaelardus's Letters.

Wafelinus Momalini's Letter to Gauffelin.

The greatest part of St. Bernard's Letters.

St. Bernard's five Books of Consideration.

Treatise of the Manners and Fun-
 ction of Bishops.

His Treatise of Injunctions and
 Dispensations.

Peter the Venerable, Abbot of Cluny's Let-
 ters.

Gilbert de la Porrée's Letters about the
 Consecration of the Eucharist without
 Wine.

Hugo Metellus's Letters.

Pope Eugenius III's Letters.

Anastasiu IV's Letters.

Bartholomew de Foigny's Apologetical Let-
 ter.

Gratian's Decretal.

Arsenius, a Monk of Mount-Athos's Col-
 lection of Canons.

Lucas Chrysobergius's thirteen Statutes.

Pope Adrian IV's Letters.

Alexander III's Letters.

Lucius

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

—*Lucius III's Letters.*
 —*Urban III's Letters.*
 —*Gregory VIII's Letters.*
Odo, a Regular Canon's Letters about the Duties of his Order.
Arnulphus, Bishop of *Lisieux's* Letters.
 —His Discourse against *Peter of Le-*
an.
Michael Anchialius's Synodical Statutes.
Alexis Ariston and *Simeon Logotheta*,
 their Notes on the Canons.
Pope Clement III's Letters.
Robertus Paululus's three Books of the
 Offices of the Church.
 —His Canon of the Mystical Offering.
Maurice de Sully's Instructions for Priests.
Pope Celestin III's Letters.
Isaac, Abbot of *L'Etoile's* Letter about the
 Canon of the Mass.
Xiphylin, Patriarch of *Constantinople's* Ec-
 clesiastical Ordinances.
Peter of Blois's Letters.
 —His Tracts.
Stephen of Tournay's Letters.
Theodorus Balsamon's Commentaries on
 the Canons, and his other Works.

Critical Works upon the Bible.

Odo, Bishop of *Cambray's* Tract, explain-
 ing the Harmony of the Gospels.
Petrus Abaelardus's Answers to *Heloissas's*
 Questions.
Richard of St. Victor's Treatises of the Ta-
 bernacle, the Temple; the Chronolo-
 gy of the Books of the Kings and *Chro-*
nicles, with an Explication of the Tem-
 ple describ'd in *Ezekiel*.
Philip of Harveng's Discourse on King *Ne-*
buchadnezzar's Dream; the Fall of *A-*
dam, and the Damnation of *Solomon*.
Zachary, Bishop of *Chrysopolis's* Commen-
 tary on *Ammonius's* Concordia.

Commentaries upon the Holy Scripture

Arnold, Abbot of *Bonneval's* Treatise on
 the Six Days Work.
Bruno, Bishop of *Segni's* Commentaries on
 the *Pentateuch*; the Books of *Job*,
Psalms, *Canticles*, the *Revelation* of *St.*
John.
 —His Treatise on the Song of *Zach-*
arias.
 —His Treatise of the Burial of *Jesus*
Christ.
Radulphus Niger's twenty Books of Com-
 mentaries on *Leviticus*.
Guibert, Abbot of *Nogent's* ten Books of
 Commentaries upon *Genesis*.
 —His five Books upon the Prophe-
 cies of *Hosea* and *Amos*, and the *La-*
mentations of *Jeremiah*.
Hugh of St. Victor's Literal Notes on the
Pentateuch, the Books of *Judges*, *Kings*,
 and some *Psalms*.
 —His Explications on the *Lamenta-*
tions of *Jeremiah*, and of the Prophe-
 cies of *Joel* and *Obadiah*.
Richard of St. Victor's Questions upon the
 whole Bible.
 —His Commentaries on the Books
 of *Psalms*, *Canticles*, *St. Paul's* *Epistles*,
 and the *Apocalypse*.
St. Bernard's Sermons on the Book of
Canticles.
Gilbert of Hoiland's Continuation of the
 Sermons upon the *Canticles*.
William, Abbot of *St. Thierry's* Expositi-
 on of the Book of *Canticles*.
Volbero, Abbot of *St. Pantalon's* Com-
 mentary on the same Book of *Canti-*
cles.
Luke, Abbot of *St. Cornelius's* Commem-
 tary on the *Canticles*.
Philip of Harveng's Commentary on the
 same Book.
Gilbert Foliot, Bishop of *London's* Com-
 mentary on the same Book of *Canti-*
cles.
Thomas, a Monk of *Chichester's* Commem-
 tary on the same Book.
Gervase, a Priest of *Chichester's* Commem-
 tary on the Prophecy of *Malachy*.
Odo, a Monk of *Asli's* Commentary on
 the Book of *Psalms*.
Thymius Zygabenus's Commentaries on
 the *Canticles* and *Gospels*.

Gauterius, Bishop of *Maguelone's* Preface
 to *Lietbert's* Commentary on the Book
 of *Psalms*.
Honorius of Autun's Questions on the
 Books of *Proverbs* and *Ecclesiastes*.
 —His Commentary on the Book of
Canticles.
Rupert, Abbot of *Duyes's* Commentaries
 upon the whole Bible, call'd a Treatise
 of the Trinity.
 —His Commentaries on the Twelve
 lesser Prophets, the Book of *Canticles*,
 the *Gospels* of *St. Matthew* and *St. John*
 and the *Apocalypse*.
 —His Treatise of the Victory of
 the Word of God, the Glorification of
 the Trinity, and the Procession of the
 Holy Ghost.
Hervaeus, a Monk of *Bourg de Dol's* Com-
 mentary on *St. Paul's* *Epistles*.
Abaelardus's Commentary on the *Epistle*
 to the Romans.

Works relating to General History.

Sigebert of Gemblours's Continuation of *St.*
Jerom's Chronicle.
 —His Treatise of the Ecclesiastical
 Writers.
Florentius Bravo's Chronicle.
Nicephorus Bryennius's Byzantine History.
Joannes Zonaras's Church-History.
Honorius of Autun's Treatise of the Eccle-
 siastical Writers.
 —His List of Hereticks.
 —His Chronological Table of the
 Popes.
Eckard, Abbot of *Uringen's* Chronicle.
Hugh, a Monk of *Fleury's* Chronicle.
Anselm, Abbot of *Gemblours's* Continua-
 tion of *Sigebert's* Chronicle.
Odericus Vitalis's Ecclesiastical History.
Anna Comnena's *Alexias*, or History of
 the Reign of *Alexis Comnenus* her Fa-
 ther.
Michael Glycas's Annals.
Otho of Frisinghen's Chronological Histo-
 ry.
 —His History of the Actions of the
 Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*.
Falco's Chronicle.
Constantinus Manasses's History.
Constantinus Harmenopulus's Treatise of
 the Sects of the Hereticks.
Joannes Cinnamus's History.
Geffrey, Prior of *Vigeois's* Chronicle of the
 History of France.
Thierry or Theodoricus's History of Nor-
 way.
Petrus Comestor's Scholastical History.
Godfrey of Viterbo's Universal Chroni-
 cles.
Robert of Torigny's Continuation of *Sig-*
ebert's Chronicle.
Otho of St. Blasius's Continuation of *Otho*
of Frisinghen's Chronicle.
John Brompton's Chronicle.
Gervase, a Monk of *Canterbury's* Chroni-
 cle.
Radulphus de Diceto's Chronicle.
Histories of the Crusades, or of the Con-
quests obtain'd by the Christians in the
Levant.

Petrus Theutobodus's History.
 A Nameless Italian Author's History.
Robert, a Monk of *St. Remigius* at *Rheims's*
 History.
Raimond d'Agiles's History.
Guibert, Abbot of *Nogent's* History, call'd
Gesta Dei per Francos.
Baudry, Bishop of *Dol's* History.
Albericus, a Canon of *Aix's* History.
Foucher, a Monk of *Chartres's* Histo-
 ry.
Gautier or Gauterius the Chancellor's Hi-
 story.
 Histories by two Nameless Epitomizers of
Foucher.
 A Relation of the Expedition of *Lewis*
VII. King of France to the *Levant*.
William, Archbishop of *Tyre's* History.
Joannes Phocas's Relation of a Voyage
 to the Holy Land.
Neophytus's Relation of the Calamities that
 befel the Island of *Cyprus*.

A Nameless Author's Narrative of the Ex-
 pedition of the Danes to the Holy-
 Land.
 The History of *Jerusalem* by another
 Nameless Author.
Oliver of Colen's Relation of the taking
 of *Damietta*.
James de Várry's History.

Histories of England.

Turgot's History of the Church of *Dur-*
ham.
John Pyke's History of the Kings of En-
 gland.
Walter, Arch-Deacon of *Oxford's* Transla-
 tion of *Geffrey of Monmouth's* History of
 England.
Florentius Bravo's Genealogy of the Kings
 of England.
William of Malmesbury's History of Eng-
 land, and of the Bishops of that King-
 dom.
Simeon of Durham's History of England,
 and some other Works by the same
 Author.
Henry of Huntington's History of Eng-
 land.
St. Aelred's Fragment of the History of
 England.
John of Hexam's Continuation of *Simeon*
of Durham's History of the Kings of
 Denmark.
Geffrey Arthur's History of Great Bri-
 tain.
William of Newbridge or Gulielmus New-
brigenfis's History of England.
Gervase, a Monk of *Canterbury's* Lives of
 the Archbishops of *Canterbury*, and o-
 ther Relations concerning that Church.
Geffrey de Vinesauf's Itinerary of King
Richard.
Sylvester Girald, Bishop of *St. David's* Hi-
 story of England, and his other Tracts.
Roger de Hoveden's Continuation of *Vene-*
rable Bede's Ecclesiastical History.
Saxo Grammaticus's History of Denmark.

Particular Chronicles.

Baudry, Bishop of *Noyon's* Chronicle of
 the Churches of *Cambray* and *Ar-*
ras.
Leo of Marfi's Chronicle of *Mount Cas-*
sin.
Hariulphus's Chronicle of *St. Riquier*.
Hugh de Flavigny's Chronicle of *Verdun*.
 A Relation of the Contest between *Her-*
man Bishop of *Augsburg* and *Egino* Ab-
 bot of *St. Ulric*.
Peter, Library-Keeper of *Mount-Cassin's*
 Treatise of the illustrious Personages
 of that Abby, and the fourth Book of
 the Chronicle of the same Convent.
Rodulphus's Chronicle of the Abby of
St. Trudo.
Turstin, Archbishop of *York's* Treatise of
 the Original of the Monastery of *Rip-*
pon-Springs, with a Letter, by the same
 Author.
Baudry, Bishop of *Dol's* Memoirs touch-
 ing the Monastery of *Fecamp*.
Rainerius, a Monk of *St. Laurence* at *Lei-*
ge's Treatise of the famous Men of that
 Abby.
Herman's Account of the Restauration of
 the Church of *St. Martin* at *Tournay*.
Teulphus's Chronicle of *Hildesheim*.
John, a Monk of *Marmontier's* History of
 the Acts of *Geffrey Plantagenet*.
Alexander's History of the Life and Acti-
 ons of *Roger*, King of *Sicily*.
Hubert of Poitiers's Chronicle of the Ab-
 by of *Vezelay*.
Albert's Relation of the Restitution of
 the Monastery of *Hildesheim* to the *Be-*
nedictin Monks.
Laurence, a Monk of *Liege's* Chronicle of
 the Bishops of *Verdun*.
Richard's History of *Hagulfstadt*.
Robert of Torigny's History of the Abbies
 of *Normandy*.
Richard, Abbot of *Mount-Cassin's* Conti-
 nation of *Peter* the Library-keeper's
 History of the illustrious Personages of
 of that Abby.

The Lives of the Saints and of other Persons.
Domnizon's Life of the Princess *Mathilda*.
 M 2 *Rainoldus*.

A TABLE of the Works.

Rainoldus of Semur's Life of **Hugh**, Abbot of Cluny; with two other Relations of the same Life by **Hildebert**, Bishop of Mans; and by **Hugh**, a Monk of Cluny.

Sigebert of Gemblours's Lives of St. **Sigebert**, St. **Guibert**, and St. **Maclou**.

Stephen, Abbot of St. **James** at Liege's Life of St. **Modoaldus**.

Anscherus's History of the Life and Miracles of St. **Angilbert**.

Theofroy or **Theofredus**'s Life of St. **Wilbrod**.

Harialphus's Life of St. **Arnulphus**, with a Relation of the Miracles of St. **Riquier**, and the Life of St. **Maldegisilus**.

Bruno of Segni's Lives of Pope **Leo IX.** and of St. **Peter** of Anagnia.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogen's Life written by himself.

—His Encomium on the Virgin **Mary**.

Nicolas, a Monk of **Soiffon**'s Life of St. **Godfrey**.

Aelnothus's History of the Life and Passion of **Canutus**, King of Denmark.

Thomas, a Monk of **Ely**'s Account of the Life and Translation of St. **Etheldrith**.

Guigue's Life of St. **Hugh**, Bishop of **Grenoble**.

Geffrey, surnam'd the **Gross**'s Life of St. **Bernard**, Abbot of **Tiren**.

Rodulphus, Abbot of St. **Erudo**'s Life of St. **Liebert**.

Ulric, Bishop of **Constance**'s Lives of St. **Gebehard** and St. **Conrad**.

Baudry, Bishop of **Dol**'s Life of St. **Hugh**, Archbishop of **Roan**, and of some others.

Gualbert, a Monk of **Marchiennes**'s 2 Books of the Miracles of St. **Rictrude**.

Pandulphus of **Pisa**'s Life of Pope **Gelasius II.**

Fabricius Tuscus's Life of St. **Adelm**.

William of **Malmesbury**'s Life of the same Saint.

Auctus's Lives of St. **Gualbert** and **Bernard** **Hubert**, with the History of the Translation of St. **James**'s Head.

Odo, Abbot of St. **Remigius** at **Rheims**'s Relation of a Miracle wrought by St. **Thomas**.

St. **Bernard**'s Life of St. **Malachy**.

—The Life of St. **Bernard**, written by **William** Abbot of St. **Thierry**; by **Arnold**, Abbot of **Bonneval**, by **Geffrey**, Abbot of **Clairvaux**, and by **Alanus** Bishop of **Auxerre**, with other Relations of his Life and Miracles.

William, Abbot of St. **Thierry**'s History of the Actions of **William** of **Conches**.

Peter the **Venerable**'s two Books of Miracles.

Suger, Abbot of St. **Denis**'s Life of **Lewis** the **Gross**, King of **France**.

Herman, Abbot of St. **Martin** at **Tournay**'s three Books of the Miracles of St. **Mary** at **Laon**.

The Life of St. **Otho**, the Apostle of **Pomerania**, by divers Authors.

Archard's Life of St. **Gesilin**.

Hugh, Cardinal Bishop of **Ostia**'s Letter about the Death of Pope **Eugenius III.**

Robert, Arch-deacon of **Ostrevant**'s Life of St. **Albert**.

The Life of St. **Ludger**, by a nameless Author.

Thibaud or **Theobald**, a Monk of St. **Peter** at **Beze**'s Relation of the Acts and Miracles of St. **Prudentius**.

Gautier or **Gauterius**, a Canon of **Terouanes**'s History of the Life and Martyrdom of **Charles**, surnam'd the Good.

St. **Aelred**'s Life of St. **Edward**.

The Life of **Thomas Becket**, Archbishop of **Canterbury**, by divers Authors, with the Letters of the same Prelate.

Ecbert and **Theodoric**'s Relations of the Life of St. **Elizabeth**, Abbess of **Schonaw**.

Hugh, a Monk of St. **Saviour**'s Life of **Pontius Larazius**.

Philip of **Harveng**'s Lives of divers Saints.

Nicolas, a Canon of Liege's Life of St. **Lambert**.

Sibrand's Life of St. **Frederick**.

Bertrand's History of the Miracles of **Robert**, Abbot of **La Chaise-dieu**.

Radulphus Tortarius's Book of the Miracles of St. **Benedict**.

Gonthier or **Gonthierius**'s Life of St. **Cyricius** and St. **Julitia**.

Works of Morality and Piety.

Philip, surnam'd the **Solitary**'s **Dioptron** or the Rule of a Christian Life.

Bruno of Segni's moral Discourses attributed to St. **Bruno**.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogen's Treatise of **Virginity**.

Geffrey, Abbot of **Vendome**'s 12th 13th 14th and 15th Tracts.

Honorius of **Autun**'s Treatise of the Philosophy of the World.

St. **Norbert**'s Discourse.

Guigue's Meditations, with a Treatise of the contemplative Life, or the Ladder of the Cloister.

Franco, Abbot of **Afflighem**'s Treatise of the Mercy of God, and his Letter to certain Nuns.

Eckard, Abbot of **Uringen**'s Letters and Discourses.

Hugh, a Monk of **Flenry**'s two Books of the royal Power and the sacerdotal Dignity.

Hugh de Foliet, a Monk of **Corbie**'s Works.

Hugh of St. **Victor**'s Soliloquy of the Soul.

—His Encomium of **Charity**.

—His Discourse on the manner of praying.

—His Discourse of the Love of the Bridegroom and the Spouse.

—His four Books of the Vanity of the World.

St. **Bernard**'s several Letters.

—His Treatise of **Confideration**.

—His Tract of the Manners and Functions of Bishops.

—His Treatise of **Conversion**.

—His Treatise of **Injunctions** and **Dispensations**.

—The Commendation of the new **Militia**.

—His Treatise of the Degrees of **Humility**.

—His Treatise of the Love of God.

William, Abbot of St. **Thierry**'s Letter to the **Carthusian** Monks of **Mont-dieu**.

—His Treatise of the **Contemplation** of God.

—His Tract of the Dignity of **Love**.

—His **Mirroure** of **Faith**.

—His **Mystery** of **Faith**.

—His **Meditations**.

Arnold, Abbot of **Bonneval**'s Treatise of the Words of **Jesus Christ** upon the Cross.

—His Treatise of the Principal Works of **Jesus Christ**.

—His Treatise of the six Days Work.

—His **Meditations**.

Peter the **Venerable**, Abbot of **Cluny**'s Letters.

Antonius Melissus, a Greek Monk's Collection of the Maxims of the Fathers.

Posho, a Monk of **Prom**'s five Books of the House of God, and a Treatise of wisdom.

Serlo's Treatise of the Lord's Prayer.

Nicolas, a Monk of **Clairvaux**'s Letters.

Henry of **Huntington**'s Treatise of the Contempt of the World.

St. **Elizabeth**, Abbess of **Schonaw**'s Visions and Letters.

St. **Aelred**'s **Mirroure** of **Charity**.

—His Treatise of **Spiritual Amity**.

Gilbert of **Hoiland**'s **Ascetick** Treatises and Letters.

Richard of St. **Victor**'s Treatises of **Piety**.

St. **Hildegarda**'s Letters, Visions, and Answers to certain Questions.

Philip of **Harveng**'s Moral Discourse on the Book of **Canticles**.

—His Letters.

—His Treatises on the Vertues and Endowments of **Clergy-men**.

Adamus Scotus's Treatises about **Moses**'s Triple Tabernacle, and the three kinds of **Contemplation**.

John of **Salisbury**'s **Polycraticon**; with a Letter by the same Author.

Peter of **Celles**'s Letters and other Works.

Geffrey, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Letters.

Baldwin, Archbishop **Canterbury**'s sixteen Treatises of **Piety**, and a Tract of the Recommendation of **Faith**.

Isaac, Abbot of **L'Etoile**'s Treatise of the Mind and the Soul.

Henry, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Treatise of the City of God in Exile.

Peter, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Letters.

Garnier of St. **Victor**'s Treatise, call'd the **Gregorian**.

John, a **Carthusian** Monk of **Portes**'s Letters.

Stephen de Chaulmet, a **Carthusian** Friar of the same Monastery's Letters.

Gonthier or **Gonthierius**'s Treatise of **Fasting** and **Alms-giving**.

Sermons.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogen's Treatise of **Preaching**.

Odo, Bishop of **Cambray**'s Discourse concerning the Sin against the Holy Ghost, and the Parable of the Unjust Steward.

Radulphus Ardens's Sermons.

Bruno of Segni's CXLV. Sermons.

Guibert, Abbot of Nogen's Sermons on the last Verse on the 7th. Chapter of the Book of Wisdom.

Geffrey, Abbot of **Vendome**'s eleven Sermons.

Hildebert, Bishop of **Mans**'s two Sermons, with his Synodical Discourse.

Drogo, Cardinal Bishop of **Ostia**'s Discourse.

Hugh of St. **Victor**'s hundred Sermons.

Petrus Abaelardus's Sermons.

Amedeus of **Laufanna**'s eight Sermons in Commendation of the Virgin **Mary**.

St. **Bernard**'s Sermons on the Sunday's Festivals, and other days of the Year, and on divers other Subjects.

Arnold, Abbot of **Bonneval**'s Discourse in Commendation of the Virgin **Mary**.

Petrus, surnam'd the **Venerable**, his Sermon on our Saviour's Transfiguration.

Guerric, Abbot of **Ignys**'s Sermons.

Germanus, Patriarch of **Constantinople**'s Sermons.

St. **Aelred**'s Sermons.

Adamus Scotus's XLVII. Sermons.

Ecbert's two Sermons.

Arnulphus, Bishop of **Lisieux**'s Sermons on the Annunciation of the Virgin **Mary**.

Peter of **Celles**'s Sermons.

Geffrey, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Discourse on St. **Peter**'s Words.

Maurice de Sully, Bishop of **Paris**'s Sermons.

Petrus Comesfor's Sermons.

Oger, Abbot of **Lucedia**'s Sermons.

Isaac, Abbot of **le Etoile**'s Sermons.

Bernard, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Sermons.

Peter of **Blois**'s LXV. Sermons.

Works about the Monastick Life.

St. **Bruno**'s two Letters.

Geffrey, Abbot of **Vendome**'s eleventh Tracts.

Stephen Harding's Charter of **Charity**; or Constitutions of the Order of **Lisieux**.

—His Treatise call'd *The small beginning of the Cistercian Order*, and two other Tracts.

Guigue's Statutes of the **Carthusian** Order.

Franco's Letter against the Apostate-Monks.

St. **Bernard**'s Apology to **William**, Abbot of St. **Thierry**.

—His Treatise of **Injunctions** and **Dispensations**.

—Several Letters.

Peter the **Venerable**, Abbot of **Cluny**'s Letters.

—His Collection of the Statutes of the same Order.

Peter de Roy, a Monk of **Clairvaux**'s Letter.

Fastredus, Abbot of **Clairvaux**'s Letter.

St. **Hildegarda**'s Explication of St. **Benedict**'s Rule.

Adamus Scotus's Commentary on St. **Augustin**'s Rule.

Odo, Abbot of **Bel**'s Letters.

Gilbert of **Sempringham**'s Constitutions.

Elie of **Coxie**'s Discourse.

Poetical Works.

Marbodus, Bishop of **Rennes**'s Poems.

Geffrey of **Vendome**'s four Hymns.

Hildebert, Bishop of **Mans**'s two Proses or Hymns on the Nativity of **Jesus Christ** and

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

and a Paraphrase in Verse of the Canon of the Mass.
Peter the Venerable's Poetical Pieces.
Bernard, a Monk of *Cluny's* three Books in Rhiming Verse, of the Contempt of the World.
George of Corsu's Monodia, or Poem in favour of the Abbot *Nestarius*.
Philip of Harvenge's Poems.
Arnulphus, Bishop of *Lisieux's* Poetical Pieces.
Gonthier, a Monk of *St. Amand's* Poem call'd *Ligurinus*.

Of the Thirteenth Century.

Works on the Truth of the Christian Religion.

THE Sword of Faith, of *Raymond of Martins* a Dominican.
Nicetas's Treatise of the Orthodox Faith.
Treatises on the Differences between the Greeks and Latins.

Pantaleon's Treatises on the Procession of the Holy Ghost, Unleavened Bread, and Obedience to the Church of Rome.
Nicephorus Blemmidas's two Treatises about the Procession of the Holy Ghost.
Pachymeres's two Treatises about the same.

John Veccus's Works.

The Works of *George Metochites*, and *Constantine Melitenites*.

Commentaries on the Books of Sentences.

The Commentary of *Peter of Tarentum*, afterwards Pope under the Name of *Innocent V.*

Alexander of Hales's Commentary on the Master of the Sentences or a Body of Divinity.

Another Commentary under his Name.

Albertus Magnus's Commentary.

St. Bonaventure's Commentary.

St. Thomas Aquinas's Commentary.

Cardinal *Annebaud's* Commentary, among the Works of *St. Thomas*.

Richard of Middleton's Commentary.

Systems of Divinity and Quodlibetical Questions.

Peter of Tarentum's Abridgment of Divinity.

William of Segnelay's Body of Divinity.

Prapostivus's System in Manuscript.

Albertus Magnus's Body of Divinity.

His System of the Creatures.

St. Thomas's Body of Divinity.

Peter of Auvergne's Supplement of that Body.

Henry of Gand's System of Divinity, and Quodlibetical Questions.

Richard of Middleton's Quodlibetical Questions.

Theological Treatises.

Abbot Joachim's Treatise of the Trinity, or a Pfalter on Ten Strings.

His Treatises against the Master of the Sentences.

Alanus of Lisle's four Books against the *Albigenses* and *Waldenses*.

Peter des Vaux de Cernay's History of the *Albigenses*.

Luke of Tuy's three Books against the *Albigenses*.

William of St. Amour's Treatise of the Sacraments.

His Treatise of the Causes of the Incarnation.

His Treatise of the Trinity, and of the Soul.

Vincent of Beauvais's Doctrinal Mirrour.

St. Bonaventure's Treatises.

St. Thomas's Treatises.

Rainier Sacho's Treatise against the *Waldenses*.

Treatises on the Discipline of the Church.

A Word in Short, by *Peter Chanter* of Paris.

Innocent III's two Discourses to the General Council of the *Lateran*, and the Acts of that Council.

His four Discourses on the Consecration of the Pope.

His Letters.

The first Collection of Decretals made by *Bernard* Bishop of *Fayence*.

The Collections of Decretals by *Alanus*, *Gilbert* and *John Gallus*.

The third Collection of Decretals, by *Peter of Benevento*.

The fourth Collection of Decretals, by an *Anonymous* Author.

The fifth Collection of the Letters of *Honorius III.*

The Letters of *Honorius III.*

The Letters of *Gregory IX.*

Raymond of Pennafort's Collection of Decretals.

The Letters of *Innocent IV.*

The Letters of *Alexander IV.*

Urban IV's Bull of Instituting the Feast of the Holy Sacrament, and other Letters of that Pope.

The Letters of *Clement IV.* to one of his Relations, and other Letters of the same Pope.

The Letters of *Gregory X.* for calling the Council of *Lyons* to the Bishop of *Liege* and others.

The Letters of *John XXI.* and of *Nicholas III.*

The Letters of *Martin IV.*

The Letters of *Honorius IV.*

The Letters of *Nicholas IV.*

The Letters of *Clement V.*

Alanus's Penitential.

A Letter and Statutes of *Stephen* of *Langron*.

Helinand's Letter about an Apostate Monk.

The Letters of *Maurice* Arch-Bishop of *Roan*.

Robert Groslea's Discourses and Letters against the Irregularities of the Ecclesiasticks.

His Treatises of the Legal Observances.

William of Paris's Tract of Penance, and the Collation of Benefices.

The Letters of *Peter des Vignes*.

His Dissertation.

Nicetas's Reply to the Queries of *Basil* the Monk.

Manuel Charitopula's Replies to the Queries of the Bishop of *Pella*.

His two Decrees.

Germanus Nauplius's Letters and Decrees.

Arsenius Autorianus's Collection of the Canons, and his Last Will and Testament.

Canons and Decrees of Councils.

William of St. Amour's Tracts.

Treatises of the Canon-Law.

A Collection of Decretals, by several Hands.

Bernard of Compstella's Commentary on the Decretals.

His Treatise on the Cases of the five Decretals.

His Collection of the Bulls.

The Golden System and Commentaries on the Decretals, by *Henry* of *Susa* Cardinal.

John Seneca's Glossary on *Gratian's* Decree.

William Durants Bishop of *Menda's* Mirrour of the Law.

His Repertory of the Law.

His Commentary on the Canons of the Council of *Lyons*.

His Abstract of the Glosses and Texts of the Canon-Law.

Ralph of Cologne's Treatises of the Translation of the Empire.

Guy of Baif's Commentary on the Decree and Decretals.

Treatises on the Rituals.

John Baleth's Treatises of the Divine Offices.

Innocent III's Treatise of the Mysteries of the Mass.

St. Thomas's Office of the Eucharist.

Several Tracts of *Bonaventure*.

Gilbert of Tournay's Treatise of the Functions of the Bishops, and of the Ceremonies of the Church.

William Durant's Rationale of Divine Offices.

Commentaries, and other Works on the Holy Scriptures.

Abbot Joachim's Commentaries on the Prophecies of *Jeremiah*, *Isaiah*, *Nahum*, *Habbakuk*, *Zachary*, and *Malachy* &c. and on the *Apocalyps*.

Alanus's Commentary on the Canticles.

His Treatise on the Parables.

St. Anthony of Padua's Mystical Expositions of the Holy Scriptures.

John Algrin's Notes on the Canticles.

Albertus Magnus's Commentaries on the Bible.

His Commentary on the Scriptures.

Cardinal *Hugh* of *St. Cher's* Commentaries on the Whole Bible.

His Commentary on the Psalms.

His Concordance of the Bible.

Nicholas of Hanaps's Poor Man's Bible.

John Peckham's Collections of the Bible.

Universal, or General Histories.

A Continuation of *Marianus's* Chronicle, by *Dodechini*.

Arnoldus's Continuation of the Chronicle of the *Slavonians*.

Gervase of Tilbury's Universal History of the West.

His History of England.

The Chronology of *Robert* of *St. Marian*, continued by *Hugh* of *St. Marian*.

John of Oxford's History of England.

John Grey's Chronicle.

Helinand's Chronological History.

Conrad of Lichtenau's Chronicle.

Roderick Ximenes's History of Spain.

His History of the Huns and Vandals.

His History of the Arabians.

His History of the Romans.

James of Vitry's History of the East and West.

Luke of Tuy's History of Spain.

The Chronicle of *Godfrey* Monk of *St. Pantaleon*.

Vincent of Beauvais's Historical Mirrour.

The Chronicle of *Albertus* of *Stada*.

Matthew Paris's History of England.

The Chronicle of *Martinus Polonus*.

Ralph of Cologne's Treatise of the Translation of the Empire.

Nicetas Choniates's History.

Joel's Chronological Abridgment.

Michael Acominates Choniates's History.

George Pachymeres's History.

Gregory Abulpharaje's History of Dynasties.

Particular Histories, and the Lives of the Saints.

Tagenon's History of the Expedition of *Frederick Barbarossa* the Emperor.

Another History of the same Expedition, by an *Anonymous* Writer.

A Relation of the Expedition of *Richard* King of England in *Palestine*, by *Walter* the Pilgrim and *Richard*.

A Relation of an Expedition to the Holy Land, by *Dodechini*.

The History of *Merovingians*, by *Andreas Sylvius*, Abbot of *Marchiennes*.

His two Books of Miracles.

The Letter of *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, upon the Taking of that City by the Latins.

An Account of the same, by *Ville Hardouin*.

The same by *Gonibier*.

Wilbrand of Oldenburgh's Relation of an Expedition to the Holy Land.

The Life of *Herbert*, Archbishop of *Cologne*, by *Lambert* of *Liege* an *Anonymous* Writer.

The Life of *St. William* Abbot of *Roschild*.

The History of the *Albigenses*, by *Peter des Vaux de Cernay*.

A Chronicle of the same History, by *William* of *Puilaurent*.

John of *Oxford's* Relation of an Expedition to *Sicily*.

Historical Tracts of *Fordeham*.

The Chronicle of the Monastery of *Uske*.

The Relation of the Election of *Hugh*.

And the Life of *St. Robert* the Martyr, by *Jocelin Brakelonde*.

A TABLE of the Works

Hugh White's History of the Monastery of Peterburgh, and of the Church of Mercia.
Casarius of Heisterbac's History of Miracles.
His Life of St. Engelbert.
Stephen Langton's History of the Translation of the Body of St. Thomas of Canterbury.
Helinand's History of the Martyrdom of St. Gereon, and his Companions.
The Life of St. Pirmin, by Henry of Calva.
The History of Schur, and of the Abbots of that Monastery, by Conrad Prior of Schur.
The Life of St. Notger, the Lisper by Eckerhard.
The Histories of Philip Augustus, Lewis VIII. and Philip the Hardy, Kings of France, by Rigord, William the Briton, and William of Nangis.
The Life of St. Francis, by Fabian Hugelme.
Conrad of Everbak's Treatise of the Original of the Order of Citeaux.
The Life of St. Wulfran by John Gal.
The Lives of St. Beatrice and Aldegonda, and of St. Amand, by Albertus.
The Lives of the blessed Joseph Herman, and St. Anthony of Padua, by two Anonymous Writers.
The Chronicle of the Abby of St. Andrew, by William Abbot of that Abby.
The History of the beginnings of the Order of Preaching Friars; and a Circular Letter, on the Translation of the Body of St. Dominick, by Jordanus.
The Narrative of the Translation of our Saviour's Crown of Thorns, by Walter-Cornu, and Gerard Monk of Lisle.
The Lives of St. Ivetta and St. Ives, by Hugh of Floreff.
The History of the Life and Miracles of St. Elizabeth, by Conrad of Marburg.
The Life and Miracles of St. Francis, by Thomas of Celano.
The Life of St. Mary d'Oignies, by James of Virry.
The Life of St. Isidore, by Luke of Tuy.
The Lives of St. Mary d'Oignies and St. Lutgarda, by Thomas of Champre,
His Life of St. Christina. and St. Margaret of Ypres.
Gerard of Frachet's History of the Illustrious Men of the Dominican Order.
The Life of St. William, Bishop of St. Brioux, by Godfrey the Bald.
The History of the Bishops of Liege, by Giles, Monk of Orval.
The Chronicle of Mentz, by Conrad a German Bishop.
The Life of St. Osiu, by Alberic Verus.
The History of the State of Hungary, by Roger.
The Life of St. Dominick, by Constantine of Orvieto.
The Life of St. Edwiga, by Engelbert.
The History of the Life and Translation of St. Edmund, by Robert Rich, and Robert Bacon.
The Life of St. Claire, by an Anonymous Author.
The Lives of the two Offa's, Kings of Mercia; and of the twenty three first Abbots of St. Albans, by Matthew Paris.
The Life of St. Godeberta, by an Anonymous Author.
The Lives of John Bishop of Tournay, and of St. Eleutherius, by Gilbert of Tournay.
The Life of St. Richard, Bishop of Chichester.
A Chronicle of the Order of Carmelites, by Sanvic.
The Lives of the Abbots of the Abby of St. Augustine. in England by Thomas Spott.
The Life of St. Peter the Martyr, a Dominican, by Thomas of Lentini,
Mark Paul's Relation of Expeditions,
The History of Tobis and Tobias in Verse, by Matthew of Vendome.
The Life of St. Lewis, by Geoffrey of Beau-lien, and William of Chartres.

The History of the Dominicans of Colmar, by an Anonymous Author of that Order.
The Lives of St. Dominick, and St. Elizabeth, by Thierry of Apolda.
The Life of St. Meinulphus, by Gobelinus.
The Chronicle of the Bishops of Hildesheim, by Egehard.
The History of the Monastery of Gloucester, by Gregory of Winchester.
The Life of St. Alban, by Sigard.
The Life of St. Matildis, by Engelhard.
A Treatise of Famous Men, by Henry of Gand.
The Golden Legend of James of Voragine.
The History of the Abbots of St. Germain of Auxerre, by Guy of Munois.
The Life of Guy Earl of Warwick.
The Relation of the Expedition of the Catalonians and Arragonians, against the Turks and Greeks.

Works of Morality.

Innocent III. His Treatise of Alms, and the Praise of Charity.
Alanus's Book of Sentences, or of Memorable Sayings.
His Treatise concerning the honest Man; Intitul'd Aniclodianus.
His Complaint of Nature against the Sin of Sodomy.
Walter Mapes's Poetical Pieces.
St. Anthony of Padua's Moral Concordances on the Bible.
Riccius's Treatise of the Methods of easily attaining the Knowledge of Truth.
A Treatise of Faith and the Law, by William Bishop of Paris.
His Treatise of the Vertues.
His Treatise of the Manners.
His Treatise of Vices.
His Treatise of Sins.
His Treatise of Temptations.
His Treatise of the Merit of Good Works.
His Treatise of Divine Rhetorick, of Prayer.
His Treatise of Penance.
A Moral Mirrour, by Vincent of Beauvais.
His Instruction for the Children of Kings.
His Consolatory Letter to King St. Lewis.
Raymond of Pennafort's Cases of Conscience.
A Body of Vertues; And the Treatise Intitul'd, The Destroyer of Vices; ascrib'd to Alexander of Hales.
Several Treatises of St. Bonaventure.
Several Works of St. Thomas.
William Perault's Body of Vertues and Vices.
Thomas of Chantpre's Piece, Intitul'd The Universal Good.
Flowers taken out of St. Bernard, by William Monk of St. Martin of Tournay.
works of John de Galles.
An Historical Collection of the Examples of Vertues and Vices, by Nicholas of Hanaps; call'd The Poor Man's Bible.
John the Teutonick's System of Confessors.
William of St. Amour's Treatises.

Works of Piety.

Innocent III. His Treatise of the Contempt of the World.
His Commentaries on the seven Penitential Psalms.
His Prayers.
His Hymns.
Works attributed to St. Celsine the Pope.
St. Francis's Works of Piety.
St. Anthony of Padua's Mystical Expositions.
St. Edmund's Mirrour of the Church.
St. Thomas's Office of the Holy Sacrament; and his other Works.
Cardinal Hugh's Mirrour of the Priests.
David of Augsburg's Works of Piety.
Robert of Sorbonne's three Discourses of Piety.
Gilbert of Tournay's Treatises of the Tranquility of the Soul.

The Treatise of the City of Jesus Christ, by John Gues of La Caille.
The Works of St. Gertrude and of St. Matildis.
Thomas Palmeran's Flowers of the Bible and of the Fathers.
Amand Sufon's Works of Piety.
Richard of St. Lawrence's twelve Books of the Praises of the Virgin Mary.

Monastical Treatises.

The Carmelites Rule, by Albertus Patriarch of Jerusalem.
St. Francis's Works.
Several Treatises of St. Bonaventure.
Humbert de Romans's Works.
Three Tracts of David of Augsburg.

Sermons and Works for Preaching.

Alanus's Summary of the Art of Preaching.
Pope Innocent III. his Sermons.
His Discourse for the Consecration of the Pope.
Abfalom Abbot of Spinkerbac's Sermons.
Wernerus's Postillary Sermons.
Casarius of Heisterbac's Sermons.
St. Anthony of Padua's Sermons.
Philip of Greve's Sermons on the Psalms.
James of Virry's Sermons.
Albertus Magnus's Sermons.
William Perault's Sermons, gather'd on William of Paris.
Sermons, and an Instruction for Preachers, by Humbert of Romans.
Gilbert of Tournay's Sermons.
Martinus Polonius's Sermons.
Gerard of Liege's Mirrour for Preachers.
James of Voragine's Sermons and Marial.
John the Teutonick's System of Preachers.
The Panegyrick of Nicetas Acaminates Choniates, by Michael Acaminates Choniates, his Brother.
Germanus Nauplius's Sermons.

Philosophical Works.

John XXI. His Philosophical Works.
Vincent of Beauvais's Doctrinal and Natural Mirrour.
Albertus Magnus's Philosophical Works.
Philosophical Works and Commentaries on Aristotle, by St. Thomas.
Bacon's Philosophical Works.

Of the Fourteenth Century.

Works about the Truth of the Christian Religion against the Jews.

THe Defence of the Christian Religion against the Jews, by William Porchet.
A Dispute against the Jews, and a Treatise against a Jew, by Nicholas de Lyra.
A Dialogue between a Jew and a Christian, by Andronicus.
The Treatises of Cantacuzenus against the Saracens and Mahometans.
Treatises of Controversy between the Greeks and Latins about the Procession of the Holy Ghost, and the Pope's Supremacy.
A Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost, against the Latin's by Planudes.
A Treatise of Nilus Cabasilas, of the Causes of the Division of the Greeks and Latins.
A Treatise of the same Author, of the Pope's Supremacy.
A Treatise of the Pope's Supremacy.
A Treatise of the Procession of the Holy Ghost against the Latins.
A Discourse of the Union of the two Churches.
Five Letters for the Latins.
Palamas's Treatises against the Latins.
A Treatise of Manuel Calecas for the Doctrine of the Latins about the Procession of the Holy Ghost.

A Dis

of the Ecclesiastical Writers.

A Discourse of *Demetrius Cydonius*, about the Union of the Greeks and Latins.
A Treatise of the same Author, about the Procession of the Holy Ghost, for the said Latins.

Treatises of the Greeks about the Contest of the Palamites;

Two Books of the Essence and Operation of God, by *Acindynus*.

A Poem in Iambick Verse, against the *Palamites*, by the same Author.

Treatises and a Discourse of *Palamas* against the *Barlaamites*; and to explain his own Opinion.

The Errors of the *Palamites*, by *Cyparissiota*.

A Material Exposition of what Divines assert of God, by the same Author.

A Treatise of Essence and Operation, against the *Palamites*, by *Manuel Calacas*.

A Treatise of the Execrable Doctrines of *Palamas*, by *Demetrius Cydonius*.

Commentaries of the four Books of the Sentences of P. Lombard, Bishop of Paris.

Andrew of New-Castle upon the first Book.

John Duns, Sirnam'd *Scotus*.

Egidius Romanus upon the Books of the Sentences.

Antonius Andreas, a Scholar of *Scotus*.

Harvæus Natalis.

Petrus Aureolus.

Joannes Bassolis.

Ockam's Questions upon the Sentences.

—His Commentary upon one Book of the Sentences.

The Commentary of *Franciscus Mayronius*.

The Commentary of *Durandus de St. Porciano*.

Questions upon the Sentences, by *William Rubion*.

A Commentary upon the Sentences, by *Henry de Urmaria*.

The Commentary, Lectures, and Questions of *John Canon*.

The Commentary of *Peter de Palude* upon the 3d and 4th Book of the Sentences.

A Commentary and Questions of *John Bacon*.

The Commentary of *Robert Holkot*.

A Commentary upon the Matter of the Sentences, by *Tho. Strasburg*.

A Commentary upon the 1st and 2d Books of the Sentences by *Gregory of Ariminum*, with Additions.

A Commentary upon the Sentences by *Adam Goddam*.

Alphonfus Vargas's Commentary upon the 1st Book of the Sentences.

A Commentary upon the Sentences, by *Marsilius d' Inghen*.

Quodlibetical Questions

By *Scotus*.

John of Naples.

Ockam.

Harvæus Natalis.

Aureolus.

John Bacon.

Other Works of Divinity:

Panthologia, or a Theological Dictionary, by *Ranieri* of *Pisa*.

A Summ of Heresy, by *Guy de Perpignan*.

A Summ of Divinity, by *Alvarus Pelagius*.

A Dialogue of the seven Sacraments, by *Gul. Parisiensis*.

John of Paris's Treatise upon the Eucharist.

Scotus's Works.

A Defence of *St. Thomas's* Works against *La Mare*, by *Egidius Romanus*.

Other Treatises of the same Author, of which see the Titles, p. 520.

A Treatise of *Antonius Andreas* upon the Principles of *Gilbertus Porretanus*.

Sermons and Bulls of *John XXII.* and *Benedict XII.* about the Beausick Vision.

Ockam's Centiloquium.

A Treatise of the Sacrament of the Altar, by the same Author.

A Treatise of the Beausick Vision, by *Benedict XII.*

Divers Treatises of *Franciscus Mayronius*.

A Treatise about the Imputation of Sin, and others, by *Robert Holkot*.

A Treatise of *Thomas Bradwardin*, of the Cause of God, upon Liberty, Grace, Predestination, and the Knowledge of God.

The Summary of *Richardus Armachanus*, against the *Armenians*.

A Treatise of *William Wilsford* against the Followers of *Wickliff*.

Works about Church-Discipline

The Letters of *Boniface VIII.* concerning the Difference between himself and *Philip the Fair King of France*, and others in the Register of Bulls and Annals.

A Treatise of *Jacobus Cajetanus* of the Jubilee of an hundred Years.

The Letters of *Benedict* about the Affair of *Boniface*.

The Letters of *Clement V.* about the Affair of *Boniface* and the *Templars*.

The *Clementines*, by the same Author.

Other Letters and Bulls, by the same Author.

A Treatise of the manner of celebrating a General Council, by *William Durant*.

Synodal Decrees, by *Nicolas Gelant*, and *William le Maire* Bishops of *Angers*.

A Treatise of the Exemptions and Privileges of Monks, by *Jacobus de Termes*, Abbot of *Charlieu*.

The Apology of *Ptolemaus Lucensis* for the Preaching Friars.

The Extravagantes of *John XXII.*

Other Letters and Constitutions of *John XXII.* against *Lewis of Bavaria*, and the *Grey Friars*, about the Poverty of *Jesus Christ*.

A Treatise of *Alvarus Pelagius*, of the Complaint of the Church.

A Treatise of *Ockam*, against *John XXII.* and others, about Poverty, the Beausick Vision, and Church-Power.

Treatises of the Divorce of *Margaret Dutchels of Carinthia* Marry'd to the King of *Bohemia*. by *Ockam* and *Marsilius Patavinus*.

Three Writings of *Michael Cafenas*, against *John XXII.*

A Treatise of the Poverty of *Jesus Christ*, by *Benedict XII.*

Synodal Statutes, by *Guy de Terrena*, Bishop of *Perpignan*.

Treatises of *Franciscus Mayronius*.

A Summary of Cases, by *Astesanus*.

A Treatise of the Administration of the Sacrament of the Altar, by *Nicholas de Lyra*.

An Instruction for Curates, and a Treatise of the manner of celebrating the Mass, by *Guy de Montrocher*.

Some Letters of *Petrarch*.

The Defence of the Curates, against the Mendicant Friars, By *Richard Arch-Bishop of Armagh*.

The Answer of *John Conway*, to the Defence of Curates, by the same *Richard*.

An Exposition of the Liturgy, by *Gabrilas*.

A Treatise against Usury, by the same Author.

A Discourse of *Nicholas Oresmius*, before Pope *Urban V.* against the Irregularities of the Court of *Rome*.

A Discourse upon the Change of Money, by the same Author.

The Apple of the Eye. For the Instruction of Priests, by *John de Burgo*.

A Directory for Inquisitors, by *Nicholas Eymericus*.

Letters of the same Author.

A Treatise of the Observation of the Canons, or the Divine Office, by *Radulphus de Rivo*.

The Instruction of Pastors, by *Franciscus Ximenes*.

Letters and Bulls of Pope *Clement VI.* *Innocent VI.* *Urban V.* and *Gregory XI.*

Letters, Acts, and divers Pieces concerning the Popes which sat at *Rome* and *Avignon*; in which are several things Re-

markable about the Schism, and the Contendants for the Papacy.

An Alphabetical Table of Canons, by *Matthew Blastares*.

A Treatise of the Causes, or Questions about Marriage, by the same Author.

The Calendar of *Isaac Argyrus*.

Canons and Rules of Councils in the VIIth. Chapter.

Treatises about the Ecclesiastical, and Civil Power and Jurisdiction.

The greatest part of the Letters of *Boniface VIII.* and the Acts made about that time.

A Treatise of the Regale and Sacerdotal Power, by *Peter de Bosco*.

The Treatise of an Anonymous Author upon the same Subject.

A Treatise of the same Matter, by *John of Paris*.

A Treatise of *Egidius Romanus*.

A Treatise of *Harvæus Natalis*.

The Summary of *Augustinus Triumphus*, about the Power of the Church.

A Treatise of the Jurisdiction of the Emperor, and the Authority of the Pope.

The Treatise of *Alvarus Pelagius*, of the Complaint of the Church.

A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical and Secular Power, by *Ockam*, who also compos'd eight Questions upon the Subject.

—His Treatises against *John XXII.* and,

—His Treatise of the Power of the Emperor.

The Defender of the Peace against the Usurp'd Jurisdiction of the Roman Bishop, by *Marsilius Patavinus*, who also made,

A Treatise of the Translation of the Empire.

A Treatise of the Ecclesiastical Power, by *Radulphus de Prales*.

The Dream of the Green, by *Philip Me-sorius*.

An Information of the Nullity of the Procession form'd by *John XXII.* against *Lewis of Bavaria*.

Some Treatises of *Franciscus Mayronius*.

A Treatise of *Durandus* about the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction.

The Acts of the Conference of the Clergy and *John Cuguières* about the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, by *Petrus Bertrandus*.

A Treatise of the Original and Use of Jurisdiction, or of the Spiritual and Temporal Powers, by the same Author.

A Treatise of the Zeal, and Affection of the Princes of Germany to Religion, by *Lupoldus de Bamberg*.

A Treatise of the Rights of the Empire, by the same Author.

A Treatise of the immediate Cause of the Ecclesiastical Power, by *Petrus de Palude*.

Works of the Canon-Law,

A Commentary upon the Rules of the Canon-Law, by *Dinus de Mugillo*.

An Apparatus to the *Sextus*, by Cardinal *Le Moine*.

A Glots upon the Summary of *Raimundus de Pennafort*, by *John de Eriburg*.

A Treatise of the Elections of Prelates, by *William de Mandagor*.

A Commentary upon the Summary of the Cardinal Bishop of *Ostia*, call'd *Oculus*, by *Berengarius de Fredol*.

Novels, or a Commentary upon the five Books of the Decretals.

Two Commentaries upon the *Sextus*.

Glosses upon the *Clementines*.

The Tree of Consanguinity.

Feudal Questions about Marriage, and Interdicts.

A Summary of Affiances, Marriage, and degrees of Consanguinity, by *Joannes Andree*.

A Commentary upon the *Sextus*, by *Albericus Rosarius*.

A Dictionary of the Civil and Canon Law.

A Treatise of Ecclesiastical Interdicts, and a Table of the Texts of Scripture, quoted

A TABLE of the Works

ed in the Decretals, by *John Calderin*.
 The Commentary of *Henry Boich* upon the five Books of the Decretals, the *Sextus*, and the *Clementines*.
 A Commentary upon the *Sextus*, and a Repertory of Civil and Canon Law, by *Antonius de Butrio*.
 The Commentaries of *Zabarel* upon the five Books of the Decretals.
 — His Commentary upon the *Clementines*.
 A Treatise of the Authority of the Emperor to suppress Schism, by the same Author.
 A Commentary upon the Decretals, by *Baldus*.

Commentaries and other Works upon the Holy Scripture.

An Abridgment of Scripture, by *Petrus Aureolus*.
 The Postil of *William of Paris* upon the Epistles and Gospels.
 A Commentary upon seven Psalms, by *Tho. Joissus*.
 Other Commentaries of his upon the Scripture, and the Works of *Thomas Aquinas*.
 Commentaries upon the Proverbs of *Solomon*, the four Gospels, and Revelation, by *Vitalis de Furno*.
 Postils upon all the Books of the Bible, by *Nicholas de Lyræ*.
 — His Moral Commentaries.
 A Commentary of *Ludolphus* upon the Psalms in their Spiritual Sense.
 Two hundred and thirty Lectures upon the Book of Wisdom, by *Robert Holkot*.
 Lectures upon the Song of Songs, and upon the seven first Chapters of *Ecclesiasticus*, by the same Author.
 The Commentary of *Gregorius Ariminensis* upon *St. Paul's* Epistles, and the Epistle of *St. James*.
 A Postil upon the Gospels, by *Simon de Cremona*.
 The Commentary of *Nicholas Gorham*, upon the New Testament.
 A Commentary upon the Psalms, by *Michael Aignanus*, under the Name of an unknown Person.
 A Commentary upon the Psalms, by *Peter Herentals*.

Works of General History.

A Treatise of the Rise, Growth, and End of the Roman Empire, by *Engelbert*.
 The Chronicle of *William Nangis*, and his Continuers.
 The Chronicle of the History of England, by *Thomas Wicke*.
 The Annals and History of Germany, by *Henry Siero*, and his Continuers.
 The Life of *St. Lewis*, by *Joinville*.
 A Chronicle of Germany, by *Siffridus*.
 A History of the Voyage into the Holy Land by *Haito*.
 Letters and other Acts concerning the Difference between *Boniface VIII* and *Philip the Fair*. See Chapter 1st.
 Letters and other Acts concerning the Affairs of the *Templars*. See Chapter 2d.
 The Annals of *Ptolemy Lucensis*, from 10 to 1303, who also compos'd a Chronicle of the Pope and Emperors.
 The Chronicle of *Nicholas Trivet*.
 The Secrets of the Faithful of the Cross, or the means to recover the Holy Land, by *Manuel Sanutus*, who has Letters upon the same Subject.
 A Treatise of the Translation of the Empire, by *Marfilius of Padua*.
 Other Treatises upon the same Subject, by *Jordanus Saxo*.
 The Lives of *Clement V.* and *John XXII.* by *Bernard Guidonis*, who has Written,
 The Lives of *St. Fulcran*, and *St. Glodesindis*, and the History of the Order of *Grandmont*, and the Monastery of *St. Augustine* at *Limoges*, and the Acts of the Earls of *Toulouse*.
 The Lives of *Jesus Christ*, *St. Joachim*, *St. Ann*, and the Virgin *Mary*, by *Ludolphus a Carthusian*.

The Chronicle of *Henry a Monk of Rebdorff*, from 1275, to 1372.
 The Flowers of History, by *Matthew Florilegus*.
 The Chronicle of *Albert of Strasburg*, from 1277, to 1378.
 The Chronicle of England by *Henry Knighton*.

— His History of the Deposition of *Richard the 2d.*
 The Ecclesiastical History of the Deposition of *Nicephorus Callistus*.
 The Life of *Jesus Christ*, by *Cabasilas*.
 The Byzantine History, by *Gregorias*.
 An Abridgment of the Occumenical Councils, by *Nilus*.
 The History of *Cantacuzenus*.

Works of Particular History.

The Treatise of *Stephen Salagnac*, a Preaching Friar, in Honour of his own Order.
 The History of the Church of *Angers*, by *William le Maire*.
 A Chronicle of the Kings of France, by *William Nangis*, who also writ the Lives of *St. Lewis* and *Philip the Hardy*.
 The Life of *St. Walpurga*, by *Philip Bishop of Eichstat*.
 The Life of *Thomas Arch-Bishop of Crete*, by the Knight *Meserius*.
 A Voyage into the Holy Land, by *Baldensel*.
 The Letters of *Arnoldus Cescomes* to require Aid against the *Saracens*.
 A Chronicle of the Bishops of *Utrecht*, and Earls of *Holland* by *John Becanus*, Canon of that City: With Additions.
 The History of the Bishops of *Liege*, from 1247, to 1348. by *Hortensius*.
 The History of *St. Gothalmus*, by *Bernard Dapifer*.
 A Chronicle of the Arch-Bishops of *York*, by *Thomas Stubbs*.
 The Life of *Bartholus Bishop of Strasburg*, by *Albert de Strasburg*.
 A Catalogue of Saints, by *Petrus de Natalibus*.
 The Mirrour of *Carmelites*, by *Ribot*.
 The *Viridarium* of that Order, and their Illustrious Men, by *John Grossius*.
 The History of the Abbots of *Canterbury*, by *Thorn*.
 The History of the three Bishops of *Liege*, by *Radulphus de Rivo*.
 The Letters of *Lucius Colutius Stignano*.
 The Lives of the Popes at *Avignon*, by *Peter Herentals*.
 The Passion of *St. Cordatus*, by *Nicephorus Gregoras*.

Works of Morality

A Summary for Confessors by *John de Eriburg*.
 A Treatise of the Poison of Mortal Sins, and their Cure; by *Malachias*.
 A Moral Mirrour, by *Vitalis de Furno*.
 A Treatise of the seven Estates of the Church, by *Ubertinus de Cassalis*.
 Some Treatises of *Franciscus Mayronius*.
 A Summary of Cases, by *Astesanus*.
 A Summary of Cases call'd the Golden Summary, by *Monaldus*.
 A Summary of Cases, by *Bartholomew de St. Concorda*.
 Two Books of the Remedies of both Fortunes.
 Two Books of a Solitary Life by *Petrarch*.
 — Two Books of the leisure of Monks.
 — Two Books of the Contempt of World.
 — A Paraphrase upon the Penitential Psalms.
 — A Treatise against Avarice.
 — Some Letters.
 An Addition to the Mirrour of *Durantis*, by *John Andree*.
 A Treatise of Usury, by *Gregory Arimennens*.
 Nineteen Books of Morality, by *Bartholomew Glanville*.
 A Treatise of the Care of a Commonwealth, and the State of Sovereign Princes, by *Philip de Leydis*.

The Consolation of Divinity, or the Mirrour of Wisdom, by *John de Tarnbach*.
Sophologia by *Jacobus Magnus*.
 Two Letters of Morality, by *Barlaam*.
 Works of Morality, by *Manuel Palaeologus*, the Greek Emperor.

Works of Piety and Mortification

Hymns and Profes, by *Jacobus de Benedictis*.
 A Commentary of *Augustinus Triumphus*, upon the Lord's Prayer, and Angelical Salutation.
 The Tree of a Crucified Life, by *Ubertinus de Cassalis*.
 Five Treatises of *Franciscus Mayronius*.
 The Works of *Ludolphus a Carthusian*.
 A Treatise of the four Instincts: And Sermons of the Passion, by *Henry de Urmariæ*.
 A Treatise of the Actions of *Jesus Christ*, and a Treatise of the Virgin, by *Simon de Cassia*.
 The Treatise of *Richard Hampole*.
 The Mirrour of the Monks of *St. Benedict*, by *Bernard*, Abbot of Mount *Cassin*.
 The Pomegranade, by *Gallus Abbot of Konigsaël*.
 The Revelations, Sermons, and Rules of *St. Bridget*.
 The Letters of *St. Catharine of Sienna*.
 A Treatise of Providence by her, as also,
 A Discourse of the Annunciation of the Virgin.
 The Divine Doctrine of the Eternal Father to the Holy Spirit, by *Raimundus de Vignes*.
 Three Works of *Gerhard Groot*.
 The Works of Piety of *Ruysbrok*.
 The Mirrour of the Virgin, by *Bonaventure of Padua*.
 The Ascetick Treatises of *Gerhard de Zutphen*.
 The Works of *Raimundus Jordanus*.
 The Angelical and Christian Life of *Fr. Ximinius*.
 The Mystical Divinity of *Henry de Palma*.
 The Conformity of *Jesus Christ* and *St. Francis*, by *Bartholomew Albicius*.
 The Treatises of Piety of *Manuel Palaeologus*.
 A Discourse of the Contempt of Death, by *Demet. Cydonius*.
 Six Books of the Praises of the Virgin, by *Barthol. Albicius*.

Sermons and Works about Preaching.

A Summary of Examples and Comparisons for Preachers, by *John de St. Geminiano*.
 Funeral Orations and Sermons for Lent, by him.
 A Sermon of *Jussus* in a Chapter of the *Carthusians*.
 A Summ for Preachers, by *John of Eriburg*, Bishop of *Osno*.
 Sermons upon Sundays, Lent, and the Festivals of the Saints, by *Hugh de Prato*.
 Sermons upon the Immaculate Conception, by *Petrus Aureolus*.
 Sermons and Explications of the Gospel, by *Jacobus de Lausanna*.
 The Sermons of *Franciscus Mayronius*.
 An Abridgment of Sermons, by *Philip de Montcalier*.
 The Sermons of *Peter de Palude*.
 Historical Morals for Preachers, by *Robert Holkot*.
 Sermons in Commendation of the Virgin, by *Richard of Armagh*.
 The Sermons of *Thaulerus*.
 The Dictionary, Reductory and Inductory of the Bible, by *Petrus Bercherius*.
 A Summ of Sermons, by *Jordanus Saxo*.
 Sermons for all the Year, by *Nicholas Gorham*.
 A Summ for Preachers, by *John Bromiard*.

Contained in this VOLUME.

The Sermon of Bartholomew Glanville.
The Sermons of Bartholomew Albicius.
The Sermons of Planudes. upon the Burial of Jesus Christ.
His Sermon upon St. Peter and St. Paul.
The Funeral Oration of Theodorus, by Gregorius Metochita.
A Homily upon the exaltation of the Cross, by Callistus Patriarch of Constantinople.
The Sermons of Philotheus.
The Panegyrick of Theodorus, by Manuel Palaeologus.

Commentaries upon the Books of the Fathers.
A Commentary upon the Books of St. Augustine, de civitate Dei, by Tho. Joist.

Another Commentary upon the same Works, by Nicholas Trivet.
A Milleloquium of St. Augustine, begun by Triumphus, and finish'd by Bartholomew Urban; who also made the Milleloquium of St. Ambrose.
A Translation of St. Augustine's Books De Civitate Dei, by Radulphus de Pralles.
A Treatise of St. Francisus Mayronius upon St. Augustine De Civitate Dei.

Philosophical Works.

A Commentary of Joannes Scotus upon Aristotle. and other Treatises.
Some Treatises of Raymundus Lullus.

The Commentaries of Antonius Andreas the Scholar of Scotus upon the Book of Aristotle and Boethius.
The Philosophical Treatises of Ockam.
The Philosophical Treatise of John de Gaunt.
The Treatises of Francisus Mayronius.
The Treatises of Walter Burley.
A Treatise upon the eight Books of Aristotle's Physicks, by John Canon.
A Commentary upon the ten Books of Aristotle's Morals, by Gerard Odonis.
The Questions of Alphonsus Vargas, upon the three Books of Aristotle De Anima.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters contained in the Second VOLUME, including the Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, Twelfth, Thirteenth, and Fourteenth Centuries of Christianity.

The Names of Authors and their Works are omitted in this Index, the other Tables sufficiently serving for that Purpose.

Note, The Figures followed by the Letter c. direct to the Councils of the seventh and eighth Centuries, which do immediately follow those Centuries.

Of the Seventh and Eighth Centuries.

A.

Abbots, there may not be two in one Monastery, 16.
Adalbert and Clemens, Bishops of France, condemned for their wicked Lives, 28.

Arles, the Difference between the Churches of Vienna and Arles, determined by the Council of Frankfort, 43.

B.

Baptism, administred with Sand in case of necessity, 11. and with Wine, 39. through force or fear, 11. Angels, Godfathers at Baptism, *ibid.* administred on the Feast of Epiphany in the East, *ibid.* several sorts of it, 3. Effects, *ibid.* Chrism administred at Baptism, *ibid.* its Effects and Ceremonies, 25. administred by a wicked Priest not to be repeated, 32. but by a Pagan Priest it ought, 33. the Ordination of unbaptized Persons not valid, 25. the Roman usage to be observed in the administration of it, 43. not to be administred in Hospitals, *ibid.* if administred with Wine not valid, 39. and those not baptized in the name of the Trinity, 34. Baptism in barbarous words valid, 34. threefold Immersion, 47. to baptize Infants of other Parishes in necessity, 48. a liberty to baptize with one or three Immersions, 5. c. not to be administred, unless in case of necessity, but according to the order, and in the time prescribed by the Church, 44. administred from the beginning of Lent till Holy Thursday, 23. c.

Bells, forbidden to be baptized, 43.

Bishopricks, erected in Germany, 30.

Bishops, a distinction between the Rights of Bishops and Priests, 24. Functions peculiar to Bishops, 3. c. their Duties, 6, 13, 19, c. what Respect due to them, *ibid.* a Constitution for Bishops, 16, 17, c. ought to visit and take care of their Dioceses, 43. to watch over their Clergy, *ibid.* ought not to be in small Towns, *ibid.* their residence commanded, *ibid.* not to perform their Office out of their Dioceses, 31. c. not to overcharge their Curates, they ought not to be ordained in Market-towns, 21. c. Archbishop made in France to determine and judge ecclesiastical Affairs, 28. c. young men not to be made Bishops, 3.

C.

Celibacy, not required of Priests and Deacons in the Greek Church, 23. c. commanded the Bishops, 24. c.

Canons Regular, appointed by Chrodegand, 37. some Rules made for them, *ibid.*

Chapters, the condemnation of the 3 Chapters disapproved by St. Columbanus, 5.

Holy Chrism, the ceremony of consecrating it on Holy Thursday, 34.

Christians, a Christian Life described in short, 17.

Church, a Miracle to prove, that there is no salvation out of the Church, 11.

Church for Temple, not to be built where Bodies have been buried, 24. it ought to have Steps up to the Altar, Relicks, a Lamp, &c. *ibid.* Mass to be celebrated in consecrated Churches

VOL. II.

and at consecrated Altars only, 44. Man-slayers not to fly thither, 43. c.

Church, respect due to Churches, 17. c. a Constitution to preserve Church-revenues, 17. c. Lands of the Church held by a precarious Title, ought to pay a Rent, 28. c. the management of Church-revenues by Stewards, 28. c. Church-revenues how to be managed and how forbidden, 2, 3, 4. c.

Church of Rome, the Cities and Privileges granted to it by Pepin, 39. 40. Bishops subject to that Church should come thither every Year, 28. c. Boniface's respect for the Pope, 32.

Church of France, old ecclesiastical Laws revived in the Church of France, 45. did not approve of the Worship, though it allowed the use of Images, 40. c. the Respect it gave the Church of Rome, 39. c. the Roman Rites brought into it, 29. c.

Clergymen, their Duty, 3. distinctions in the Clergy, *ibid.* Tonfure of Clergymen, *ibid.* different Orders of the Clergy, *ibid.* Clergy not to be put to penance, *ibid.* a Clergyman falling into the Sin of the Flesh is to be deposed for ever, 3, 13. Rules about the Duty and Life of Clergymen, 43, 48. & 27. c. a Relaxation of the Discipline in respect to Priests fallen into Adultery, 28. c. how Priests, Abbots and Clerks ought to perform their Oaths, ought to be judged by their Bishop, *ibid.* Duties of Clergymen 38. c. how they ought to be clothed, *ibid.* the Qualifications that Priests ought to have, 25. Rules for the Lives of Clergymen, 32. a direction for their converse and their obligations, 23, 24. c. Celibacy of Clergy authorized by the Council of Egara, 1. c. and by other Councils, 3. c. Rules for their Lives and Duties, 44, 45. c. the Virtues and Duties of Clergymen, 6. c. Rules for their Life and Behaviour, *ibid.* and 7. c.

Communion, the Greeks communicate every Sunday, the Latins not obliged to it, 6, 26. c. some reasonable Opinions about frequent Communion, 19. Communion frequent and why, 30, every Sunday, 49. frequent Communion, *ibid.* the manner how the People and Clergy ought to communicate, 5. c.

Councils, general, St. Isidore counts but four, 2. the form of holding them, 5. c.

Confession, of two sorts, 1. Of Praises & of Sins. 2. Theodorus's opinion about the necessity of Confession, 26. private Confession of Sin in use, 6. Confession, 45. the Canons Regular confessed their Sins twice a year, 38. an exhortation to the Confession of all manner of Sins, 38. to be made at the beginning of Lent, *ibid.*

Confirmation, by the Hands of a Bishop only, 3. belong to a Bishop, 25. not to be repeated, 32.

Constantinople, Privileges reserved to that Church, 24. c.

Corruption, whether the Body of Christ were corruptible, 7. questions about corruptibility, and incorruptibility, *ibid.*

Covetousness, condemned by a Miracle, 18.

Creed, the Apostles Authors of it, according to Isidore, 2.

Cross, Signs of the Cross in saying Mass, 34. worship due to the Cross, 36.

D.

Deacons, Offices forbidden to Deacons, 25.

Dead, Opinions concerning the Dead, 24. Prayers and Masses for the Dead, 25. for whom Masses may be said, *ibid.*

Discipline, divers Rules of Discipline: (see the Canons of the Councils, 33.)

Dispensation, Holy See will not dispense contrary to the Canons, 34.

E. Easter,

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

E.

Easter, the Opinion of the *Irish* about the celebration of Easter, forbidden by *S. Columbanus*, 5. the custom of the *Irish* condemned, 25. approved, 27. the day for keeping this Feast, is to be appointed by the Metropolitans, 5. c. the contest with the ancient Inhabitants of *England* about the day of the Feast, 18, 19. c.

Eucharist, the real presence of Christ's Body and Blood acknowledged by the Councils of *Constantinople*, and *Nice* about Images, 36. c. whether it may be called an Image, 36. c. the reality of the Body of J. Christ, 36. the real presence, 19, 20. Miracles related by *J. Alejchus*, proving the reality of the Body of J. Christ, 11. ought not to be given to the Dead, 25. c. Bread and Wine ought to be suitable, 48. the opinion of the Church of *France* about the Eucharist, 40. c. they give it to Infants, *ibid.*

Excommunication, whether we may communicate with Bishops of an evil Life, 31.

Exorcisms, used in *S. Isidore's* time, 3.

F.

Fasting, for devotion between Easter and Whitsontide, 3. on *H. Friday* till Sun-set, 5. c. forbidden on *Saturday* among the *Greeks*, 25. c. how used in Lent, 49. in Ember-weeks.

Felix and *Elipandus*, the Error of these Bishops, about the Incarnation, 48. opposed by *Etherius*, *ibid.* and *Paulinus* of *Aquila*, *ibid.* condemned in the Council of *Ratisbonne*, 45. c. *Felix* maintains his Errors afresh, *ibid.* his Letter condemned and confuted, *ibid.* he is condemned in the Council of *Frankfort*, *ibid.* and in the Council of *Rome* under *Leo III.* *ibid.* and lastly in the Council of *Aix-la-Chappelle*, 46. c. he recants, *ibid.*

Festivals, the number of Festivals celebrated in *France* in the 8 Century, 45. the Festivals of *S. Gregory* and *S. Austin* in *England*, 29. c.

Free-will, acknowledged by the Church of *France*, 41. c. the condemnation of such persons as assert, that the Commandments of God are impossible, *ibid.*

G.

Germany, establishment of the Churches in *Germany*, 30.

Grace, *S. Columbanus's* opinion about Grace, is agreeable to *S. Austin's* doctrine about Grace, 5. acknowledged with Free-will, 41. c.

H.

Hallelujah, forbidden to be sung in Lent, 5.

Hereticks, divers sorts of them, 37. how to be received, 25. c. Bishops fallen into Heresie, and returning again to the Church, upon what conditions to be received, 34. c. heretical Books to be secured, 38. c.

Hermites, who to be owned for such, 8, 24. c.

Honorius, condemned in the 8 Council, rightly condemned, and as an Heretick, 14, 15. c.

Hospitals, Laymen may govern them, 43.

I.

Jacobites, their original and errors, 27.

Iconoclasis, see Images.

John of Lappa, how persecuted, 17.

Images, they that honour them do not honour the matter of them, according to *Anastasius*, 35. and *S. John Damascene*, 36. *Leo Isaurus* undertakes to demolish Images, 32, 33. c. *Gregory II.* *German*, and *St. John Damascene* defend the worship and use of Images, 33. c. *Leo* banishes them by an Edict, *ib.* *Irine* calls a Council to restore the worship of Images, 33. *Adrians* Letter for it, 34. c. c. proofs of the worship of Images examined, 35, 36. c. proofs against Images confuted, 37. c. their worship and use defined by the Council of *Nice*, 38, 39. c. the use of the Church of *France* concerning Images, to have them, but not worship them, 40. c. the Bishops of *France* defend their opinion, and oppose the Council of *Nice*, *ibid.* they allow no other honour to be given to them, than such, as is given to the sacred Vessels, the Cross, &c. 42, 43. c. they are to blame in that, *ibid.* *Adrian* answers the *French*, *ibid.* the worship of Images is condemned in the Council of *Frankfort*, *ibid.* *Constantine* abrogates the use of them in the East, *ibid.* *Leo V.* his successor seconds him, *ibid.* *Michael Balbus* sent Embassadors into the West about it, *ibid.* The question was debated anno 824. in an Assembly met at *Paris*, *ibid.* they establish the usage of *France* by several authorities, *ibid.* Images of the God-head forbidden, 44. c. what had been done in *France*, not approved at *Rome*, 43. c. the worship of Images restored in the East by *Theodora* the Empress *ibid.* the History of the use and worship of Images abridged, *ibid.* &c. some reflections upon that History, *ibid.* the story of a Monk, who said he would not worship Images any more, 11. the honour to be given them, 22.

Incarnation, some questions about certain expressions concerning this Mytery, 22. c. the explication of it, 36.

Judgment, the explication of it, 24. divers sorts of Judgments, *ibid.*

Jews, several Canons concerning them, 6, 7, 18, 22. c.

Justinianople, a superiority independent on any other granted to the Bishop of this City, 24. c.

K.

Kings, what obedience and fidelity due to them, 24. 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23. c.

L.

Litanies, ordained, 7, 23. c.

Love, of God, and our Neighbours the fundamental Virtues of a Christian Life, 4. 15.

M.

Marriage, Affinity both spiritual and carnal impediments of it, 25. c. a doubt about the impediment by spiritual Affinity, 31.

the degrees of Consanguinity, within which it is forbidden to marry, 32. the degrees prohibited, 33. third Marriages forbidden, *ibid.* questions about married persons, 25. unlawful Marriages forbidden, 44. c. degrees of Affinity and Consanguinity forbidden, 27. c. degrees forbidden, 2. c. divers civil Constitutions about Marriage, 30. c.

Mary, honour due to the Virgin *Mary*, 13. her perpetual Virginity, 21. opinion about her Assumption, *ibid.*

Mary Magdalen, different from the Sinner, 9.

Mass, ought not to be left unfinished, 7, 20. c. not to be said without communicating, 21. c. abuses in the celebration of the Mass reformed, 20, 23, 24. c. is to be taken fasting, *ibid.* only one Chalice to be placed upon the Altar at it, 32. the Sacrifice to be offered for all that die in the Faith, 25. Priests not to celebrate it alone, nor say private Masses on *Sundays*, 48. the Mats of this thing before consecrated, 25. c.

Miracles, extraordinary, 11.

Monks, several sorts of them, 3. the age at which they may be received, 24. c. all persons may be received, *ibid.* a Canon for Monks and Nuns, *ibid.* how they ought to live, 29, 31. c. a Decree about the Life of Monks, 11. c. divers Constitutions about Monks, 6. c. a Rule for the Monks, 4. they ought to observe their Rule, 3. c. and obliged to dwell in their Monastery, 2, 24. c. extravagant commendations of Monks, 7. the greatest part of Monks disorderly and Hypocrites, 15. forms of the Monks privileges, 22. a Rule for Abbots and Monks, 25. other Rules for Monks, Nuns and religious persons, 38. c.

Monasteries, it is not allowed to baptize or bury in them, 3. c. double Monasteries forbidden, 145.

Monothelites, their doctrine and original, 8. c. their History, *ibid.* condemned in the *Lateral* Council, 9. c. and in that of *Constantinople*, 10. c. &c.

N.

Nativity, of Jesus Christ. Reasons for keeping that Festival upon the 25th of *December*, 28.

O.

Oecumenick, or universal, in what sense all that is catholic may be called *oecumenick*.

Ordination of Bishops, they may not be ordained but in Cities only, 21. c. the qualifications of such as are raised to the Priesthood, 38. c. Elections of Princes null *ibid.* the age and qualities of such as are ordained, 45. c. the Ordinations of persons twice married are void, 28. c. other Ordination irregular and invalid, 23. c. the qualifications of a person to be ordained Bishop, 4. c. he ought to be made by two or three Bishops, 33. he may not chuse his Successor, 34. age required to be ordained, *ibid.* what persons are forbidden to be ordained, 5, 16. c. age of Ordination, 5, 24. c. persons ordained cannot return to the World, 17. c. the Ordination of persons twice married forbidden, 28. c. a form of a Prince to oblige the Bishops to ordain a person chosen by him for Bishop, 22. Ordinations for money or faction forbidden, 2. c. Prohibitions to choose a Successor, *ibid.* a Priest ordained before he is baptized, ought to be reordained, 25. the Offices of such as ordain and consecrate, *ibid.*

P.

Pall, given to the Bishop of *Meitz*, 33. to Metropolitans ordained by *Boniface*, 29. granted to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 9.

Passion, a Canon to preach upon the Passion on Holy-Friday, 5. c.

Penance, its parts, 2. the Clergy do it before God, and the Laity before the Bishop, 3. in what consists true Penance, *ibid.* the Priests ought to put the Penitents in mind of it, and absolve only such as are well qualified for it, 25. c. how and where Penitents are to be reconciled, 25, 26. there was no publick Penance in *England*, *ibid.* the ceremonies and practice of publick Penance, *ibid.* reconciliation of Penitents upon Holy-Thursday, 18. necessary dispositions for reconciliation, *ibid.* Penance for small sins, 36. they who have begun a course of Penance ought to finish it, 6, 21. c. divers punishments and Penances imposed, 27. c. Penance of Clergymen, 38. Bishops subjected to Penance with confessing any crimes, may be restored to their Office, 21. c. the Penance of Monks, 4, 5.

Papio, *Zachary* declares that he ought to be King, 32.

Pilgrimages, forbidden to Women and Virgins, 96.

Prayers, for the Prince, 43, 44. several sorts of Prayers, 2. the Service of the Church, 45. the Lord's Prayer ought to be recited every day in the Service of the Church, 5. c. the Liturgy used by the Monks, 7. for the Dead, 97. in all Languages, 44. Prayers for the Dead, 37.

Princes, obedience due to them, 44. c.

Power, the difference between ecclesiastical and civil Power, 33. c.

Purification, the original of that Feast, and the Ceremonies used on it, 19.

Purgatory, acknowledged by *Julian* of *Toledo*, 19. 24.

R.

Relicks, ought to be put in Churches, 38. c.

Resurrection, with the same Bodies, 10.

Revelations, a canonical Book, 5. c.

Rogations, or Litanies mentioned by *S. Isidore*, 2.

S.

Sacrament, the definition of a Sacrament by *S. Isidore*, 2. the number of Sacraments mentioned by *S. Isidore*, *ibid.*

Sacrifice, defined, *ibid.*

Saints, Invocation of Saints by an Image, 45. new Saints, forbidden to honour them, 117.

Schools, established in Bishopricks and Abbies, 45.

Scripture,

Scripture, a Catalogue of the canonical Books, by St. *Isidore*, 1, 2.
Service, how it ought to be celebrated in the Church, 24. a Rule concerning the Service of the Church, 5. c.
Simony, condemned, 7, 20. c. it is forbidden to take any thing but what is voluntarily offered for Baptism, 18. c. Simony forbidden, 46. condemned, 45. c.
Souls, their natures and qualities, 103. created by God, and put into the Body, 36. their state after death, 24. a Vision of that state, 31. created when the Body is formed, 14. it is spiritual, and retains its faculties after death, 15.
Holy Spirit, its procession from the Father and the Son, defined in the fourth Council of *Toledo*, 4. c. proceeds from the Father and Son, 41. c.
Spain, questions determined by the Bishops of *Spain*, 3, 4. c.
Sunday, works allowed on Sunday, 31. c.

T.

Toledo, the Bishop of it Metropolitan of the Province of *Carthage*, 1. c.
H. Thursday, Ceremonies used on that day, 18.
H. Vessels, not to be broken unless upon great necessity, 4. c.
Virginity, the obligation to keep a Vow of Virginity, 45. c.

U.

Unction of the sick, common in the 8. Century, 45.
Usages, different among the *Greeks* and *Latins*, 25. usages of Churches, 25, 26.

W.

Women, not allowed to perform any ecclesiastical Functions, 25.

Of the Ninth Century.

A *Abbots*, whom they may ordain, 50. of their Promotion, 144.
Abbeſſes, not to go out of their Monastery, 112.
Abortion, the punishment imposed upon Women that procure it, 116.
Absolution, granted by a Letter, 77. granted to *Photius* on condition, 98. means of obtaining it, 114. how granted to sick persons that have lost their Speech, 127.
Acts and Records necessary in ecclesiastical Affairs, 62.
Adalgarius, the Deputy of *Charles* the Bald to the Pope, who granted him the Pall, 144.
Adegarus, a Priest of the Diocese of *Sens*; his design to leave his Cure to become a Monk, 138. Authorities that confirmed him, *ibid.*
Adelard, Bishop of *Verona*; the cause of his Excommunication, 145.
Adventus, Bishop of *Metz*, declared *Charles* the Bald King of *Lorraine*, 111.
Adultery; all commerce with any person, besides a Husband or Wife is Adultery before the Sentence of Dissolution, 74. when it gives liberty to marry another Woman, 113. and when it hinders, 120. when it makes Marriage void, 119. Penances for Adultery, 120.
Adulterers; punishments ordained for them, 115, 116.
Aeneas, Bishop of *Paris*, his Election and Ordination, 139.
Affairs ecclesiastical; formalities required about them, 62.
Afflictions and Sufferings profitable for the Godly, 138.
Agius, Bishop of *Autun*, his Ordination confirmed, 109.
Agobard, Archbishop of *Lyons*, his deposition, 121. his restoration, *ibid.*
Almsgiving; the punishment of those that do not give the Alms of the Sick, 118. to be given according to Mens ability, two sorts, according to *Rabanus*, 133.
Altar-Cloth, washed by chance, loseth not its Consecration, 50.
Amelphitans, excommunicated, 147. and forced to break their League with the *Saracens*, *ibid.*
Anastasius, a Priest of the Church of *Rome*, deposed in a Council, 113. Another Priest of *Rome*, his Affronts offered to *Benedict* III. Pope, 127.
Anathema may be pronounced for other causes besides Heresy, 95. the ceremonies used before it is pronounced, 110. 115.
Aniana, an Abby, its foundation, 137.
Ansegisus, Archbishop of *Sens*, the Pope's Vicar in *France* and *Germany*, 76. 149. the Deputy of *Charles* the Bald to the Pope, who blames his carriage, 144.
Anspertus, Archbishop of *Milan*, the reproofs and orders given to him by *John* VIII. 146. cited often to the Synods at *Rome*, *ibid.* suspended from his episcopal Office for refusing, *ibid.* excommunicated, which he solicited to be taken off, *ibid.* his deposition in a Synod, and the Pope's orders to chuse another in his place, *ibid.* *Joseph* Bishop of *Vercelle* was first ordained, but soon excluded from that Dignity, *ibid.* then the Bishop of *Ast* was ordained, and that Ordination was approved, 147.
Antichrist, his Life and Actions, 134.
Antiphonies; reasons for correcting them, 130.
Apostates, how to be dealt with, 142.
Appeals to the holy See, 61, 63, 72, 76. the Pope's pretensions to Appeals, 72. from Bishops to Metropolitans, and from these to the Patriarch, 96.
Arles; the Archbishop of *Arles* made the Pope's Vicar in *France*, 145. Privileges granted to him upon that account, *ibid.* his Commission to judge 2 Bishops, *ibid.*

Arms; Churchmen not to use them, 135.
Arts; Schools established for them by a Council, 114.
Asylum: The Right of the *Afyla*, preserved to Churches, of advantage to those that fly to Churches.
Assemblies of secular persons not to be in Churches, or Church-porches, 117. a Rule for the publick Assemblies of this Age, 118. days forbidden to them, 119. Nuns or Widows not to be at publick Assemblies, without the allowance of the Bishop, 120. Assemblies of Priests in the Deaneries, 127.
Athanasius, Bishop of *Naples*, excommunicates his Brother, and assumes the Government of that City, 145. excommunicated himself, and why, 148.
Autun; the Charters which confirmed the gift of the Revenues of that Church, 116.

B.

Baptism; allowed Monks to administer, 50. in what cases Laymen may baptize, *ibid.* whether a Priest that communicates with Hereticks may baptize, *ibid.* forbidden to be done by sprinkling, 107. ought to be administered only at the time set apart by the Canon, 102. persons baptized at other times may not be ordained, *ibid.* ought to be administered in such places only as have Fonts, 110. ought to be administered according to the Rites used at *Rome*, 106. time of baptizing solemnly, 115, 118. without dipping, 115. the Questions of *Charles* the Great about Baptism, 130. answered by several Bishops of *France*, *ibid.* in the name of the Trinity, and may not be repeated, 142. its administration, 136. by dipping or sprinkling *ibid.* Baptism of Adults, *ibid.* in what cases it may be administered out of the solemn times, 143. the validity of Baptism conferred by the Jews, *ibid.* or a Father to his Child, 146.
Barbarous, the Pope's complaint to the Emperor, because he called the *Latin* Tongue a barbarous Language, 91.
Barcelona's attempts against the Rights of that Church condemned, 111.
Baudrius, a Priest of the Diocese of *Sens*, how hardly he obtained leave of his Bishop to leave his Cure and become a Monk, 138. authorities against such permission, *ibid.*
Beati Immaculati, forbidden to be sung the *Saturday* before *Quasi modo*, 50.
Beggars, their wicked Devices to get Money, 126. how to discover them, *ibid.*
Bernard, Count. why excommunicated, 145.
Bernus, Bishop of *Autun*, his Ordination, 138.
Bell, the bigger called *Campane* and lesser *Nole*, 135.
Bertram, a Name confounded with *Ratramnus*, 81.
Bertulphus, Archbishop of *Treves*, his Ordination by *Hincmarus* of *Rheims*, 205.
Besançon, Pope *John* VIII. advice to the Bishop of it, 182.
Blessings; different uses of Blessings in the Church, 133. of the blessing of Tables, 143.
Blood; some remarks upon our Saviour's sweating Blood, 101.
Birds; why they may be eaten on days of Abstinence, 132.
Bishops, their Ordination, 60, 76, 114, 133, 144. the signification of their Staff and Ring, 133. sorts, according to *Rabanus*, *ibid.* to be ordained 3 Months after their Election, 116. the punishment upon them that are not, *ibid.* the causes referred to them, *ibid.* Rules for their Life, Carriage and Duties, 96, 105, 106, 107, 124, 141. Not to revenge themselves on their Priests, 110. what they may exact of their Curates, and the manner how they may take it, *ibid.* their way of living, and how they ought to visit, *ibid.* to observe the Canons, under great penalties, *ibid.* to maintain their Rights and Privileges, 111. their Ordination, 115. to visit Monasteries, *ibid.* to go to the Synod, under pain of Excommunication, *ibid.* their manner of visiting Monasteries, 113. not to overcharge their Curates, 106, 109, 114. to give their Goods to the Poor after their Death, 107. their Offices, 108. their judicial Power, 61, 62. cannot appeal from the Judges they have chosen, *ibid.* ought not to be tried by the Pope at first, *ibid.* but by their Metropolitan or a Synod of the Province, 69. the pretences of the Pope as to the Causes of the Bishops, 61, 62. Ceremonies required in their Election and Ordination, 62. cannot leave their Diocese without the consent of their Metropolitan, 67. obliged to celebrate divine Service on Sundays and Festivals, 112. Rules for the Diet, *ibid.* not to be tried before Lay Judges about ecclesiastical affairs, 67. ought to be subject to their Metropolitans, 68. can only be cited by Bishops, 90. Rules about their being deposed, 118. how they ought to be restored after several Centures, 93, 94. an absolute Liberty required in their Ministry, 110. ought not to take an Oath about sacred things, *ibid.* Rules for the Function, 111. cannot choose their Successor, 121. Translations of Bishops, 77, 78. the Pope's Brethren, 125. ought not to prefer the Pope's Commands before their Princes, *ibid.* when private Men may separate themselves from the Bishops, Bishops from the Metropolitan, and Metropolitans from their Patriarch, 90. a Rule for the Ordination of Bishops, *ibid.* Princes not to concern themselves with their Election, 96. ought not to ordain or execute their Function in the Churches which are not in their Dioceses, *ibid.* ought to preserve the sign of their Profession, if they have been Monks, *ibid.* Women not to go into their Houses, 110. Prayers for a bedrid Bishop, 115.
Books, canonical; opinions about their compoſure and translations, 123. what are necessary for Priests, 121, 127.
Boson and Engeltrude, their Estate given to their Children, 145.
Bread, after it is blessed may be given to the People, 120.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Bretagne, the Bishops, put under the jurisdiction of their Metropolitan, 114. threatened with Excommunication if they did not submit, 145. admonitions to them to call a Council, 114.

Bulgaria; the Rights of the Church of Rome over *Bulgaria*, contested by the *Greek* Church, 97, 98. Pope *Nicolas*'s answer to them, 143. *Bulgarians* questions, 142. and the Rules added to it, *ibid.* the Ordination of the Bishops there, 143. the indiscreet Zeal of the Kings of *Bulgaria* reproved by Pope *Nicholas*, *ibid.* Pope *John VIII.* exhortations to the King of the *Bulgarians*, 149. whom he accused of Schism, 148.

Burchard, Bishop of *Chartres*, the validity of his Election and Ordination, 113.

Burial, ecclesiastical, when granted to persons put to death, 112. to be allowed *gratis*, 118, 120, 127. forbidden to be in Churches to Laymen, 118.

C.

Canons; some remarks about their observation, 69. the Canons of the Councils of the ninth Age, 105.

Canons; Rules for their Lives, 106. Precepts for Canons and Canonesses, 107. obliged to live in common, 110, 111. cannot serve their Prince, but by the consent of their Bishop, 110. the Canons of the Church of *Tournay* limited to thirty, *ibid.*

Canterbury; the Privileges of that Church confirmed by Pope *John VIII.*, 145.

Cardinals; their duty, 145.

Carolomannus; the Addresses that Pope *John* made to him, 145. his deposition was approved by the same Pope, 146.

Catechumens; the Ceremonies of baptizing them, 62.

Celibary commended in Priests, 24. c. enjoined for all sacred Orders, 24. c. a Canon for the single Life of Widows, 118.

Chalice; not to be consecrated in the Vestry, 50. the use of Wooden Chalices prohibited, 118. the quantity of Water and Wine to be mixt in them, *ibid.*

Chappels, private, forbidden, 111.

Charles, the Bald, his good qualities, 111. the examples he had to imitate, 138.

Charles, the Gross; the wants of the Churches in the Holy-Land made known to him and his Lords, 127. threatened with Excommunication by *John VIII.* Pope, 344. the Pope's thanks and requests to him, 147.

Children; the honour they owe their Parents, 135. Children smothered by lying with their Father or Mother, *ibid.* a Precept about the teaching them, 105. Parents not to hold their Childrent at the Font, 106.

Church, 3 sorts of Members in it, 136. divided into two parts, 108.

Church or Temple; original of them, 13. the signal given to meet there, *ibid.* their use, *ibid.* their foundation, 117. the Consecration of them, and manner of doing it, 107. the Ground ordered for every Church, 108. the custom of the *Greeks* before they go into their Churches, 143. the times of visiting the Churches of the Martyrs, 126. Bishops not to require any thing for the Consecration of Churches, 115. Judges not to lodge in them, 116. a Rule for their foundation, 118. the Churches of Hereticks may be entered in some cases, 50. when we may go into the Churches of Bishops that communicate with Hereticks, *ib.* Priests may not serve divers Churches, 109. Cohcirs may not part Churches, 108.

Chrism, reserved to the Bishops, 104. the *Greeks* reproved about it, *ibid.* not to be used as a Medicine, 104. to be given the Curates, 108. to be consecrated on *H. Thursday* only, and nothing to be exacted for the Consecration of it, 110. Bishops only to consecrate it, 115.

Christians; this Name given to the holy Men under the Law, 123. they that sell them to the Heathens, to be put to the Penance of Murthers, 135.

Church-yards; whether the Saints may be prayed to in the Church-yards possessed by Hereticks, 50.

Church-wardens; how to be chosen, 75.

Clergymen, how such as have subscribed to Heresie ought to be dealt with, 50. a Constitution for degraded Clerks, 107. for wandring Clerks, 112, 115. not to exercise their Office without a Letter from their Bishop, *ibid.* a Rule for their Carriage, 119. for their Office, 75. their Duties, 96, 97, 106, 111, 112, 131. their Knowledge, 133. ought not to follow secular business, 90, 112, 127. how theirs and Bishops causes should be tryed, 96. the cognizance of their causes reserved to the Bishops, 116, 117. they that abuse them to be excommunicated, *ibid.*, 118. the Penance of such as kill a Clerk, 118. the order of deposing them, *ibid.* how to be restored, when excommunicated or deposed, 93, 94. the conditions of their Penance, *ibid.* to be excommunicated and degraded, if they obey not their Bishops, 115. may be deprived of their Orders, upon their confession of a crime, whether true or false, 74. the Duty of Archpriests, 112, 113. Canons against vagabond Priests, 112. the punishment imposed on a Deacon, accused of a State-crime, 113. ought not to communicate in the Sacrament or Prayer with a Bishop deposed, 63. a Canon in favour of the Clergy, 108.

S. Columbus, an Abby of *Sens*, Privileges granted to it, 137. confirmed by a Charter, *ibid.*

Communion, when granted to sick persons, without fasting, 50. the opinion of the *Greeks*, that the Communion breaks a Fast, 85. of frequent Communion, 136. why it were to be withheld, that Christians would communicate at every Sacrament; 136. time of celebrating it, *ibid.* frequent Communion in Lent, 142.

Compeigne; a confirmation of the Privileges granted to the Abby there, 111.

Conversation; scandalous, when it is accounted Adultery in Divorce, 74. the manner of proceeding against a Priest or Nun that lives scandalously, 116.

Confession; Rules for it, 50, 106. how a Confessor ought to deal with secret sins, 50. an irregularity in confessing secret sins, 73. not to be made in writing as to what concerns the Church, *ibid.* cannot justify a Divorce between Husband and Wife, *ibid.* 74. of two sorts of sins, 107.

Confession of Faith; required of Metropolitans, within three Months after their Ordination, 116.

Confirmation not to be repeated, 116. may be conferred after eating, 109. the time of conferring it, *ibid.* a Constitution to bring the Children of a Wife by a former Husband to it, 142.

Confiscation of Goods, commanded against them, who side with the Enemies of the State, 116.

Congregation; every Congregation to have a Superior, 115.

Councils; the seventh general not received in *France*, 69. their Decisions of greater authority than the Writings of the Fathers, 69, 70. Suffragan Bishops to be present at provincial Councils, 99. not always necessary to call them, 70. the first general Councils called by the Emperors, 76. the *Nicene* called mystical, and why, 98. it is not the number but worth of the Bishops that makes them of force, 92. Metropolitans to be present at patriarchal Synods, and punished for refusing, 96. the persons that make up Councils of three sorts, and their disposition, 106. of holding provincial Councils, 109. a Rule for diocesan Synods, 110. Priests to be at them, 114. the Council of *Photius* against Pope *Nicolas* condemned, 143.

Creed; the *Filioque* taken out of the *Greeks* Creed, 99. added to the *Latin* Creed, *ibid.*, 105. Priests obliged to say *Athanasius*'s Creed, 121, 127.

Crimes; what proofs allowed anciently to clear Men from them, 74. when known any other ways than by Confession to be discovered, 116.

Cross; veneration given it, 48, 49. the sign of it used in all Consecrations and Blessings in the Church, *ibid.* examinations by the Cross forbidden 108. the use of carrying the Cross approved, 142.

Coronation, of *Charles* the Bald at *Metz*, 111. a good Omen taken from this Coronation, *ibid.* his Coronation at *Rome* and *Pavia*, *ibid.* the Coronation of *Lewis* the Stammerer at *Troyes*, 117.

Curates; a Rule for their duties on Festivals, 119. their Office towards the Sick, *ibid.* a Priest may serve but one Church, 120. and not seek another, *ibid.* may not turn Monks without the permission of their Bishop, 138. an example against that custom, *ib.* See *Clergymen*.

D.

Dead; Prayers for them, 106, 117.

Deacons; a Rule for the deposition, 118. their Ministry, 133.

Deputies; the formalities required for their reception in a Council, 92.

Deus in adiutorium, in what Service not said, 136.

Deus dedit, Count, his Marriage censured by the Archbishop of *Ravenna*, 147. the determination of it put off to a Synod, *ibid.* his Marriage confirmed, 148.

Dignities, ecclesiastical ought to be given to the Clergy of the same Church before others, 96. dimissory Letters how granted, 113.

St. Dionysius, the *Areopagite*; his coming into *France* a Fiction, 151.

Discipline; several points about Communion with Hereticks, resolved by Question and Answer, 50. advice to Emperors and Kings to uphold Church-discipline, 109, 110, 113, 114, 117. divers Rules of Discipline, see the *Canons and Councils*, 105, &c.

Devils; what power they have over Men, 74.

Divinity, of Jesus Christ; some decisions about it, 91.

Divorce; irregular proceedings in it, 73, &c. not to be made for a crime confessed, *ibid.* it differs from the separation between a Bishop and his Church, 74. reasons and circumstances which make it firm, *ibid.* a question about a Woman that left her Husband, *ibid.* 75.

Doctrine of Christianity; Clergymen to be well acquainted with it, 133. forbidden to Laymen to judge of it, 143.

Dominicus, Abbot of *Altino*, 144. a contest about his Election to the Bishoprick of *Torcelle*, *ibid.*

Dreux, Bishop of *Metz*; a debate about his preferment referred to a Council, 109.

Drogo, Bishop of *Metz*; ordained at a Council, 117. made the Pope's Vicar, 141. the power given him as such, *ibid.*

Drunkenness; punished with Excommunication by a Council, 106.

Duda, a Nun; her Punishment and Penance for her Crime, 116.

Duels, to prove innocence, forbidden, 114. contrary to the Gospel-spirit, 122, 124.

E.

Ebo, Archbishop of *Rheims*, deposed in a Council, 121. exercises his episcopal Function after his deposition, 134.

Eginhard, Son-in-law of *Charles* the Gross; his Grief for the death of his Wife, 137. Some Christian comfort given him for it, *ibid.*

Election; freedom of Elections, 108. the Bishops to choose Abbots and Abbesses, 107. the Pope's pretensions to chuse the Emperor, 146.

Engelberga, the Empress; the Bishops and others, who kept her

Contained in this VOLUME.

her Goods, excommunicated, 147. the Pope's offers to observe her Actions, 148.

Ephod; the signification of that Name, 102.

Erigerus, Abbot of *Lobbes*; his testimony concerning *Bertram*, 82.

Eucharist; why called the Sacrament, 79. divers opinions about it, 80, &c. an evil expression about this Mystery, *ibid.* some questions about it, 82, &c. some examples of Baptism, and Manna applied to it, 83. reasons for the institution of this Mystery, 135. what preparations are to be made to receive it with profit, 142. commanded to be received on *Holy Thursday*, *ibid.* 100 Men have sometimes administered it, 120. that abuse reformed, *ibid.* a reflection upon the Body of Jesus Christ, distinguished into 3 Estates, 131. whether it be lawful to spit immediately after receiving the Sacrament, *ibid.*

Eunuchs, not permitted to go into Orders, 119.

Exactions, forbidden to Bishops, 113. Earls and Judges, 116.

Exemptions granted to Abbots and Monasteries by Kings, 137.

Excommunication; how incurred, 115, 116, 117, 118. punishment inflicted upon persons under it, 116. a Constitution against them, 118. to be seldom inflicted, 61. being irregular doth not hinder Priests from executing their Offices, 67. being inflicted by a Bishop may be taken off by the Metropolitan, 69. ought to be declared null if against the Laws of the Church, 70. In what cases a Bishop may excommunicate, 110, 111, 112. State-criminals excommunicated, 111. and impenitent persons, 112. inflicted upon Bishops that excommunicate Men for small crimes, 115. and refuse to come to the Synod or Councils themselves, *ibid.* the Actions of the Bishops of *France* when the Pope threatens to excommunicate their King, 124, &c. persons excommunicate may not be received into any other Church, 114, 117. some excommunicated for selling an Archbishop for a Slave, 114. perjured persons and false witnesses excommunicated, 115. irreconcilable Enemies excommunicated, 116, 127. persons excommunicated forced to submit themselves to Penance, 118. impunity granted to such as slay them, *ibid.*

F.

Faith, catholick; Infidels not to be constrained to keep it, 143.

Fasts observed in the Church of *Rome*, in the ninth Age, 142. Fast kept on Frydays and Saturdays, 133. remarks on Saturday Fasts, 104. a Constitution for a Fast against the *Jacobites* and *Tetradites*, 50.

Felix Orgelitanus; his errors opposed, 122.

Felons followed with Excommunication, 145.

Festivals forbidden in ecclesiastical Meetings and Brotherhoods, 75.

Festivals; what ordained in the ninth Age, 106, 121. of the Martyrs; no Balls or Dances allowed on them, 113.

Faithful; their duties, 109. when to be present at the Assemblies of the Church, 111. their duties on Festivals and fasting days, 119, 120.

Filioque; the addition of it to the Creed disallowed, 102.

Fine; how to be employed, that is exacted for wounding a Priest, 118.

Flora and Mary, Virgins and Martyrs of *Corduba*, 151.

Functions, episcopal; a Deacon that exercised them, 114. ecclesiastical, whether a Bishop fallen into a sin may exercise his Priesthood, 51.

Founders; right to nominate Priests, 113.

Frank-Tenant; the Abby of *Aniane* confirmed in it, 108.

Fredegisus, Abbot of *S. Martins* at *Tours*, his objections to the writings of *Agobardus*, 123.

Formosus, Pope; the validity of his Ordinations, 128. his translation to the See of *Rome*, *ibid.* 129, 149. his way to secure himself in it, *ibid.* Stephen's proceedings against the Memory of this Pope, *ibid.* his Memory revived, 148.

Formosus, Bishop of *Porto*; a Sentence given against him at a Council, 149.

Free-will; divers opinions about it, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59. its definition, 56. a comparison to explain it, *ibid.*

Frotarius, his Translation from the Archbishoprick of *Bourges* to that of *Bourdeaux*, 144, 145. how he was deprived of it, *ibid.*

Frudegardus, a Monk of *Corby* in *Saxony*; his opinion of *Paschasius's* Treatise of the Body and Blood of our Saviour, 80.

G.

Gallican Churches; its Rights and Privileges defended vigorously by her Bishops against *Gregory IV.* 124.

Gideon; his Divorce from his Wife for Adultery, 187.

Good-Friday; the Pope's communicating on it, 148.

Gloria in Excelsis; a Hymn not sung from *Septuagesima* to *Easter*, 130. the Bishops obliged to say it on *H. Thursday* at *Mals*, 142.

Gloria Patri; different ways of expressing it, 136. its Institution attributed to the Council of *Nice*, *ibid.* its use in divine Service, *ibid.*

Godfathers and Mothers; their duty to their God-children, 121. 136. ought to understand the Creed, 118.

God; how God is omnipresent, 103. our knowledge of him what, *ibid.* what is understood by taking God's Name in vain, 101. how the Jews used the Name of God, and what it signifies, *ibid.*

Grace; the question about Grace, inward, by *Gottschalkus*, 52, 53. the effects of Grace, 55. an explication of the Will of God, about the salvation of Man, 57. different opinions about the Will of God, 59.

VOL. II.

Greeks; their custom before they go into the Church, 143. their superstitious conceit about Beasts killed by Eunuchs, *ibid.*

Gregory, *Nomenclator* and *George*, the Authors of a Conspiracy; the Sentence passed against them in a Council at *Rome*, 149.

Grimaldus Bishop of *Beneventum*, accused of Witchcraft, 123.

H.

Habits of Priests' their mystical signification, 131. forbidden to be put upon Priests by Women, 109.

Habits of Churchmen forbidden to be used by Laymen, and Laymen's by them, 118.

Hallelujah; not to be sung from *Septuagesima* to *Easter*, 104, 130.

Hair; it depends upon use, that the Priests shave their Beards and cut their Hair, 104. the customs of the *Latins* and *Greeks* are different about it, *ibid.*

Hamburg; the City of *Hamburg* made an Archbishoprick, 108.

Hatto, Bishop of *Basil*, sent into the East by *Charles* the great, 121.

Happiness; *Lupus* of *Ferrara's* explication of it 138.

Herard, Archbishop of *Auche*; some Constitutions sent by the Pope to him and his Suffragans, to prevent the disorders of their Dioceses, 146.

Heresies; a Canon against them that revive Heresies, 60.

Hereticks defined, 54. some points of Discipline resolved, by way of Question and Answer concerning Communion with Hereticks, 50. orthodox Bishops refuse any conference with Hereticks, 47, 48.

Herman, Bishop of *Nevers*, his Deposition contested, 139. an Order made upon the account of his infirmity, 113. restored to his Bishoprick, *ibid.*

Hilmeradus, nominated Bishop of *Amiens*; his qualities, 17, 190.

Hospitals; Rules for their government, 112. the management of the Revenues, 115. such as possess themselves of them to be punished as Murtherers of the Poor, 117.

Hours, canonical, the Bishops obliged to recite them with the Clergy, 108.

Hunbertus, a Priest; his condemnation for his scandalous living, 116.

Hymns, when first sung in the Church of *Milan*, 136. a name which may be given to all Psalms, *ibid.*

Hypocrasicon; a Book falsely attributed to *S. Austin*, 59.

J.

Jesus Christ; some disputes about his dying for all Men, from 52 to 90.

Images; the Worship of Images received in the East in the beginning of the ninth Age, 47. *Leo Armenius* opposes the Worship of Images and destroys them, *ibid.* *Michael Balbus* found out an accommodation, *ibid.* the opinion of the Council of *Paris* about Images, 48. the Worship of them restored in the East by the Empress *Theodora*, *ibid.* *Claudius* of *Turin* writes against them, *ibid.* his Treatise confuted by *Jonas* Bishop of *Orleans* and *Dungalus*, *ibid.* *Agobardus* and *Wal. Strabo's* judgment about the Worship of Images, 49. the Worship of them received in *France*, *ibid.* *Theodorus Studita* defends the Worship of them vigorously in the East, under *Leo Armenius*, 51. Examples to authorize it, 89. Councils to confirm it, 90, 91. an Image-breaker convinced about the Worship of Images, 95. the same which is given to the Books of the Gospels, *ibid.*

Image-breakers, accused of Errors about the Incarnation, 50.

Incarnation; Reasons to shew that it was necessary the Word should be incarnate, 103. several sorts of Wills in Jesus Christ, 102.

Incest; a proof by hot Water to clear persons suspected of that crime, 73, 74. a Canon against incestuous persons, 119.

Indus, a Monastery, by whom founded, 137.

Infidels; Salvation promised to Christians, who are slain in the Wars with Infidels, 146.

Inns forbidden Clergymen, 127.

John, Archbishop of *Ravenna*, his contest with Pope *Nicholas*, 141. his reconciliation with that Pope, 142.

Joseph, Bishop of *Ast*, ordained by *Anspertus*, Archbishop of *Milan*; his Ordination approved by the Pope, 147.

Journeys forbid on Sundays, 50.

S. Joffe, by the Sea; the Revenue of that Abby given to the Abby of *Ferrara*, 137.

Judgment; the ceremonies used in the Judgment of a Clergyman, 62. Judgment by proofs to clear persons from crimes, altered anciently, 74. the Tryal and Condemnation of *Hunbertus* the Priest and *Duda* the Nun, 116.

Jews; some Constitutions against them, 110, 112, 118. some petitions to *Lewis* the Godly against them, 121. their commerce forbidden Christians, *ibid.* an Edict in their favour confuted, 123.

Jurisdiction; the contests between the Archbishops of *Bourges* and *Narbonne* about their Jurisdiction, 141.

K.

Kings; some Rules of their duty: The obedience and fidelity due to them, 75, 76, 109, 117, 127. a declaration to the Pope about the honour he ought to give the Kings of *France* in his Letters, 73. may call Councils in their own Kingdoms, 75. bestowed several immunities on Monasteries anciently, 137.

Kneeling on Sundays from *Easter* to *Whitsuntide*, 50.

Knowledge; what necessary for Clergymen, 133. that of holy Scripture the foundation and perfection of Wisdom, 134.

L.

Lambert, Duke of *Spoleto*, deprived of his Dominions, 143. his enmity to the Pope, 145.

* P

Laymen

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Laymen obliged to obey their Bishops, 146. their places in the Church at divine Service, 113. excommunicated, if they employ Priests, without the consent of their Bishop, 114. and if they absent themselves from their Parish Assemblies, 116.

Lamb: a custom in some Churches of consecrating and offering a Lamb at *Easter*, 105. the Sacrifice anciently used at the Paschever, 135.

Legates of the Pope, the ceremonies of owning them in a Council, 92.

Leidradus, Archbishop of Lyons, the use he put the Revenues of his Church to, after they were restored by *Charles* the Great, 130.

Leo, Bishop of Nola, ordained by Pope *Formosus*, 128.

Lent; three sorts of Lents observed in the ninth Age, 133. what works are forbidden in that time, 143.

Lepers admitted to the Sacrament, 116.

Learning; study of it, 138.

Litanies; their signification, 136. commanded, 106.

Lewis the Godly, his Penance at the Council at *Compeigne*, 126. an exhortation to him concerning the conspiracy of his Children, 135. and about the abolishing the Law of *Gondebaldus*, 122.

Law of Gondebaldus, 122. a petition to *Lewis* the Godly about abolishing of it, *ibid*.

Lupus, Abbot of Ferrara, surnamed *Servatus*, 139. different judgments concerning him, *ibid*.

M.

Magicians and *Sorcerers*; whether there are any such, 74. their Tricks, 134. the punishments imposed on them, 112.

Manichees; their errors reduced to 6 heads, 150. the reliques of them in the East, 47.

Mans. Prayers allowed by a Council to be made by the Bishop of *Mans*, who was disabled by the Palsie, 113.

Marriage: Some Canons about Marriage, 106. 112. 113. 116. to 120. 146. the Degrees of Consanguinity, within which Marriage is forbidden, 100. 108. 112. 116. 119. 121. 142. 146. the Penance appointed for it, 112. Contracts of Marriage forbidden in a course of Penance, 112. forbidden for ever to them that have married two Sisters, 142. when allow'd to those that are guilty of Buggery, *ibid*. spiritual Affinity which hinders Marriage, *ibid*. ceremonies of Marriage, *ibid*. some questions about Divorce, 74, 75. Marriage of Slaves null, without the consent of their Masters, 121. married persons may not embrace a religious or monastick Life without the consent of the Bishop, 113.

Marinus, the Pope's Legate in the East, imprisoned, 99.

Martyrs of Corduba, 151. 152. some objections to rob them of that title, *ibid*.

Matrona Christi; a title given to some Abbesses only, 86.

Mechians, why and to whom the name given, 51.

Mafs, why so called, 133. and what is the true Sacrifice of the Mafs 136. its celebration, 75. 117. 121. different hours of celebration, according to the Solemnities, 136 to be celebrated in consecrated Churches, and not elsewhere, 109. 118. one Priest cannot celebrate alone, 109. 127. not to be celebrated in any Language but *Latin* and *Greek*, 146. 'tis not contrary to the Faith or Truth, to do it in the Language of every Country, 147. when it is allowed to be celebrated, *ibid*. the *Greeks* use hot Water in the celebration of it, 50. Bishops should celebrate it every day, 112. why the *Greeks* celebrated only on Saturdays and Sundays in Lent, 85.

Methodius, Archbishop of *Panoia*, his Doctrine suspected, 146. obliged to justify it, *ibid*. found orthodox, 147. the persecutions he suffered by a Bishop, 148.

Metropolitans; how to behave themselves towards their Suffragans, 96. ought not to busy themselves in secular Affairs, in prejudice to their Office, *ibid*. such as have received the Pallium, whom to be judged by at the first audience, 61. cannot consecrate Bishops unless they have received the Pall, 145.

Michael, a Monk of *Studa*, his judgment of the Writings of *Theodorus's Studita*, 51.

Milan: The Privileges of the Church of *Milan* confirmed, 148.

Monks: Some Rules for Monks and Nuns, 50, 51, 108, 109, &c. 113, &c. 115. a Maxim, that a person cannot be made a Monk but by the devotion of his Parents, or his own profession, *ibid*. Motives used to lead a monastick Life, 119. the Habits of Monks that are become Clergymen, 120. the return of a Monk to his Monastery, 139. cannot have Cures without the consent of the Bishop, 112. their obedience to the Bishops, 110. 145. Canons concerning vagabond Monks, 108, 110, 115. how they ought to be dealt with that have received their Habits from Hereticks, or subscribed to Heresie, 50. when to be communicated with, when they communicate with Hereticks, *ibid*. whether a Monk that hath taken the Habit of a deposed Priest, be well consecrated, 51. 3 sorts of Monks in the Abby of *S. Dionys*, before the reformation of it by *Hilduin*, 108. —

Monasteries; Rules for founding them, 90, 96. to whom forbidden to seize on them, 107. a Canon for their restoration, 112. and another ordering them to be visited by Bishops, 113, 115. Rules for Nunneries, 105, 109, 113, 117.

Murderers; some questions about them, 135. the Penance of involuntary Murderers, 119, &c. the punishment of wilful Murderers, *ibid*. &c. a Murderer not capable of being a Bishop, 149. a Constitution about such as have murdered themselves, 142.

N.

Nimes; the carriage of the Bishop of *Nimes* towards some Nuns of a Monastery censured, 146.

Nomenius, a Duke of *Brittain*; some reproofs of his disorders, 138.

Nottingus, Bishop of *Navarre*, obliged to restitution, under pain of Excommunication, 147.

O.

Oaths; Canons for the performance of them, 118. Bishops Oaths to their Prince, 125. forbidden to be required of both parties at the Tryal at Law, 114. exacted of a Subdeacon, who hath invaded a Church, *ibid*.

Oblations or Offerings, 108. the distribution of Church oblations, not to be taken of publick Sinners, 50, 113. may be taken for the Dead, 50. the penalties inflicted on those that take them without the consent of the Bishop, 115.

Oblation, Sacrifice, may be consecrated several times, 50. forbidden to be celebrated in private Houses, 142.

Odo, Abbot of Ferrara, put out of his Abby, 137.

Ordination of Bishops, 77, 90, 95. the time for it, 116. an obligation annexed to that of Priests, *ibid*. Deacons Ordination to a Bishoprick, 104. such as may not be ordained, 50. such as are excluded for want of some parts, 119. a permission to ordain the Complices of Murther, 146. a Clergyman that hath lost only a Finger may be ordained, 149. a Slave may not 108. nor such as have been baptized out of the solemn times, *ibid*. private Ordination forbidden, 120. how a Bishop ought to ordain his Clergy, 69. what Ordinations are null, 96, 100, 107. simoniacal Ordinations condemned, 110. absolute Ordinations without Titles also disallowed, *ibid*. a ceremony required in the Ordination of Strangers, *ibid*. Priests void, when one hath been irregularly ordained Deacon, 63. the holy See to be consulted about the restoration of Clerks not rightly ordained, 64. the Ordination of an Heretick null, without the consent of the Metropolitan, 69. when good without the consent of the Bishops of the Province, *ibid*. Priests and Deacons ordained by *Chreepiscopi*, 142, &c. Reasons to prove *Photius's* Ordination void, 94. *Formosus's* proved valid, 128, 129. some Questions and Answers upon that subject, *ibid*. &c. what Ordinations an Abbot may make in his Monastery, 50.

Orders in the Church Psalms, according to *Rabanus*, 132. the Duty and Offices of those that are in them, 133, 136.

Ornaments of the Church, Canons to order the use and keeping of them, 114.

Orphans; a Canon in favour of them, 112. their causes referred to the Bishops, 116.

Optandus, Bishop of *Geneva*, by whom ordained, 148. hindered from enjoying his Church, *ibid*.

Oteranus, Archbishop of *Vienna*; his proceedings, in ordaining a Bishop of *Geneva*, 148. summoned to a Synod to give an account of it, *ibid*.

Oviedo made a Metropolis, 148.

Oils, holy, different Consecrations of them, 130.

P.

Pagans; a promise of Salvation to such as are slain in the Wars against Pagans, 146.

Pall is an ornament only, 66. Metropolitans to desire it of the holy See, 116. because they cannot consecrate a Bishop without it, 145. the causes of granting or refusing it, 149. an Order about the use of it, 96, 116. not to be worn on *H. Thursday*, without the permission of the holy See, 142.

Parents; Childrens duty to them, 135.

Parishes, not to be multiplied without necessity, 110. of the obligation Men have to be present at divine Service there, 126.

Passau; the Rights of the Bishop of it over *Moravia* and *Sclavonia*, 120.

Pattins, wooden, their use forbidden, 118.

Patriarchs; their Rights and Privileges, 96. the respect due to them, *ibid*. who are truly such, 143. the Pope's pretences to judge the Patriarchs of *Constantinople*, 92. the manner of restoring *Ignatius* Patriarch of *Constantinople*, 93. a superior cannot be judged by an inferior, 92.

Patronage: A Canon of the Right of Patronage, 106. how a Bishop should carry himself when the Patronage of a Church is under debate, 119.

Patrons, not to take any thing for the nomination to a vacant Church, 75, 111, 118.

Penance; its definition, 133. Canons about it, 50. wherein the true Penance consists, *ibid*. the satisfaction of Penitents, 133. diversly imposed for the same crime, 93. ought to be proportioned to crimes, 116. degrees in the order of reconciling Men, 57. publick Penitents, 127. excluded from publick Offices, 112. impenitent persons excommunicated and anathematized, *ibid*. persons disobedient to Bishops made to do Penance, 114. the Penance of false Witnesses, 95. for Widows or Virgins devoted to God, who marry or suffer themselves to be debauched, 115. for Sacrilege, 95, 96. publick Penitents can only be absolved by the Bishop, 75, 112. diversly imposed upon such persons as have communicated with Hereticks, 51. for Murderers by chance, 119, *ibid*. the Rites of Penance imposed on wilful Murderers, *ibid*. of a Nun ravished, 50. of Adulterers and Manslayers, *ibid*. of Children that strike their Parents, *ib*. of Murthers of a Priest, 118. of persons twice or thrice married, 50.

Perjury; persons guilty of it excommunicated, 115.

Peter, Archbishop of *Grado*, his contest with two of his suffragan Bishops, 144.

Photius, Patriarch of *Constantinople*, his censure upon *Nicophorus* and his way of writing, 51.

Pilgrimage to *Rome* out of devotion justified, 48. the abuse of it, 107. upon what ground to be entred upon, *ibid*.

Pillaging.

Pillaging, a cause of Excommunication, 118.
Pleas, forbidden to be held in places consecrated to divine Service, 105, 113, 116. and upon certain days in the ninth Age, 119. Nuns and Widows not to be present at them, 120.
Polygamy forbidden, 113.
Popes; a distinction between the respect due to them and the holy Sec, 125. pretended to be judged of none, 94. their pretences prejudicial to the Liberties of other Churches, 143. how to proceed in all contests against them, 96. their pretences in chusing Emperors, 146. ought to acknowledge Bishops their Brethren, 125. the proceedings of Gregory IV. against the Bishops of France, about the Excommunication of the King, and parting his Kingdom, 124, 125.
Predestination; the original of that Sect, 59. their errors reduced to 4 heads, 60.
Predestination; *Gottschalkus's* doctrine about it, 59, &c. questions about Predestination and Grace, *ibid.* two sorts of it, 53, 56. some errors about Predestination and Grace, *ibid.* several opinions about it, 59. never taken in a bad sense, 54. the difference between the notions about Predestination, 53, &c.
Presents not to be taken of the Clergy by Bishops, 70.
Presentations; some Constitutions about the Presentations of the Clergy to Churches, 111, 118.
Priests; some Rules about their duties and carriages, 109, 117, 118, 124, 127. their Functions, 107, 108. can neither be admitted to or deprived of a Church without the Bishop's consent, *ibid.* when the Priests ordained without Proclamation and Title may be communicated with, 50. whether Priests ordained out of the Province may be received, *ibid.* what Offices a Priest may do that is ordained by Hereticks, *ibid.* the Priests of private Chapels must be approved by the Bishop, 112. otherwise ought to be deposed, 114. may serve but one Church, 118. their settlement in Churches, 114, 117. Books necessary for them, 121, 127. things unfit to be done by domestick Priests, 123. how many Bishops are necessary to judge them, 149. Rules for their deposition, 118. degraded for sins of the Flesh, 115. an Oath put to them to clear themselves of that crime, *ibid.* the cruelty used against a Grecian Priest, 142. see *Clergymen*.
Priesthood, the dignity of it, 123. never to be executed by such as have fallen into scandalous sins, 142.
Prayer; its qualities, 135. the Prayers of the Mass, *ibid.* 136. for the Dead, 107, 117. for a dead Bishop, 107. for a Clinick Bishop, 113.
Probus, a Priest of Mentz, his private opinion about the Elect, among whom he put Cicero, Virgil, &c. 137.
Procession of the Holy Spirit from the Father and Son, 102, 103, 105, 115.
Process against a Priest for conversing scandalously with a Woman, 76. or Nun, 116.
Proofs made by scalding Water and hot Irons to clear the innocency of persons suspected, 77, 118, 822, 124.
Protection by Churches and Bishops, how far altered, some Rules about it, 111.
Psalms; the original of their parting into divers Offices, 136. their several Editions, *ibid.*
Power; the distinction between the ecclesiastical and civil, 99, the respect due to both, 111.

R.

Radoaldus, Bishop of Porto, the Pope's Legate to Constantinople, 89, 91. summoned to a Council to give an account of his carriage, 91. deposed and excommunicated in the Synod, 91.
Rapes not to be tolerated by Princes, 77.
Ravenna; the Pope's advice to the Archbishop of it, about his Election, 145. and the Bishop of *Sarsennes*, *ibid.* and concerning the wrong had been done him, 146. other differences between him and the Pope, 148. excommunicated, *ibid.*
Ravishers, Canons against them, 110, 115, 116, 117. penalties imposed upon them, 112, 115, 148.
Rebellion; the punishment of those guilty of it, 73. condemned in the Archbishop of Sens, 114.
Reformation of the Abby of *S. Denis*, 53, 108, 150. some Edicts and Grants for it, *ibid.*
Religion; *Scotus's* method of treating of Questions in it 55, 56.
Religion of Christians: The excellency of its Constitution, 152. in what it consists, 142.
Reliques; the honour due to them, 49. advice to the Bishop of Langres, to prevent the abuses of the Reliques of a Martyr, 126. the forgery of certain persons, who pretend themselves to be tormented in the presence of Reliques, at their entrance into the Church, 126.
Revenues of the Church forbidden to be taken away, 67, 109, 113. sold or alienated, 96. an Anathema to those that take them away, 96. how to deal with them that farm them, *ibid.* not to be alienated, 107, 108, 109, 113. how to be employed, 108, 109. the effects of a Petition to King *Pepin*, to restore the Church-goods, *ibid.* some Canons for their preservation, 110, 111, 116, 117, 118. to be disposed of by the Bishop, 67, 115. not to be exchanged without the King's consent, 113, 114. the Rights of alienated Church-revenues confirmed, *ibid.* 118. they who made them excommunicated, 117, 118. and anathematized, 117, forbidden to be extorted upon a precarious Title, *ibid.* discharged of Taxes, 118. their use and distribution, 120. their dispensation and usurpation, 124. their division into four parts, and their use, 125. their Usurpers, 152.
Resurrection; the doctrine of a general Resurrection, 115.

Rheims; the Churches of *Rheims* and *Treves* accounted as Sisters in the ninth Age, 78.
Robbery, how to discover the Author of it in a Monastery, 115.
Rogation; their institution and fasting, 106, 130, 131. the several times for them, 136.
Rome, the Church of it, the respect and obedience due to it, 47, 49, 111, 119. its Primacy, 104. its ancient Privileges, 144. Customs, 135, 136. compared to the old *Jerusalem*, 59. its Prayers shew what to believe, *ibid.* its Donations ill settled, 108. exempted from Heresie, 136. *Phorinus's* objections against it, 100.
Rosagnus's Wife compelled to return to her duty, 146.

S.

Sacraments; their excellency and ministration, 123. are pledges and evidences of Salvation, 79. ought not to be administered in private Chappels without permission, 90. how the Priests ought to behave themselves in administering the Sacraments to the Sick, 112. *Rabanus's* doctrine about them 133. not allowed to Usurers, 50. ought to be received fasting, unless in case of necessity, 109. where and how they may be administered to such Priests that have communicated with Hereticks, 51. cannot be defiled, although administered by a wicked Priest, 143.
Sacrifice; two sorts of it according to *Amalaricus*, the one general the other particular, 131.
Sacrilege, penalties and the Penance imposed upon such as are guilty of it, 96, 117.
Saints; whether they may be prayed to in the Church-yards where their Bodies are laid, tho' in the possession of Hereticks, 50.
Sanctorum Meritis; a Hymn so called, forbidden to be sung in the Church of *Rheims*, and for what reason, 60.
Sanctuary, not be entred by Women, 119.
Schism; how they are to be dealt with that are in it, 51.
Schools for Arts and Sciences founded, 113, 115.
Scripture; Clergymen should be well versed in it, 133. dangerous to be left, 69.
Selgenslat, an Abby, by whom founded, 150.
Separation in Marriage, in what cases allowed, 116.
Service, divine, its parts, 135, 130. Rites and Usages, *ibid.* 131.
Sfensopulcher, Earl of *Sclavonia*, the Pope's good wishes and advice to him, 147.
Simony condemned in Bishops, 141.
Slaves not to be ordained, 108, 116, 119. a penalty for their death, 116. whether runagate Servants may be prayed for after their death, 135.
Singing after the *Roman* fashion introduced into France, 136.
Sorcerers; the weakness of their Inchantments, 123, 124, 134.
Soul; of its original and nature, 75, 134. opinions concerning its creation, 123.
Spoleus; the Duke of that name deprived of his Dominions, 143. Rome taken by that Duke, 144. his injuries to the Church of Rome, 145.
Stercoranism; diverse opinions about it, 84, 85. why the infamous name of *Stercoranists* was given to the Greeks, *ibid.*
Suffragans; their Institution and Function, 133. their dignity and power, 134, 135. Offices forbidden them, 142. may not meddle with the Functions of Bishops, 110. nor consecrate Churches, 118.
Sunday; its holiness, 109, 113.
Subscriptions not to be required of suffragan Bishops, and why, 95. the respect given a Greek Emperor in those of the Acts of a Council, 96. and accident in the subscription of the Legates for the western Emperor, according to his quality, *ibid.* 97.
Superstition of the Greeks about Beasts slain by Eunuchs, 143. a question about the superstitious cure of the biting of a Dog, 135.
Synods, see *Councils*.

T.

Temples; their original, 135.
Theognostus; *Ignatius's* Envoy to Pope *Nicholas*, 91.
Taverns and Alehouses not to be frequented by Clergymen, 75, 121, 127.
Theodrona, a Widow; the force and constraint which her Brother-in-law put upon her to become a Nun, 147. the Pope's Commission to regulate that affair, *ibid.*
Thursday, holy; the ceremonies used on that day in the ninth Age, 152.
Thyrusus, a Priest of *Corduba*, his encroachment upon the Rights of the Bishop of *Barcelona* condemned, 111.
Tythes not to be sold, to be converted to our own advantage, 78. a Constitution about the Tythes of new Churches, 108, 118. to whom they belong, 110. their payment and use, 112, 116, 117, 121. may not be taken from one Church to be given to another, 117. their division into four parts, and their use, 118.
Tonsure or shaving; the signification of that ceremony, 132. forbidden to be conferred upon the account of Interest, 108. or without consent of Parents, *ibid.*
Tournay; the confirmation of the property of the Revenues of the Church of *Tournay*, and the number of the Canons fixed to thirty, 110.
Tours; the confirmation of the Privileges of the Church of *Tours*, 117.
Trajan and *Theodosius*; patterns propounded to *Charles* the Bald, 139.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Translations of Bishops forbidden, 77, 128. reasons which may seem to prove it lawful, 77. other reasons which render it faulty, 128. of Bishops to other Churches, *ibid.* 129.

Treason punished with Excommunication, 145.

Truth; whether it be any thing else but God, 123.

V

Varinus, Abbot of Corby; a Treatise dedicated to him under the name of *Placidus*, 79.

Venice; the Bishop of it forbidden to exercise his episcopal Function, 146.

Vessels, sacred, not to be employed in profane uses, 90. not to be pawned, unless for the redemption of Captives, 108. not to be touched by Women, 109.

Vails; the duties of those that assume them, 119. not to be conferred upon a Virgin without the consent of her Parents, nor before the age of 25 years, 108. the time prescribed to Widows to assume it, 119, 117. some Rules for those that have taken it, 119, 118. cannot be given without the Bishop's permission, 109.

Vicars of the Pope in France, their power, 141, 145. their pretences injurious to the Rights of Metropolitans, and therefore opposed by them at first, 76.

Virgin; the death of the blessed Virgin Mary, 151.

Virginity; a ridiculous question about it, 74. Some remarks upon the Text of the Gospel, about the Virginity of the Virgin Mary, 101.

Visitations; Bishops to visit once a year, all their Dioceses, 110. the Rights due to them for visiting, *ibid.* they can exact nothing if they visit not in person, *ibid.* 114. visiting of Monasteries, 117.

Visitors; what they ought to do in visiting Churches, 75. their charges limited, *ibid.*

U

Unction of the sick; its administration, 107, 127. the carriage of the Priest in administering of it, 112. cannot be conferr'd upon a person not absolv'd, *ibid.*

Usury prohibited, 110, 112, 114, 127.

W

Widows; a Constitution for Widows and Orphans, 112. and for veiled Widows, 115, 119. Bishops to judge their cause, 116. the time prefixed for them to take the Vail, 108, 109. how they ought to live in their single Life, 118.

Witches condemned, 119.

Witnesses; the age which is necessary to qualify them to depose, 117. false Witnesses, the penance imposed upon them, 95. excommunicated, 115.

Women; Clergymen forbidden to have familiar converse with Women, 108, 111, 113, 117, 118, 119, 127. have sometimes administered the holy Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, 109. obliged to be covered in the Church, 143.

Z

Zachary, Bishop of Agnania, the Pope's Legate at Constantinople, 89, 91. his conduct during this Office disapproved in a Council, *ibid.* deposed and excommunicated on the same account, *ibid.*

Of the Tenth Century.

A.

Abbies in the possession of Laymen, 192. restored to regular Canons, *ibid.* some retained by the Bishops, *ibid.* several Abbies governed by the same Abbot, *ibid.*

Abby of S. Ambrose at Milan; a Privilege granted to it, 164.

Abby of Cluny, when and by whom founded, 181. its first Abbots, 182. a Privilege granted to that Abby, 164.

Abby of Croyland, a Donation made to it, 189.

Abby of Fleury, a Privilege granted to that Abby, 182.

Abbies Regular, by whom founded and so called, 51.

Abbots; their Office and Functions, 173, 180.

Absolution, that of publick sins reserved to the Bishop, 166.

Adalbert the Son of Berenger, expell'd Italy by his Father, 158. his intrigues with Pope John XII. against Otho for the recovery of Italy, *ibid.* he is invited to Rome by the Pope, from whence they are driven out by Otho, 159.

Adam; Moses Bar-Cephas's opinion concerning his immortality, 156.

Adelaida, the Widow of Lotharius King of Italy, persecuted by Berenger, who covets to marry her, 158. she makes application to the Emperor Otho I. who rescues her, and takes her to Wife, *ibid.*

Agius Archbishop of Narbonne, confirmed in his Archbishoprick, and Gerard, who had the possession of it, turned out, 163.

Alberic, his authority at Rome, after having expell'd Hugh his Father-in-law, 157. Othavian his Son advanced to the papal dignity at the age of 18 years, 158.

Alms, the first founding of Alms-mony, or St. Peter's Pence in England, 189.

Anathema, published to continue for ever, 171, 192.

Anthropomorphites, their errors confuted by RATHERIUS, 167. certain Italian Clergymen fallen into that error, *ibid.*

Appeals; of those to the See of Rome, 176.

Argerin Bishop of Langres, restored to his Bishoprick, 162.

Armenians; the mission of Nico into Armenia, 155.

Arms; Clergy-men allowed to bear them, 154, 191.

Arnulphus King of Germany, crowned Emperor, by way of recompence for being severe against the Romans, the time of his death, 156.

Artoldus Archbishop of Rheims, his Ordination, 174. a privilege granted to him by King Lewis d' Outremer, *ibid.* he is obliged to resign his Archbishoprick, and to accept of two Abbies, *ibid.* his treaty with Hugh upon account of that resignation, *ib.* he is restored to his episcopal See, 175. the time of his death, *ibid.*

Augsburg, the Bishops of that Church in the tenth Century, 184, &c.

B.

Baptism, the administration of that Sacrament, 168. Penance imposed on adult persons admitted to receive it, *ibid.*

Bells; the first example of the benediction of Bells, 161, 192.

Benefices, the merchandise that was made of them in the 10. Century, 182, 191. plurality of Benefices condemned, 159, 191.

Berenger, the success of his Arms in Italy, 157. he causes himself to be crowned Emperor, *ibid.* his Coronation condemned in a Council, 163. he is kill'd at Verona, 157.

Berenger, the Son of Adalbert, Marquess of Ivrea; his power suspected by K. Hugh, who determines to dispatch him, 158. he makes an escape to Germany, *ibid.* he returns to Italy, *ibid.* having re-established his authority, he causes himself to be crowned King, *ibid.* his vain efforts to marry Queen Adelaida, Lotharius's Widow, *ibid.* he is compell'd to submit to the Emperor Otho I. *ibid.*

Berno, Founder of the Order of Cluny, 181.

Bishopricks, erected by the See of Rome in the tenth Century, 161, 181, 191. plurality of Bishopricks conferred on the same person, 158, 191.

Bishops, their Election and Ordination, 168, 181, 191. some Bishops chosen very young in the tenth Century, 159, 173, 191. of the episcopal Functions and Authority, 165, 166. Bishops not allowed to consecrate Churches beyond their own Dioceses without permission, 180. nor to ordain foreign Clergymen, without recommendatory Letters from their Bishops, *ibid.* nor to choose Coadjutors, 49, 57, 191. of their Right to Churches, 182. Monks made subject to their Jurisdiction, 188. and the Monasteries to their Visitations, *ibid.* of the Allegiance they owe to Kings, 168, 173, 176. whether they may be allowed to give Hostages for their fidelity, 169. deposed for high Treason, 163, 176. of judiciary proceedings against Bishops, 168, 176. of the removing of their causes to the See of Rome, *ibid.* penalties to be inflicted on those who are addicted to hunting, or to playing at Games of chance, 188. whether they ought to say *Pax vobis*, or *Dominus vobiscum*, 163. Bishops obliged to preserve the Revenues of their Churches, *ibid.* of the pillaging of their Estates or Goods after their decease or expulsion, 168, 173, 191. how the Emperor Nicephorus seized on their Revenues after their death, 154. the misdemeanour of two Greek Bishops tolerated in a Council, 3.

Boniface, the Successor of Formosus, turned out of the See of Rome, 156.

Boniface, Anti-pope, the outrageous acts committed by him in aspiring to the papal Dignity, and in maintaining his authority, 161.

Burial; a Constitution about the burying of the Dead, 166. 180.

C.

Canonization of Saints; the original and progress of it, 192. & seq.

Canons of the Councils of the tenth Century, 175, & seq. 181. 188. of the necessity of observing them, 166, 167. the Italians of all the People in Christendom (according to RATHERIUS) have the least regard to the Canons, 165.

Canons Regular of particular Churches; Rules for their Functions, 180.

Canonship Regular, instituted in several Chapters of Italy, 191.

Charles the Simple, King of France, set up in opposition to Eudes Count of Paris, crowned King, 170, 177. the arguments of Fulcus Archbishop of Rheims about the Coronation of Charles the Simple, *ibid.* his remonstrance to that Prince concerning his alliance with the Normans, *ibid.* King Charles imprisoned by Herbert Count of Vermandois, 170. he is detained Prisoner till his death, *ibid.* & 173.

Charles Duke of Lorraine, the last of the Carlian Race, why excluded from the Crown, and Hugh Capet preferred before him, 170, his vain attempts against Hugh, *ibid.* & 176. his imprisonment and death, 170.

Chests containing the Records of a Monastery; Nuns prohibited to receive any into their custody without a Licence from the Bishop, 180.

Chrism, nothing to be exacted for the distribution of it, 180.

Church Catholick, Rules for its conduct, 177.

Church or Temple; the Bishops in England obliged to repair their Churches, and the King to stand to the reparation of the rest, 188. of the right of the Bishops to Churches, 182. Laymen forbidden to provide Priests for Churches, or to turn them out, without the consent of the Bishops, 175.

Clergymen; of their irregular practices in the tenth Century, 166, 168, 189. of their Functions, 168, 228. of the persecutions that were raised against them, 168. of the unjust Processes served upon them, *ibid.* penalties to be inflicted on those who spend time in hunting or playing at games of Hazard, 188. obliged to lead a single Life, 173, 188. and to live continently, *ibid.* 189. forbid.

Contained in this VOLUME.

forbidden to keep suspected Women in their Houses, 173, 188. Constitutions against Clergy-men who commit robberies or fornication, *ibid.* Ordinances against those who do them any injury, 171, 137, 175.

Clerks, why contemned in Italy according to *Ratherius*, 165. Secular Clerks substituted in the room of Monks 166. what they ought to know, 168. Clerks oblig'd to embrace the monastical Life in England, 189. Constitutions against those who abuse them, 175. and relating to their Ordinations, 180. a penalty to be inflicted on Clerks who live licentiously, 180.

Coadjutors, condemn'd in several Councils, 191.

H. Communion, an obligation to participate of it four times a year, 192.

Confession, Criminals allow'd to make confession of capital crimes to a Priest, 188.

Confirmation, Clergy-men forbidden to exact any thing for the Administration of it, 180.

Congregations, the original of them, 192.

Crescentius, Consul of Rome, 161. his tyranny over the Popes, *ibid.* his revolt against the Emperor, *ibid.* he is kill'd by treachery, *ibid.*

D.

Decemviri, who they were, 160. an exemplary punishment of their revolt against the Emperor *Otho*, *ibid.*

Deaconesses, *Atto's* opinion concerning them, 169.

Didon, Bishop of Laon, reprov'd by *Fulius* Archbishop of Rheims, upon account of his proceedings with respect to a certain Criminal, 172.

Dignities Ecclesiastical, who are unworthy of them, according to *Ratherius*, 165.

Discipline, certain regulations of ecclesiastical Discipline, 161. by whom re-establish'd in England, 189, 190.

St. Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury, refuses to take off an excommunication which he had denounced, altho' he receiv'd express orders from the Pope to do it, 190. he cannot be prevail'd with, to that purpose, but upon the request of the Bishops of a Council, *ibid.*

E.

Ecclesiastical Persons, see Clergy-men.

Ecclesiastical Discipline, see Discipline.

Edgar King of England, reprov'd by St. Dunstan, 190. the Penance which he impos'd on him, *ibid.*

Elections, the authority of Princes in the election of Bishops, 163, 191.

Electors of the Empire, the time of the Institution, 161, 192. & sequ.

Emperor, the election of the Emperors restrain'd to a certain number of German Princes, *ibid.*

Eucharist, several Persons in the tenth Century deny that the Eucharistical Bread and Wine are really changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, 190. pretended Miracles to confirm the contrary opinion, *ibid.* & 191. the Authors who maintain it, *ibid.* other Writers who treat of the Eucharist after the same manner as *Ratramnus*, *ibid.* divers questions relating to this Sacrament, 167, 168. an abuse of it reform'd in the Church of Ravenna, 180.

Excommunications, a constitution about such as are denounc'd by ecclesiastical Judges, 180. a perpetual Excommunication, 172, 192.

F.

Fasts, a constitution about that on St. Mark's day, 175. forbidden to be impos'd without the Bishops consent, 188. a relaxation of Fasting, 192. of the Obligation of Fasts, 192. of those preferib'd by *Ratherius* Bishop of Verona, 166. how they were observ'd in his time, 167.

Formosus Pope, the sentiments of several persons for and against him, 156. & 157. his memory and ordinations condemn'd in a Council, 157. re-establish'd in another Council, *ibid.*

Fulius Archbishop of Rheims, qualities attributed to him by Pope Stephen V, 170. for what reason cited to Rome by *Formosus* and Stephen VI, 171. the excuses he made to decline that Journey, *ibid.* his remonstrance to King *Charles the Simple*, about his League with the Normans, 170. another Remonstrance made by that Archbishop to *Honoratus* Bishop of Beauvais, 172. his Death, 173.

France, the division of it into three Kingdoms, 170. the progenitors of *Hugh Capet* crown'd King of France, *ibid.* & 173.

Friday, some would have feasting on that day, 191.

Frotarius Archbishop of Bourdeaux, chosen Archbishop of Bourges, 170. oblig'd to leave the latter Metropolitan See, and to return to that of Bourdeaux, 171.

G.

Games of hazard or chance, a penalty to be inflicted on Clergy-men who are addicted to them, 188.

Gerard Archbishop of Sens, receives a commission with *John* Archbishop of Rouen, from the See of Rome to regulate the re-illustration of a Monastery, 170.

Gerard Archbishop of Lorch, the times in which the Pope allow'd him to wear the Pall, 163. divers questions propos'd by him to the Pope, and the answers to them, *ibid.* made the Pope's Vicar in Germany, 164.

Gislafr Bishop of Mersburg, a sentence pass'd against him, upon account of his instalment in the Archbishoprick of Magdeburg, 181.

Godfathers, the obligation they lye under to their God-children, 168.

Guilt, irregular proceedings, that were in use to judge of the guiltiness or innocence of an accused person, 168.

Guy, Duke of Spoleto, crown'd Emperor by Pope *Formosus*, 156. & 171. the time of his death, 156.

H.

Harold Archbishop of Salzburg, for what reason depoled and excommunicated, 161.

Herbert Count of Vermandois, his treachery to King *Charles the Simple*, 170. he makes himself Master of the Archbishoprick of Rheims, by causing his Son to be chosen Archbishop, 173. after what manner he disposes of the Government of that Metropolitan See, *ibid.* excommunicated for pillaging the Revenues of the Church of Rheims, 174.

Heriland Bishop of Terouane driven out of his Diocese by the Normans, 171. nominated to the Bishoprick of Châlons, 172.

Hilduin, intruded on the episcopal See of Liege, 163. the causes that rendred him incapable, *ibid.* at last turn'd out of that Bishoprick, *ibid.*

Hugh, Archbishop of Rheims, chosen at the Age of five years, 173. *Artoldus* substituted in his room, *ibid.* & 174. restored to the possession of his Archbishoprick, *ibid.* his ordination, *ibid.* he is depos'd in several Councils and excommunicated, 175, & sequ. the Bishops who ordained him oblig'd to make satisfaction, *ibid.* Penalties inflicted on those who had ordain'd him, *ibid.*

Hugh, Count of Arles, becomes Master of Rome by marrying *Marosia*, 157. he is expell'd thence by *Albericus*, 158. his enterprizes to get possession of that City again, *ibid.* the Kingdom of Italy is left him by *Radulphus*, *ibid.* he is constrained by *Berenger* to abandon it, *ibid.* he retires to Provence, and dies there, *ibid.*

I.

The Image of Jesus Christ, when brought from Edessa to Constantinople, 155.

Inchanters, whether they ought to be admitted to penance, 163.

Indulgences granted by the Popes, 191.

Instructions Synodical, their original, *ibid.*

Interdictions, a Regulation of them in favour of the Parochial Churches, 180.

Investitures, the right of them granted to the Emperors, 154, 191.

Italy, that Kingdom contested among divers Princes, 157, 158.

Judiciary Proceedings against the Bishops and Clergy irregularly carried on, 168.

K.

Kings, instructions about their duty, 189. whether they may require Hostages for the Fidelity of Bishops, 169.

L.

Lambert, crown'd Emperor by Pope *Formosus*, 157, 171. his title acknowledg'd by *John IX*, 156. his Coronation confirm'd in a Council, 163. his tragical end, 157.

Langres, two Bishops ordain'd for that Church, 171.

Lewis d'Outremer, whence he obtain'd that surname, 170, 174. the motives that induc'd the estates to crown him King, *ibid.* the time of his death, 170.

Lewis, the Son of *Bosne*, Count of Arles, assumes the title of King of Arles or Provence, *ibid.* he abdicates the Kingdom of Italy, 157. he is recall'd thither and betray'd, *ibid.*

Lorch, the right of Precedency granted to the Church of Lorch before that of Salzburg, 164. the jurisdiction of it regulated, *ibid.*

Lord's Prayer, whether it ought to be said at the Benediction of the table, 164.

M.

Malefactors, whether they ought to be admitted to penance, 163, 164.

Magdeburg, the erection of the Church of Magdeburg into an Archbishoprick, 161. & 191. the first Archbishop of that Diocese, 186.

Manasses Archbishop of Arles; the Motives that induced him to leave that metropolitan See, 158. the Bishopricks which he obtain'd in Italy against all manner of Rules, *ibid.* he declares for *Berenger*, who promises him the Archbishoprick of Milan, *ibid.* he actually gets possession of it, and turns out *Walbert*, 159. he expell's *Ratherius* out of the Bishoprick of Verona, 165.

Markets, forbidden to be kept on Sundays, 189.

Marriage; with whom forbidden to be contracted, 154, 164, 169, 180, 188, 191. the times in which *Ratherius* prohibits to marry, and the penalties he imposes on those persons, who do not observe them, 166. a punishment to be inflicted on married Priests, 164. at what times *Ratherius* forbids Matrimony to be solemnized, 166, 191. disturbances in England about marriage, 172. third and fourth marriages prohibited in the Eastern Churches, 154. 161. the Church of Rome does not maintain the nullity of them, 154. second and third marriages obnoxious to Penance in the Greek Church, *ibid.*

St. Martin at Tours; Women forbidden to enter that Monastery under pain of Excommunication, 163.

Martin Bishop of Ferrara, accus'd of having ordain'd Children for money, 166.

Martyrs the Emperor *Nicephorus* endeavours to get a Decree made in a Council, that all the Soldiers, who were kill'd in the War, should be reputed Martyrs, 154.

Mafs; of the Celebration of it, 167. Clergy-men, who stand convicted of any Crime, forbidden to say it, *ibid.* Mafs celebrated without the Communion, 159. At what hour it was usually said on Holy Saturday, 167.

Mersburg, when that Church was rais'd to a Bishoprick, 181. afterwards destroy'd and restor'd to that dignity, *ibid.*

Monasteries, Rules for those of Nuns, 180. and for the other

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Translations of Bishops forbidden, 77, 128. reasons which may seem to prove it lawful, 77. other reasons which render it faulty, 128. of Bishops to other Churches, *ibid.* 129.

Treason punished with Excommunication, 145.

Truth; whether it be any thing else but God, 123.

V

Varinus, Abbot of Corby; a Treatise dedicated to him under the name of *Placidus*, 79.

Venice; the Bishop of it forbidden to exercise his episcopal Function, 146.

Vessels, sacred, not to be employed in profane uses, 90. not to be pawned, unless for the redemption of Captives, 108. not to be touched by Women, 109.

Vails; the duties of those that assume them, 119. not to be conferred upon a Virgin without the consent of her Parents, nor before the age of 25 years, 108. the time prescribed to Widows to assume it, 109, 117. some Rules for those that have taken it, 119, 118. cannot be given without the Bishop's permission, 109.

Vicars of the Pope in France, their power, 141, 145. their pretences injurious to the Rights of Metropolitans, and therefore opposed by them at first, 76.

Virgin; the death of the blessed Virgin Mary, 151.

Virginity; a ridiculous question about it, 74. Some remarks upon the Text of the Gospel, about the Virginity of the Virgin Mary, 101.

Visitations; Bishops to visit once a year, all their Dioceses, 110. the Rights due to them for visiting, *ibid.* they can exact nothing if they visit not in person, *ibid.* 114. visiting of Monasteries, 117.

Visitors; what they ought to do in visiting Churches, 75. their charges limited, *ibid.*

U

Unction of the sick; its administration, 107, 127. the carriage of the Priest in administering of it, 112. cannot be conferr'd upon a person not absolv'd, *ibid.*

Usury prohibited, 110, 112, 114, 127.

W

Widows; a Constitution for Widows and Orphans, 112. and for veiled Widows, 115, 119. Bishops to judge their cause, 116. the time prefixed for them to take the Vail, 108, 109. how they ought to live in their single Life, 118.

Witches condemned, 119.

Witnesses; the age which is necessary to qualify them to depose, 117. false Witnesses, the penance imposed upon them, 95. excommunicated, 115.

Women; Clergymen forbidden to have familiar converse with Women, 108, 111, 113, 117, 118, 119, 127. have sometimes administered the holy Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, 109. obliged to be covered in the Church, 143.

Z

Zachary, Bishop of Agnania, the Pope's Legate at Constantinople, 89, 91. his conduct during this Office disapproved in a Council, *ibid.* deposed and excommunicated on the same account, *ibid.*

Of the Tenth Century.

A.

Abbies in the possession of Laymen, 192. restored to regular Canons, *ibid.* some retained by the Bishops, *ibid.* several Abbies governed by the same Abbot, *ibid.*

Abby of S. Ambrose at Milan; a Privilege granted to it, 164.

Abby of Cluny, when and by whom founded, 181. its first Abbots, 182. a Privilege granted to that Abby, 164.

Abby of Croyland, a Donation made to it, 189.

Abby of Fleury, a Privilege granted to that Abby, 182.

Abbies Regular, by whom founded and so called, 51.

Abbots; their Office and Functions, 173, 180.

Absolution, that of publick sins reserved to the Bishop, 166.

Adalbert the Son of Berenger, expell'd Italy by his Father, 158. his intrigues with Pope John XII. against Otho for the recovery of Italy, *ibid.* he is invited to Rome by the Pope, from whence they are driven out by Otho, 159.

Adam; Moses Bar-Cephas's opinion concerning his immortality, 156.

Adelaida, the Widow of Lotharius King of Italy, persecuted by Berenger, who covets to marry her, 158. she makes application to the Emperor Otho I. who rescues her, and takes her to Wife, *ibid.*

Agius Archbishop of Narbonne, confirmed in his Archbishoprick, and Gerard, who had the possession of it, turned out, 163.

Alberic, his authority at Rome, after having expell'd Hugh his Father-in-law, 157. Othavian his Son advanced to the papal dignity at the age of 18. years, 158.

Alms, the first founding of Alms-mony, or St. Peter's Pence in England, 189.

Anathema, published to continue for ever, 171, 192.

Anthropomorphites, their errors confuted by Rastherius, 167. certain Italian Clergymen fallen into that error, *ibid.*

Appeals; of those to the See of Rome, 176.

Argrin Bishop of Langres; restored to his Bishoprick, 162.

Armenians; the mission of Nico into Armenia, 155.

Arms; Clergy-men allowed to bear them, 154, 191.

Arnulphus King of Germany, crowned Emperor, by way of recompence for being severe against the Romans, the time of his death, 156.

Aroldus Archbishop of Rheims, his Ordination, 174. a privilege granted to him by King Lewis d' Outremer, *ibid.* he is obliged to resign his Archbishoprick, and to accept of two Abbies, *ibid.* his treaty with Hugh upon account of that resignation, *ib.* he is restored to his episcopal See, 175. the time of his death, *ibid.*

Augsburg, the Bishops of that Church in the tenth Century, 184, &c.

B.

Baptism, the administration of that Sacrament, 168. Penance imposed on adult persons admitted to receive it, *ibid.*

Bells; the first example of the benediction of Bells, 161, 192.

Benefices, the merchandise that was made of them in the 10. Century, 182, 191. plurality of Benefices condemned, 159, 191.

Berenger, the success of his Arms in Italy, 157. he causes himself to be crowned Emperor, *ibid.* his Coronation condemned in a Council, 163. he is kill'd at Verona, 157.

Berenger, the Son of Adalbert, Marquess of Ivrea; his power suspected by K. Hugh, who determines to dispatch him, 158. he makes an escape to Germany, *ibid.* he returns to Italy, *ibid.* having re-established his authority, he causes himself to be crowned King, *ibid.* his vain efforts to marry Queen Adelaida, Lotharius's Widow, *ibid.* he is compell'd to submit to the Emperor Otho I. *ibid.*

Berno, Founder of the Order of Cluny, 181.

Bishopricks, erected by the See of Rome in the tenth Century, 161, 181, 191. plurality of Bishopricks conferred on the same person, 158, 191.

Bishops, their Election and Ordination, 168, 181, 191. Some Bishops chosen very young in the tenth Century, 159, 173, 191. of the episcopal Functions and Authority, 165, 166. Bishops not allowed to consecrate Churches beyond their own Dioceses without permission, 180. nor to ordain foreign Clergymen, without recommendatory Letters from their Bishops, *ibid.* nor to choose Coadjutors, 49, 57, 191. of their Right to Churches, 182. Monks made subject to their Jurisdiction, 188. and the Monasteries to their Visitations, *ibid.* of the Allegiance they owe to Kings, 168, 173, 176. whether they may be allowed to give Hostages for their fidelity, 169. deposed for high Treason, 163, 176. of judiciary proceedings against Bishops, 168, 176. of the removing of their causes to the See of Rome, *ibid.* penalties to be inflicted on those who are addicted to hunting, or to playing at Games of chance, 188. whether they ought to say *Pax vobis*, or *Dominus vobiscum*, 163. Bishops obliged to preserve the Revenues of their Churches, *ibid.* of the pillaging of their Estates or Goods after their decease or expulsion, 168, 173, 191. how the Emperor Nicephorus seized on their Revenues after their death, 154. the misdemeanour of two Greek Bishops tolerated in a Council, 3.

Boniface, the Successor of Formosus, turned out of the See of Rome, 156.

Boniface, Anti-pope, the outrageous acts committed by him in aspiring to the papal Dignity, and in maintaining his authority, 161.

Burial; a Constitution about the burying of the Dead, 166. 180.

C.

Canonization of Saints; the original and progress of it, 192. & seq.

Canons of the Councils of the tenth Century, 175, & seq. 181. 188. of the necessity of observing them, 166, 167. the Italians of all the People in Christendom (according to Rastherius) have the least regard to the Canons, 165.

Canons Regular of particular Churches; Rules for their Functions, 180.

Canonship Regular, instituted in several Chapters of Italy, 191.

Charles the Simple, King of France, set up in opposition to Endes Count of Paris, crowned King, 170, 177. the arguments of Fulcus Archbishop of Rheims about the Coronation of Charles the Simple, *ibid.* his remonstrance to that Prince concerning his alliance with the Normans, *ibid.* King Charles imprisoned by Herbert Count of Vermandois, 170. he is detained Prisoner till his death, *ibid.* & 173.

Charles Duke of Lorraine, the last of the Carlian Race, why excluded from the Crown, and Hugh Capet preferred before him, 170. his vain attempts against Hugh, *ibid.* & 176. his imprisonment and death, 170.

Chests containing the Records of a Monastery; Nuns prohibited to receive any into their custody without a Licence from the Bishop, 180.

Chrism, nothing to be exacted for the distribution of it, 180.

Church Catholick, Rules for its conduct, 177.

Church or Temple; the Bishops in England obliged to repair their Churches, and the King to stand to the reparation of the rest, 188. of the right of the Bishops to Churches, 182. Laymen forbidden to provide Priests for Churches, or to turn them out, without the consent of the Bishops, 175.

Clergymen; of their irregular practices in the tenth Century, 166, 168, 189. of their Functions, 168, 228. of the persecutions that were raised against them, 168. of the unjust Processes served upon them, *ibid.* penalties to be inflicted on those who spend time in hunting or playing at games of Hazard, 188. obliged to lead a single Life, 173, 188. and to live continently, *ibid.* 189. forbid;

Contained in this VOLUME.

forbidden to keep suspected Women in their Houses, 173, 188. Constitutions against Clergy-men who commit robberies or fornication, *ibid.* Ordinances against those who do them any injury, 171, 137, 175.

Clerks, why, contemned in *Italy* according to *Ratherius*, 165. Secular Clerks substituted in the room of Monks 166. what they ought to know, 168. Clerks oblig'd to embrace the monastical Life in *England*, 189. Constitutions against those who abuse them, 175. and relating to their Ordinations, 180. a penalty to be inflicted on Clerks who live licentiously, 180.

Coadjutors, condemn'd in several Councils, 191.

H. Communion, an obligation to participate of it four times a year, 192.

Confession, Criminals allow'd to make confession of capital crimes to a Priest, 188.

Confirmation, Clergy-men forbidden to exact any thing for the Administration of it, 180.

Congregations, the original of them, 192.

Crescentius, Consul of *Rome*, 161. his tyranny over the Popes, *ibid.* his revolt against the Emperor, *ibid.* he is kill'd by treachery, *ibid.*

D.

Decemviri, who they were, 160. an exemplary punishment of their revolt against the Emperor *Otho*, *ibid.*

Deaconesses, *Atto's* opinion concerning them, 169.

Dilon, Bishop of *Laon*, reprov'd by *Fulius* Archbishop of *Rheims*, upon account of his proceedings with respect to a certain Criminal, 172.

Dignities Ecclesiastical, who are unworthy of them, according to *Ratherius*, 165.

Discipline, certain regulations of ecclesiastical Discipline, 161. by whom re-establish'd in *England*, 189, 190.

St. Dunstan Archbishop of *Canterbury*, refuses to take off an excommunication which he had denounced, altho' he receiv'd express orders from the Pope to do it, 190. he cannot be prevail'd with, to that purpose, but upon the request of the Bishops of a Council, *ibid.*

E.

Ecclesiastical Persons, see Clergy-men.

Ecclesiastical Discipline, see Discipline.

Edgar King of *England*, reprov'd by St. Dunstan, 190. the Penance which he impos'd on him, *ibid.*

Elections, the authority of Princes in the election of Bishops, 168, 191.

Electors of the Empire, the time of the Institution, 161, 192. & sequ.

Emperer, the election of the Emperors restrain'd to a certain number of German Princes, *ibid.*

Eucharist, several Persons in the tenth Century deny that the Eucharistical Bread and Wine are really changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, 190. pretended Miracles to confirm the contrary opinion, *ibid.* & 191. the Authors who maintain it, *ibid.* other Writers who treat of the Eucharist after the same manner as *Ratramnus*, *ibid.* divers questions relating to this Sacrament, 167, 168. an abuse of it reform'd in the Church of *Ravenna*, 180.

Excommunications, a constitution about such as are denounc'd by ecclesiastical Judges, 180. a perpetual Excommunication, 172, 192.

F.

Fasts, a constitution about that on St. Mark's day, 175. forbidden to be impos'd without the Bishops consent, 188. a relaxation of Fasting, 192. of the Obligation of Fasts, 192. of those precrib'd by *Ratherius* Bishop of *Verona*, 166. how they were observ'd in his time, 167.

Formosus Pope, the sentiments of several persons for and against him, 156. & 157. his memory and ordinations condemn'd in a Council, 157. re-establish'd in another Council, *ibid.*

Fulius Archbishop of *Rheims*, qualities attributed to him by Pope Stephen V, 170. for what reason cited to *Rome* by *Formosus* and Stephen VI, 171. the excuses he made to decline that Journey, *ibid.* his remonstrance to King *Charles the Simple*, about his League with the *Normans*, 170. another Remonstrance made by that Archbishop to *Honoratus* Bishop of *Beauvais*, 172. his Death, 173.

France, the division of it into three Kingdoms, 170. the progenitors of *Hugh Capet* crown'd King of *France*, *ibid.* & 173.

Friday, some would have fasting on that day, 191.

Frotarius Archbishop of *Bourdeaux*, chosen Archbishop of *Bourges*, 170. oblig'd to leave the latter Metropolitan See, and to return to that of *Bourdeaux*, 171.

G.

Games of hazard or chance, a penalty to be inflicted on Clergy-men who are addicted to them, 188.

Gerard Archbishop of *Sens*, receives a commission with *John* Archbishop of *Rouen*, from the Sec of *Rome* to regulate the re-formation of a Monastery, 170.

Gerard Archbishop of *Lorch*, the times in which the Pope allow'd him to wear the Pall, 163. divers questions propos'd by him to the Pope, and the answers to them, *ibid.* made the Pope's Vicar in *Germany*, 164.

Gislafr Bishop of *Mersburg*, a sentence pass'd against him, upon account of his instalment in the Archbishoprick of *Magdeburg*, 181.

Godfathers, the obligation they lye under to their God-children, 168.

Guilt, irregular proceedings, that were in use to judge of the guiltiness or innocence of an accused person, 168.

Guy, Duke of *Spoleto*, crown'd Emperor by Pope *Formosus*, 156. & 171. the time of his death, 156.

H.

Harold Archbishop of *Saltzburg*, for what reason depoled and excommunicated, 161.

Herbert Count of *Vermandois*, his treachery to King *Charles the Simple*, 170. he makes himself Master of the Archbishoprick of *Rheims*, by causing his Son to be chosen Archbishop, 173. after what manner he disposes of the Government of that Metropolitan See, *ibid.* excommunicated for pillaging the Revenues of the Church of *Rheims*, 174.

Heriland Bishop of *Terouane* driven out of his Diocess by the *Normans*, 171. nominated to the Bishoprick of *Châlons*, 172.

Hilduin, intruded on the episcopal See of *Liege*, 163. the causes that rendred him incapable, *ibid.* at last turn'd out of that Bishoprick, *ibid.*

Hugh, Archbishop of *Rheims*, chosen at the Age of five years, 173. *Artoldus* substituted in his room, *ibid.* & 174. restored to the possession of his Archbishoprick, *ibid.* his ordination, *ibid.* he is depos'd in several Councils and excommunicated, 175, & sequ. the Bishops who ordained him oblig'd to make satisfaction, *ibid.* Penalties inflicted on those who had ordain'd him, *ibid.*

Hugh, Count of *Arles*, becomes Master of *Rome* by marrying *Marozia*, 157. he is expell'd thence by *Albericus*, 158. his enterprizes to get possession of that City again, *ibid.* the Kingdom of *Italy* is left him by *Radulphus*, *ibid.* he is constrained by *Berenger* to abandon it, *ibid.* he retires to *Provence*, and dies there, *ibid.*

I.

The Image of Jesus Christ, when brought from *Edeffa* to *Constantinople*, 155.

Inchanters, whether they ought to be admitted to penance, 163.

Indulgences granted by the Popes, 191.

Instructions Synodical, their original, *ibid.*

Interdictions, a Regulation of them in favour of the Parochial Churches, 180.

Investitures, the right of them granted to the Emperors, 154, 191.

Italy, that Kingdom contested among divers Princes, 157, 158.

Judiciary Proceedings against the Bishops and Clergy irregularly carried on, 168.

K.

Kings, instructions about their duty, 189. whether they may require Hostages for the Fidelity of Bishops, 169.

L.

Lambert, crown'd Emperor by Pope *Formosus*, 157, 171. his title acknowledg'd by *John IX*, 156. his Coronation confirm'd in a Council, 163. his tragical end, 157.

Langres, two Bishops ordain'd for that Church, 171.

Lewis d'Outremer, whence he obtain'd that surname, 170, 174. the motives that induc'd the estates to crown him King, *ibid.* the time of his death, 170.

Lewis, the Son of *Bosne*, Count of *Arles*, assumes the title of King of *Arles* or *Provence*, *ibid.* he abdicates the Kingdom of *Italy*, 157. he is recall'd thither and betray'd, *ibid.*

Lorch, the right of Precedency granted to the Church of *Lorch* before that of *Saltzburg*, 164. the jurisdiction of it regulated, *ibid.*

Lord's Prayer, whether it ought to be said at the Benediction of the table, 164.

M.

Malefactors, whether they ought to be admitted to penance, 163, 164.

Magdeburg, the erection of the Church of *Magdeburg* into an Archbishoprick, 161. & 191. the first Archbishop of that Diocess, 186.

Manasses Archbishop of *Arles*; the Motives that induced him to leave that metropolitan See, 158. the Bishopricks which he obtain'd in *Italy* against all manner of Rules, *ibid.* he declares for *Berenger*, who promises him the Archbishoprick of *Milan*, *ibid.* he actually gets possession of it, and turns out *Walbert*, 159. he expell's *Ratherius* out of the Bishoprick of *Verona*, 165.

Markets, forbidden to be kept on Sundays, 189.

Marriage; with whom forbidden to be contracted, 154, 164, 169, 180, 188, 191. the times in which *Ratherius* prohibits to marry, and the penalties he imposes on those persons, who do not observe them, 166. a punishment to be inflicted on married Priests, 164. at what times *Ratherius* forbids Matrimony to be solemnized, 166, 191. disturbances in *England* about marriage, 172. third and fourth marriages prohibited in the Eastern Churches, 154. 161. the Church of *Rome* does not maintain the nullity of them, 154. second and third marriages obnoxious to Penance in the *Greek* Church, *ibid.*

St. Martin at *Tours*; Women forbidden to enter that Monastery under pain of Excommunication, 163.

Martin Bishop of *Ferrara*, accus'd of having ordain'd Children for money, 166.

Martyrs the Emperor *Nicephorus* endeavours to get a Decree made in a Council, that all the Soldiers, who were kill'd in the War, should be reputed Martyrs, 154.

Mafs; of the Celebration of it, 167. Clergy-men, who stand convicted of any Crime, forbidden to say it, *ibid.* Mafs celebrated without the Communion, 159. At what hour it was usually said on Holy Saturday, 167.

Mersburg, when that Church was rais'd to a Bishoprick, 181. afterwards destroy'd and restor'd to that dignity, *ibid.*

Monasteries, Rules for those of Nuns, 180. and for the other

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

other Monasteries, *ibid.* 188. Several Monasteries govern'd by the same Abbot, 181, 191.

Monastical Order, the state of it in the tenth Century 181. the original of the Monastical Congregations, *ibid.* 192.

Monks, instituted by Bishops, even in Cathedral Churches 190, 191. Irregular Monks turn'd out of their Churches by Bishops *ibid.* Rais'd to the Episcopal Dignity, 192. Instructions concerning their Duty, 189. Subject to the Jurisdiction of their Bishops, 188. Forbidden to go out of their Monasteries without leave, *ibid.*

N.

Normans, the time of their first Conversion, 162, 173.

O.

Oaths, the obligation for the performance of them, 173.

Office of the Virgin Mary, when it began to be said, 192.

Offerings, lay-men excluded from a share in them 175.

Ordals, what? 189.

Ordination, what ought to be known and perform'd for the receiving of ordination, 166 those of Pope *Formosus* and of those persons whom he ordain'd, declared null in a Council 156. re establish'd in another, 162 an abuse in the ordination of Bishops reform'd, 180. contests about the validity or invalidity of ordinations made by intruders, 191. constitutions which declare null those that are conferr'd by intruders, 166. sacrilegious ordinations, 159.

Otho I. Emperor, marches into *Italy*, where he delivers Queen *Adelaida* besieged by *Berenger*, and takes her to Wife, 159. he constrains *Berenger* to submit, and restores him to the Kingdom of *Italy*, *ibid.* he returns to *Italy* and expels *Berenger*, with his Son *Adalbert*, *ibid.* he is crown'd King of *Italy* and Emperor, *ibid.* his proceeding against Pope *John XII.* whom he causes to be deposed, 159. & *sequ.* he punishes the principal *Romans* for their revolt, 161. the time of his death, *ibid.*

Otho II. crown'd King of *Germany*, 159 and Emperor, 161. he is defeated and taken Prisoner, *ibid.* the time of his death, *ibid.*

Otho III. prefer'd before his competitors to the imperial dignity, 161.

Oswald Bishop of *Worcester*, founder of several Monasteries 139.

P.

Pall, the Pope enjoins the Archbishop to go to *Rome* to receive it, 191 the Bishops to whom the Popes granted the Pall in the tenth Century, 163, 164, 170, 174, & 189. advice to the Pope about the concession of it, 171, 191.

Paradise; the mystical significations of the terrestrial Paradise.

Passaw; Remonstrances made to the Pope, to prevent the dividing of the Bishoprick of *Passaw*, 162 the Misunderstanding between the *Moravians* and *Bavarians* about that affair, *ibid.*

Patriarch; the origin of the Patriarch of *Alexandria*, according to *Eutychius*, 155.

Patrons, a Constitution for the Patrons of Churches, 175.

Penance, Publick Penance in use, 168, 192. but very much enervated, *ibid.* the rigour of it ought to be mitigated in favour of New Converts, 162. A Prohibition to exact any thing for the Administration of it, 180.

Pentecost, A Rule about the Celebration of that festival, 175.

Perjured Persons; Constitutions against them, and punishments inflicted on them, 173 189.

Placentia, the Church of *Placentia* erected into an Archbishoprick, and afterward restor'd to that of *Ravenna*, 164.

Pleas; rules for the keeping of Court-days, and about certain judiciary proceedings, 188.

Popes; of their election, 163, 191. the right of choosing them granted to the Emperor *Otho I.* 160. of the lawful Authority of Popes, and its limits, 191, 192. of their Decrees and Constitutions, 176. unworthy Popes, according to *Arnulfus* Bishop of *Orleans*, *ibid.* they ought to be Learned Men, *ibid.* of their rights in the trial of Bishops, *ibid.* 178, 191. of their Authority over other Bishops, 180. of the preserving of their Revenues and Estates after their death, 163. the first Pope who chang'd his name, 158, 191. Qualities attributed to the Pope by *Ratherius*, 166, 167. the Submission made by *Nicholas* Patriarch of *Constantinople* to the Pope, 154. the Eastern Emperor makes application to him to get his Marriage confirm'd, *ibid.*

Priests, of the Qualities requisite in them, 191. an ordinance concerning Priests accused of crimes, 188. obliged to lead a single life, *ibid.* A penalty imposed on those who were married, *ibid.*

Priestesses; *Atto's* opinion about the names of priestesses and Deaconesses.

Primacy, that of the Church of *Canterbury* when and by whom confirm'd, 188.

Process, illegal Processes in the trials of Bishops and other Clergy-men, 168.

Prohibitions, a rule about those made in favour of the Parochial Churches, 180.

R.

Radulphus King of *Burgundy*, makes himself Master of *Italy*, 157. he leaves it to *Hugh* Count of *Arlais*, *ibid.*

Ravenna; the established right of that Metropolitan See, 180. the Churches that are restored to it, 164. divers privileges granted to it, *ibid.*

Rebaptizing forbidden, 162.

Re-ordinations prohibited, *ibid.*

St. Remy at Rheims, a privilege granted to that Abby, 164. *Refutation*; of the obligation to make it, 173, 180.

Revenues of the Church; the Bishops obliged to preserve them, 164. ordinances and penalties against those persons who usurp them, 164, 172, 174, 175, 180, 191. that the distribution of them belongs to the Bishops, 165, 191. of their division into four parts, 166, 191. appointed for the relief of the poor, 189. an ordinance concerning their alienation, 181. they that usurp them esteemed Hereticks by *Abbo*, 182. how they were seiz'd by the Emperor *Nicephorus*, 154.

Rheims; of the dignity of that Church, 170. the Archbishops of it, by whom constituted Vicars of the See of *Rome*, *ibid.* the confirmation of its privileges, 171. and of the donations of its Revenues, *ibid.* the authority of its Archbishops, 172.

Riquier or *Richerius*, prefer'd before *Hilduin* to the episcopal See of *Liege*, 163. ordained Bishop of that Church, *ibid.*

Robert King of *France*; his marriage with *Bertha* declared null, 180. the effects of the Excommunication denounced against him, 181.

Romans; their revolts against the Popes, the Kings of *Italy*, and the Emperors, 156, 157, 158. to 163.

Rome; the liberty of that City, 191, 192. the ancient privileges of the Church of *Rome* confirmed in a Council, 163. the deplorable state of it in the tenth Century, 156. the intrigues carried on in aspiring to the See of *Rome*, 156, 157, 160, 161. *Ratherius's* commendation of that Church, 166, 167. the donation of its Revenues confirmed by the Emperor *Otho*, 161.

S.

Sacrament of the Eucharist, 167, 168. an injunction to receive it four times a year, 192.

Salzburg; that Church deprived of the metropolitan Right, 104.

Schools set up in the cathedral Churches and Monasteries, 191.

See of Rome, the unworthy Possessors of it, 176. of its rights in the trial of Bishops, *ibid.*

Sentence, irregularly pronounced in the trials of Bishops and Clerks, 168.

Sergius a Deacon of the Church of *Rome*, stands in competition with *Formosus* for the Popedom, and is forced to retire, 156. afterward he finds means to step into *St. Peter's* Chair, 157. his exorbitances, *ibid.* his bastard Son raised to the papal Dignity, *ibid.*

Sico Bishop of *Capua*, reproved by Pope *Marinus II.* 158.

Simony, common in the tenth Century, 166, 168, 178.

Soothsayers; whether they ought to be admitted to Penance, 163.

Sorcerers, Constitutions and punishments ordained against them, 158, 189.

Soul, the error of some persons, who believed the Soul to be mortal, 191.

Stephen V. Pope; the title of brother and friend which he gives a certain Archbishop of *Rheims*, as also that of Son to one of the kinsmen of that Prelate, 170.

Stephen VI. Pope; his tragical and lamentable death, 156.

Stephen Bishop of *Cambray*, a Decree made in his favour in a Council, 173.

Stilian Bishop of *Nocæsarea*, adheres to the Church of *Rome*, notwithstanding the Schism of the *Greeks*, 162.

Suffragans, whether they are empowered to consecrate Churches, to ordain Priests, or to administer Confirmation, 164.

A Superstitious Opinion concerning *St. Michael*, 167.

Synods; Penalties to be imposed on those persons who refuse to assist in them, 180.

T.

Teutobaldus; the Bishoprick of *Langres* contested between him and *Egilon*, 171. the ill usage he received, *ibid.*

Theodora and *Marosia* Roman Ladies; their authority in the City of *Rome*, 157. their exorbitant practices and intrigues for and against the Popes, *ibid.*

Tithes, of the duty of paying them, 173, 189. contests about them refer'd to the Bishops, 175. a Rule for Tithes, 163. Constitutions about the receiving and use of them, 188. all the Territories of the Kingdom of *England* subject to the payment of Tithes, 188, 189.

Translations of Bishops, when forbidden and permitted, 162. become frequent in the tenth Century, 191. the translation of *Formosus* from the Bishoprick of *Porto* to that of *Rome*, 156, 162.

Trust of God, what, 192. Rules concerning it, *ibid.*

Trials by Fire and Water, 189, 192. those of Bishops and Clerks irregularly carried on, 168.

W.

Wizards, whether they may be admitted to Penance, 163.

Women, an abuse reformed with respect to those who lead a dissolute course of life, 163. Constitutions against lewd Women, 188.

Of the Eleventh Century.

Abbies; whether the same person may hold two, 246. an Abby that was possessed by a Layman reformed, 254.

Abbots obliged to live with their Monks, 263. the ceremonies with

with which they may celebrate Mass, 255. Abbots forbid to exact money of those who assume the monastick habit, 232.

Absolution; the abuse of Absolutions granted at Rome, 255. a restriction of them, 291. a case in which 'tis prohibited to give Absolution, 233. Letters of Absolution obtain'd after Confession made in writing, 206.

Abstinence; that on *Fridays* and *Saturdays* ordained in divers Councils, and for what reason, 255. of Abstinence observed before the Festivals of *Christmas* and *St. John*, and of that of the other Vigils, 261.

Adultery does not dissolve Marriage, 201, 254. a Bishop deposed for that crime, 263.

Agnes the Empress, obtains the Regency for some time, 211. a protection granted by her to Pope *Nicholas II.* against *Benedict IX.* 208. she is obliged to retire, and to leave the administration of the Government to certain Princes of *Germany*, 209, 211. she is employed to procure an accommodation of the differences between the Emperor, her Son, and Pope *Gregory VII.* *ibid.* the Pope's decision against the rights of that Princess, 215. her praises celebrated by *Peter Damian*, 242.

Alexander II. made Pope, without the Emperor's consent, who causes another to be chosen, 209, 239. his Election confirmed in a Council, and that of his Competitor condemned, without prejudice to the Emperor's right for the future, 209, 239. *Peter Damian's* commendation of that Pope, 241.

Alleluiah, see *Halleluiah*.

Alms; of those that are given for the dead, 241. of the advantage procured by them, *ibid.*

Alphonfus King of *Castile*; the Laws re-enacted for the benefit of the Church and State, 263. the admonitions given by *P. Gregory VII.* to that Prince, 220.

Altars, to be consecrated by the Bishop, 263. ought to be made of Stone, *ibid.* of their ornaments for the celebration of the Mass, *ibid.* that Cloaths which have served to cover dead Bodies, ought not be laid on the Altar, 254. a Constitution about the donations of Altars made to religious Societies 233. an Ordinance concerning Altars that are in the possession of Monks 234.

Anastasiu a Monk of *Angers*; obliged to abjure *Berenger's* Doctrine, 199.

Angels; the reason of the perseverance of some, and of the fall of others, 244.

Animals; the *Latins* censured by the *Greeks* for eating the blood of animals, and things strangled, 234, 237. a reply to those censures, *ibid.* 237.

Anno Archbishop of *Cologne*; the affairs committed to his management, 209, 211. he declares for Pope *Alexander II.* against *Cadalous*, 209, 240. he obtains a privilege of that Pope, 209.

The Annunciation of the Virgin *Mary*; of the day on which that Festival ought to be celebrated, 265.

Anselm Bishop of *Lucca*; prohibited by the Pope to receive the investiture of his Bishoprick from the hands of the Emperor *Henry*, 211. his ordination by the Pope, 212. he is expelled by the Citizens of *Lucca*, *ibid.*

Antichrist; of his Reign, 242.

Antioch; of the dignity of the Church of *Antioch*, 236. *Peter* Patriarch of that See acknowledges the Pope, 207.

St. Antony; the institution of that Order, 265.

Apostates; a Constitution against them, 208.

Aquileia; an Oath of allegiance to the Pope, taken by the Archbishop of that Church, 217.

Archdeacons; of the manner of conferring them, 233.

Archdeacons; that none shall be admitted to that Office who is not a Deacon, 254. the Functions of an Archdeacon, 195.

Argyrus an Officer in the Court of the eastern Emperor; why sent into *Italy*, 235. the accusations brought by the Patriarch of *Constantinople* against that Officer, 237.

Arles; the Archbishops of that See reputed to be the Pope's principal Vicars in *France*, 225.

Arms; the bearing of them forbidden to Clergymen, 224, 233, 255. and to Abbots, 263. a prohibition to wear Swords in the Church, 261.

Arnold Bishop *Cirenza*; the power that he received from the Pope to absolve the excommunicated *Normans* of *Sicily*, 222. the advice the Pope gave him about the *Normans* of *Apulia*, *ibid.*

Arnulphus Bishop of *Cremona*, deposed by Pope *Gregory VII.* 216.

Arnulphus, a Monk of *St. Medard*, when ordained Bishop of *Soissons*, 225.

Arras; the privileges of the Church of *Arras* confirmed, 232. its episcopal See re-established, *ibid.*

Ash-wednesday; the faithful obliged to take up Ashes on that day, 232. prohibited to eat Flesh after the same day, *ibid.* and 233.

Asylum; the right of *Asyla* in the Churches, and near Crosses, 233, 263.

Avissandus Bishop of *Atans*; a reply made to the complaints made by that Bishop concerning the secret of his Confession, 194. his endeavour to resume the marks of the episcopal Dignity after he had voluntarily resigned them, *ibid.*

Azolin Bishop of *Laon*; reprovd by the Pope for his perfidioulness, and cited to Rome, 205.

B.

Bamberg; the erection of that Church into a Bishoprick, 205.

Banquets; the obligations on those who partake of funeral Banquets, 263.

Bantino Monastery; a privilege granted to that Convent by Pope *Urban II.* 231.

Baptism; an explication of that Sacrament, 194. it does not cease to operate the remission of sins, altho' administred by an unworthy Priest, *ibid.* the time of solemn Baptism, 259. the efficacy of it denied by Hereticks, 255. that some of the holy Chrism ought only to be put into the baptismal Water, 238. Monks forbidden to stand as Godfathers at the baptizing of Children, 263. what sort of Vestments the Priests ought to wear during the administration of Baptism, 259. Infant Baptism disapproved by *Berenger*, according to *Theodrin* and *Gauimond*, 197, 199. persons newly baptized obliged to wear *Albs*, and to hold Wax-tapers, for eight days, 258.

Bari or *Canosa*, the metropolitan dignity of that See confirmed, 231.

Bastards; when they may be admitted to holy Orders, 224, 233. excluded from the episcopal Functions, 228, and from other ecclesiastical Dignities, 228.

Beard; a *Greek* Archbishop obliged to keep it shaved, 229.

Benediction of Churches; the Bishops forbidden to exact any thing upon that account, 224.

St. Benedict; that he was an Hermit, 246. an apparition of that Saint to Pope *Urban II.* 231. a contest about his Body, 255.

Benedict VIII. re-established in the See of *Rome* by *Henry* Emperor of *Germany*, on whom he confers the imperial Diadem, 206. an apparition of that Pope after his death, *ibid.*

Benedict IX. chosen Pope at the age of 18 years, 209. he is turn'd out of it at the end of ten years, by reason of his irregularities, *ibid.* he finds means to expel his competitor, and re-assumes the papal Chair, *ibid.* he makes a bargain about the Popedom with *John Gracian*, and made it over to him for a Sum of money, *ibid.* at last he is deposed in several Synods, as well as his competitors, *ibid.* he gets possession of *St. Peter's* Chair a third time, *ibid.* he is forced to surrender himself, and to acknowledge Pope *Leo IX.* *ibid.*

Benefices ecclesiastical cannot be granted to others before the death of the incumbents, 195. they cannot be conferred on Laicks, 260. abuses in the collating of them, not to be tolerated, 238, 239. the plurality of spiritual livings condemned, 224, 253, 258, 264. forbidden to be held by right of inheritance, 224. the voluntary resignation of them commended by *Peter Damian*, 240. ecclesiastical Benefices that oblige the possessors of them to enter into Orders, 224. penalties to be imposed on those who presume to sell them, 217.

Berengarius or *Berenger*; his Doctrine concerning the Eucharist, 197 and *sequ.* 200, and *sequ.* 204 condemned in divers Councils, 197, to 204. and by many Authors, *ibid.* 232, 259. other opinions attributed to *Berenger* 197, 196, 203, and *sequ.* he is constrain'd with his followers to make a recantation under pain of death, 197. he abjures his opinions in several Councils, 198 and *sequ.* he maintains them again *ibid.* he is oblig'd to abjure them second time, 199. and 217. a protection granted to him by Pope *Gregory VII.* 199. of his repentance, *ibid.* the time of his death, *ibid.*

Berengarians differ in their opinions about the Eucharist, 203.

Berenger count of *Barcelona*; the restorer of the City of *Tarragona*, 231.

Betrade; her Marriage with *Philip* King of *France*, 233. she is excommunicated in a Council, *ibid.*

Bertrand count of *Provence*; takes an oath of Fidelity to the Pope, 222.

Bigamy excludes Persons from holy orders, 232.

Bishoprick; that 'tis Simony to purchase one of a King or any other Prince; although nothing were given for the consecration, 239.

Bishops; of their Election, 229, 233. and of their functions, *ibid.* 263. of their duties, *ibid.* 240. and *sequ.* circumstances that render them incapable of ordination, 196. of their habits, 262. they cannot be chosen unless they have first taken orders, 232 233. the seats of the Bishops in the Councils, according to the antiquity of their ordination, 262. of their Authority over the inferior Clergy, and their Churches, 263. of the respect due to them, 195, 229, whether it be lawful for laicks to reprove the Vices of their Bishops, 239. they are incapable of exercising the function of civil magistrates, 262, a definitive sentence cannot be pass'd upon them, without the Authority of the See of *Rome*, 207, a prohibition to pillage their Goods or Estate after their death, 207, 208, 237, 234. and of the management of their revenues, 334. those who offer violence to them, to be excommunicated, 210.

Bohemia; the privileges of that dutchy by what Popes granted and confirmed, 221. Subject to the Jurisdiction of the See of *Rome*, *ibid.*

Bonneval Abby; a contest about that Monastery, 195.

Bread, See *Unleaven'd Bread*.

Britagne, a penalty impos'd on the Bishops of that Province, who refus'd to acknowledge the Archbishop of *Tours* as their Metropolitan, 207.

Bruno, by what Pope deputed to be his missionary in *Poland*, 205.

Burial; ought not to be perform'd in Churches, 262. a prohibition to bury the dead in another Parish, unless the accustomed duties be paid to the curate, *ibid.* Christian Burial ought not to be denied to those who die suddenly, if they do not actually stand convicted of some crime, 260. forbidden to

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

thers and-to suspended or excommunicated Persons, 234. an ordinance that nothing be exacted for Burials, 233.

Cadalous, Bishop of *Placentia*, and afterwards Antipope; the causes that occasion'd his advancement to the papal dignity, 209-239. that Election condemned in a Council, 209. and by *Peter Damian* 239. his attempts to get possession of the See of *Rome*, 209. the censures pass'd upon him by *Peter Damian* on that account, 239. he is driven out of the City of *Rome*, 209. *Peter Damian's* Letters against that Antipope, 238, 240.

Camaldolites; that Order by whom founded, 265.

Canons; their pretensions to the privilege of enjoying a private Estate disapprov'd by *Peter Damian*, 241. they are order'd to hold all things in common, 208. and 210. that they ought to live in common, 241. Punishments to be inflicted on *Canons* who revolt against their Bishops, 229.

Canons Regular; the Restauration of that Order, 210. and 265. divers sorts of Regular *Canons*, *ibid.* a Licence from the Pope to confer spiritual Livings on such *Canons*, 232.

Canut King of *England*; the Laws enacted by that Prince, 262. his Journey to *Rome*, 206. the Church Immunities he there obtain'd for his Subjects, *ibid.*

Cardinals; the time when they began to have the principal share in the election of the Popes, 208, and 263. the Augmentation of their Authority, *ibid.*

Carthusians; the Institution of their Order, 265.

Celibacy; enjoy'd Priests, Deacons, and Sub-Deacons, 202, 208, 209, 210, 212, 219, 222, 240, 254, 259, 260, 262, 263. the Celibacy of Priests condemn'd by the *Greeks*, 235, and 237. and authorized by the *Latins*, 235, 236.

Cerularius, see *Michael Cerularius*.

Chalices, ought not to be made of wax or wood, 262. nor of Potters earth, 263.

Charles, nominated to the Bishoprick of *Constance*, 261. contends about his ordination, *ibid.* he is oblig'd to resign that Bishoprick, *ibid.*

Chaplain, those of Lay-men subject to the Bishop's jurisdiction, 235. forbidden to exercise their Functions without the approbation of their Diocesan 232.

Chappel, that a Chappel cannot be built without the Bishop's consent, 232, 233.

Chastity, the means of preserving that virtue, 242.

Children, of their duty to their Parents, 239. their death being look'd upon as a special favour of God, *ibid.*

H. *Christin*, of its Consecration, 259. and Distribution. *ibid.*

Chunegonda, the Empress crown'd with the Emperor her Husband, 206.

Church, see *Greek Church* and *Latin Church*.

Churches, of their Consecration, 262. whether the Bishop ought to wear a *Chasuble* or a *Cope*, whilst he officiates in performing that Ceremony. 201. Bishops forbidden to exact any thing for the Benediction of Churches, 224. the Consecration of them by a Bishop found guilty of Simony, declared null, 232. of the Tithes appropriated to the maintenance of Churches, 263. a Constitution about the maintaining of Churches granted to Monks, *ibid.* a Prohibition to get induction into Churches by the presentation of Laicks, 208. and to hold two Churches at once, *ibid.* of the founding of new Churches, 263. Incumbents forbidden to leave a small Church, in order get possession of a greater, 254.

Church-yards, a Prohibition to hold civil assemblies in them, 261. and to build any other Houses on that Ground, than those that belong to the Priest, *ibid.*

Cincius, the Son of the Prefect of *Rome*; of the outrages committed by him against Pope Gregory VII, 213.

Cistercians, the institution and progress of that Order, 265.

Clergy-men or *Clerks*, of their Functions, 237, and *sequ.* obliged to wear cloaths of one single colour, and to have their heads shav'd in form of a Crown, 262. that their ignorance and negligence are the source of the principal disorders of the Church, 231. as well as their covetousness and concupiscence, *ibid.* they cannot carry on Law-Suits in quality of Attorneys or Solicitors, nor sit as Judges in Criminal causes, 263. that those *Clergy-men* who put themselves into the service of Noble-men to obtain Benefices, are more guilty of Simony than those who give money to procure them, 241. that 'tis not lawful to cite them before secular Judges, 228. that their causes never ought to be decided by force, 237. a penalty imposed on those who leave a Church of a small Revenue, to get another of a greater, 228. *Clerks* subject to the jurisdiction of their Bishop, 263. those who misuse them excommunicated, 195. a sentence of excommunication denounc'd against those who take them Prisoners, 228, 234 how they ought to be qualified for admittance into Orders, 254. and 263. they cannot serve a Church, without a Licence from the Bishop, 254. neither can they be translated from one Church to another, *ibid.* the custom of *Acephali* or exempt *Clerks* abolish'd, 232 a prohibition to receive foreign *Clerks* without letters dimissory from their Diocesan, *ibid.* whether their Sons may be admitted into Holy Orders, 224, 226, 232, 254. the Sons of *Clergymen* declared vassals of the Church for ever, 206. such *Clerks*, who are the Vassals of the Church, not allowed to purchase or to enjoy a private estate, *ibid.* those who quit their profession ought to be separated from the rest, 254, 258. after what manner they are to be depos'd, 259. whether those who have committed the Sin

of uncleanness may be restored to their functions, 244. constitutions against *Clergy-men* found guilty of Simony, *from* 207 to 212, 217, 224, 230, 231, 232, 239, 241. other constitutions against married or incontinent *Clerks*, 206, 279 210, 212, 224, 229, 233, 239, 263, 264. those who fall into Faults may be restor'd, 265.

Cluny-Abby, Bulls publish'd by Popes in Favour of it, 206 & 207. a peculiar Privilege granted to the same Monastery, 210.

Communion, an exhortation to the frequent receiving of it, 228. the custom of communicating with the same consecrated Host for forty Days, 194. & 265. an explication of that custom, *ibid.* 194. the communion under both kinds in use, 265. sometimes under the *Species* of Bread steep'd in that of the Wine, *ibid.* an ordinance to receive it under both kinds, 233. an obligation to communicate on the Festival of *Easter*, 265. see *Eucharist*.

The Conception of the Virgin Mary, the opinion of an Author later than St. *Anselm*, about the Festival of her Conception, 245.

Concubinage, liable to excommunication, 227, & 233. a Priest who keeps a Concubine forbidden to say Mass, 224.

Confession, of the secrecy of it, 202. that the Confession of publick offences ought to be made to Priests, and that of secret sins to all sorts of *Clergy-men*, and even to Laicks according to *Lanfrank*, *ibid.* the custom of making Confession one to another, very common among the faithful in the eleventh Century, *ibid.* those who hear the Confessions of others, ought not to punish or chastise them publicly, *ibid.* when 'tis sufficient to confess our sins to God alone, according to *Lanfrank*, *ibid.* a form of confession exhibited in writing, follow'd by another of Absolution in a Letter, 206

Confirmation, with what ceremony it ought to be perform'd, 259. a Father who stands as Godfather to his Son at Confirmation, oblig'd to leave his Wife, 195.

Conrad Emperor of *Germany*, when chosen and crowned, 206.

Conrad the Son of the Emperor *Henry IV.* revolts from his Father, 230.

Constantinople, deputies sent by the *Greeks* to obtain of that Pope, that the Church of *Constantinople* should be styled the Catholick or universal Church, 206. the Prelates, who oppos'd that design, *ibid.*

Corbie-Abby, one of its Privileges confirm'd by the Pope, 210. the Bishop of *Amiens* oblig'd to make satisfaction to one of the Abbots of that Monastery, *ibid.*

Corporals, or *Chalice-cloths* ought not to be thrown into the Fire to stop a Conflagration, 261.

Corsu, the pretensions of the See of *Rome* to that Island, 222.

Creed, the addition of the particle *Filioque* to the Apostles Creed, disapproved, 237, 238.

Crusade the project of one formed in the Council of *Placentia*. 233. publish'd in that of *Clermont*, 231, 233. the putting that Crusade in execution, *ibid.* the badges of the Persons listed, *ibid.* the Indulgences granted to them, *ibid.*

Curates, obliged to give an account of their Ministerial functions to that Bishop, 224.

Cyriacus, Archbishop of *Carthage*, deliver'd up to the *Saracens* by some of his Diocesans, 223. The Pope's Remonstrance about that treachery, *ibid.*

D.

Dalmatia, that Kingdom conferr'd by Pope Gregory, VII. 221.

Daughters, not to be given in Marriage till they have attain'd to the age of twelve years, 234.

Dead; what may afford refreshment to the Souls of deceased Persons, 241. a prohibition to honour their memory without the Bishop's Authority, 263.

Deanries, of the collating of them, 233.

Death, a Prayer for Persons at the point of Death, 239.

Decretals of the Popes, frequently corrupted in the eleventh Century, 239.

Demetrius King of *Russia*, his Son invested in that Kingdom, by Pope Gregory VII. 221.

St. *Denis*, where his Body lies interr'd, 207. the privileges of the Abby of S. *Denis* confirmed by the Pope, 210.

Denmark, Pope Gregory VII's Admonitions to the Kings of *Denmark*, 221.

Desiderius or *Didier*, Abbot of Mount *Cassin*, and afterwards Pope under the Name of *Victor III.* the wholesome advice given him by *Peter Damian*, 240. the Negotiations in which he was employ'd under Gregory VII, 218. 222. he is chosen Pope against his will, 230. his election by whom oppos'd, *ibid.* the time of his Death, 231.

Discipline, decisions of divers Points of ecclesiastical Discipline 194, and *sequ.* 201, and *sequ.* 208, 209. and *sequ.* 228. and *sequ.* 232, and *sequ.* 239, and *sequ.* 264. and *sequ.*

Disciplining or Scourging, the original and use of it, 237. and 265. that custom condemn'd, by a Monk, and vindicated by *Peter Damian*, 238. during how long time it would be requisite for a Person to Discipline himself according to the directions of that Cardinal, *ibid.*

Disease, the cure of it obtain'd by Alms giving, 238.

Divinity, the original of Scholastick Divinity, 264.

Divorce,

Contained in this VOLUME.

Divorce, proposed between *Bertha* and the Emperor *Henry IV.* 261. *Philip* the first King of *France*, divorced from *Bertha* his Wife, 233. Marriage permitted in case of Impotency, 196.

Dol, the Quality of Archbishop contested with those who were in possession of that See, 255.

Dominick, Patriarch of *Grado* employed by the Pope *Gregory VII.* to endeavour to procure a Re-union between the Greek and Latin Churches, 223.

Dominus vobiscum; whether those who recite the Divine Office alone in private, ought to say, *Dominus vobiscum*, or *Dominus tecum*, 196, 240, 265.

Donations, an Ordinance concerning pious Donations made to Monasteries, 207.

Dublin, the Bishop of that City oblig'd to receive Ordination from the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 202.

Ducas, see *Michael Ducas*.

E

Easter, the Festivals of *Easter* reduc'd to three, 232.

Ebol Count of *Rocey*, a Donation made by Pope *Gregory VII.* in his Favour, 220.

Ecclesiastical Revenues, see *Revenues*.

Ecclesiastical Persons, see *Clergymen and Clerks*.

Elections, that those of Bishops belong to the Clergy and People, 258.

England, the State of that Kingdom in the eleventh Century, 242.

Eucharist, an Explication of the Sacrament, 194. of the Eucharist, 197 and *sequ.* 200 and *sequ.* 202. and *sequ.* 203, and *sequ.* *Joan Scotus's* Opinion concerning it maintained by *Berenger*, 197, 198. condemned in divers Councils, *ibid.* different opinions of the *Berengarians* about that Sacrament, 203. and *sequ.* their Objections refused, 200 201. and *sequ.* *Lanfrank's* Arguments to prove that Mystery, *ibid.* the real Presence oppos'd by certain Hereticks discover'd at *Orleans* and in *Flanders*, in the beginning of the Century, 255, & 263. the Sacrament of the Eucharist, formerly administer'd to Infants, 202. that the Host ought not to be kept longer than from one Sunday to another, 254. that Constitution chang'd and reduc'd to once a Month, *ibid.* refer'd again to every eighth Day, 259. whether the consecrated Elements can suffer any Alteration, or be liable to the condition of other sorts of Food, part of which is turn'd into Excrements, 203, 204, and *sequ.* whether Hereticks and Schismatics consecrate the Body of Jesus Christ without the Pale of the Church, 204. two sorts of Manducations according to *Guitmond*, viz. one Corporeal and the other Spiritual, 203. the Eucharist made use of to serve as a Tryal, 264. Constitutions about the Administration of that Sacrament, 233. an Ordinance to receive it under both kinds, *ibid.* Penance impos'd on Priests, who let fall the Host, 265. an Host given to Priests on the Day of their Ordination, to serve them in communicating for some Days following, *ibid.*

Excommunication, certain Questions about the Sentence of Excommunication denounc'd against a King, 214, 218. a Case in which 'tis incurr'd, 195. and in which 'tis not lawful to publish it, *ibid.* Excommunicated Persons ought not to be buried in consecrated Ground, 254. common and contemptible Excommunications, 264. extended to those who converse with excommunicated Persons to the third Generation, *ibid.* for what reason the publishing of such Sentences is sometimes forbidden, 195. denounc'd against those who pillage Church-Revenues, and misuse Clergy-men, *ibid.* Exceptions in the Forms of Excommunication publish'd by Pope *Gregory VII.* 216. a Constitution about those that are denounc'd by the Bishops, 228. a prohibition to keep Correspondence with excommunicated Persons, 260.

F

Faithful, of the Duties of the Faithful on Sundays, 263.

Falling Sickness, renders a Priest incapable of celebrating the Mass, 210.

Fasts, of that of *Lent*, 219. and 261. of those of the Ember-Weeks, 219, 232, 261, 265. Fasts observed in *England*, 262.

Fasts, Priests forbidden to be concern'd in those that are made at Weddings, 263. What Duties are to be perform'd by them, who are Partakers of the Funeral Banquet, *ibid.*

Festivals, those of the *Jews* adapted to Christianity, 237. those that were observ'd in *England*, 262. an opinion about the Solemnity of the octave of the Festival of *St. John Baptist*, 237.

Fees. exacted by the Court of *Rome* of divers Kingdoms, 209. certain Priests suspended for neglecting to pay the Synodical fees, 196.

Fierabras (*William*) his exploits in *Italy*, 221.

Filioque; that Particle left out in the Creed of the *Greeks*, 237.

Fontevault; the institution of that Order, 265.

Foro Julio; the Jurisdiction of that Church regulated in a Council, 207.

France, the tribute which the Pope exacted of that Kingdom, 220. the authorities alledged by him to establish that tribute, *ibid.*

Free Will, the Concord of Free Will with predestination and Grace, 244.

Friday, the abstinence observ'd on *Friday*, 265. an obligation to fast on that Day, 263.

G

Garnier or *Garnerius*, Bishop of *Strasburg*, cited to *Rome*, 212. and suspended, 213. absolved from the excommunication he incurr'd upon account of simoniacal practices, 212.

†

Gebehard, Archbishop of *Salzburg*; obtains a Licence of Pope *Alexander II.* to erect an Episcopal See in his province, 210. the remonstrance made by *Gregory VII.* to that Archbishop about the receiving of Tithes from the new Bishoprick, 229. a disputation between *Gebehard* and *Wiceline* Archbishop of *Mentz* for and against the Emperor *Henry*, 218.

Gebehard; Bishop of *Constance*, the decisions by Pope *Urban II.* upon the Difficulties which that Bishop had propos'd to him about the Excommunications publish'd by *Gregory VII.* 232. he is made the Pope's Vicar in *Germany*, *ibid.*

Gebuin, Archdeacon of *Langres*; ordain'd Archbishop of *Lyons*, 224.

Geraud or *Gerald*, Bishop of *Angoulesme*; the Legate of the See of *Rome* in some provinces of *France*, 198.

Gerard, Bishop of *Cambray* and *Arras*; confutes certain new Errors in a Council, 255. the Persons who were convicted oblig'd to abjure them in the same Council, *ibid.*

Gibelin, chosen Archbishop of *Arles*, in the place of *Achard*, 225.

Gluttony, not reckon'd among the seven mortal Sins by *Peter Damian*, 240.

God, of his existence and attributes by *Peter Damian* and by *St. Anselm*, 239.

God-fathers a Penalty impos'd on a Father, who stands as God-father at the Confirmation of his Son, 195. Monks forbidden to perform that Office, 263.

Godfrey, Archbishop of *Milan*; excommunicated for Simony, 211. and *Herlembold* substituted in his room, 212. he conspires with the Bishops of *Lombardy* against the See of *Rome*, *ibid.* he is protected by the Emperor, who still holds Communion with him, *ibid.* his successors settled in that Archbishoprick notwithstanding the Pope's opposition, 213.

Godfrey, Marquis of *Tuscany*; *Peter Damian's* Remonstrances to that Prince, 238, and 242. the errors of two of his Chaplains confuted by the latter, 239, and 238 a favour which *Peter Damian* begg'd of the same Prince, 232 the time of his Death, 214.

Grado, of the dignity of that Church, 236 that dignity contested by *Peter of Antioch*, *ibid.* his Metropolitical right established in a Council, 207.

Greek Church; the reproaches that the *Greeks* put upon the *Latins*, 235, to 237. their Answer to those censures, *ibid.* and 238. the accusations brought by the *Latins* against the *Greeks*, 235. and *sequ.*

Greeks, driven out of Part of *Italy* by the *Normans*, 206. and lose their Territories and Estates in that Country, 221.

Gregory VI. aspires to the papal dignity by the means of simoniacal practices, 206 he is depos'd and banish'd, *ibid.*

Gregory VII. made Pope by the People of *Rome*, without consulting the Cardinals, Clergy and Emperor, 210. a pleasant repartee made by *Desiderius* Abbot of Mount *Cassin*, upon occasion of his precipitate election, *ibid.* his great undertakings during his popedom, 211. his contests with the Emperor *Henry IV.* *ibid.* and *sequ.* the opposition that his Decree against Simoniackal and Incontinent Clergy-men met with, 212. a cruel outrage to hinder the Effect of that Decree, *ibid.* his constancy in causing it to be put in execution, *ibid.* the first project he made of a crusade, 222. confederacies made against him 214. he is depos'd in a Council, *ibid.* the cause of those proceedings against him, *ibid.* he deposes and excommunicates the Emperor *Henry*, as well as those who assisted in that Council, *ibid.* He proposes the Election of another Emperor of *Germany*, 215. the conditions upon which he is willing to grant Absolution to *Henry*, *ibid.* he contributes to the chusing of *Radulphus* Duke of *Suabia*, in his place, 216 the measures taken by him in order to compose the differences between the two contenders, *ibid.* and *sequ.* he denounces another sentence of excommunication against *Henry* and his adherents, *ibid.* he himself is depos'd again in a Council, and *Guilbert* Archbishop of *Ravenna*, is substituted in his room. *ibid.* he is reconcil'd with the Duke of *Apulia*, *ibid.* and obtains succours of him, 218. his contests with *Philip* King of *France*, 219. the reproaches and threats he put upon that Prince, *ibid.* he endeavours to get a tribute from the Kingdom of *France*, and from divers other Estates of *Europe*, 220, and *sequ.* he grants a protection to *Berenger*, Arch-Deacon of *Angers*, 199. he is accused to be a favourer of his opinions *ibid.* the time when this Pope died, 219. See. *Hildbrand*.

Gregory the Antipope, expell'd by the Emperor, 206.

Guizilon, Archbishop of *Mentz*; why depos'd and excommunicated, 231.

Guilbert the Antipope, when ordain'd Archbishop of *Ravenna*, 209. he creates much trouble to *Gregory VII.* and is excommunicated by that Pope, 213, 214. he is advanc'd to the popedom under the Name of *Clement III.* after the deposing of *Gregory* in a Council, 217. when ordain'd, 218. he crowns the Emperor *Henry*, *ibid.* excommunications publish'd, and often re-iterated against him and his adherents, 219, and 231. he sometimes becomes Master of the City of *Rome*, and is sometimes expell'd from thence, 230, 231.

Guiscard (*Robert*) Duke of *Apulia*; his Conquests in *Italy*, 222. he is excommunicated in a Council by Pope *Gregory VII.* *ib.* & 212. the reasons that induced *Gregory* to be reconcil'd with him, 218. the Conditions of that Agreement, *ibid.* the Advantages which the Duke obtain'd by that means *ibid.* the succours he sent to the Pope, 218, and 222. his exploits in *Greece*, 223.

Guy, Archbishop of *Vienna*, the sending him in Quality of Legate into *England*, look'd upon as an unheard of Innovation, 223.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Guy, Archbishop of *Milan*, a Constitution made by that Archbishop by the advice of *Peter Damian*, for the Reforming of the Clergy of *Milan*, 239.

H.

Habits Sacerdotal, those of Priests and Deacons during the Celebration of the Mass, 262, 263.

Hair, an ordinance against the wearing of long Hair, 234. another for cutting the Hair short, 263.

Hallelujah; a Censure pass'd by the *Greeks* upon the *Latins* because they do not sing *Hallelujah* in *Lent*, 234 a reply to that Censure, 235.

Hanno, Archbishop of *Colen*; See *Anno*.

Happiness, that there is no perfect Happiness in this World, 242.

Harold, King of *Norway*; an admonition given him by Pope *Alexander*, 209.

Henry, II. Emperor; of *Germany*, crown'd at *Rome* with the Empress his Wife, 206. the time of his Death, *ibid*.

Henry, III. Emperor; when he succeeded *Conrad* his father, 265. he causes three Popes to be depos'd in divers synods, *ibid*. he is crown'd by *Clement* II. *ibid*. the time of his Death, 208.

Henry IV. Emperor; chosen at the Age of five Years, and put under the Protection of the See of *Rome*, 208, and 211. his demeanour during his minority, *ibid*. his conduct when grown up to Man's Estate, *ibid*. a proposal made that he should be divorc'd from his Wife, 261. the cause and effects of the revolt of the *Saxons* against that Prince, 211. his Quarrels with Pope *Gregory* VII. *ibid*. and *sequ*. the original of those feuds, *ibid*. and, 212. his enterprizes against the Pope, 213. he is depos'd and excommunicated by the Pope, 214. he is very submissive to the Assembly of *Oppenheim*, 215. his Endeavours to procure Absolution from the Pope, *ibid*. and 216. on what Conditions he obtains it, *ibid*. he repents of having taken such Measures, and falls out with the Pope, *ibid*. he makes War with *Radulphus* his Competitor, *ibid*. the hazard he run of losing his Life, 217 the Advantages he gain'd in *Germany*. *ibid*. and 218. he is excommunicated and depos'd a second time by *Gregory* VII. 217. he causes that Pope to be depos'd in a Council, and *Gilbert* Archbishop of *Ravenna* to be chosen in his Place, *ibid*. his Letter upon that Occasion, 218. he defeats *Radulphus* in a Battle, who dies a little while after, *ibid*. he besieges *Rome* several times, and at last having taken that City, causes himself to be crown'd therein, *ibid*. and 222. he is oblig'd to depart thence, and to return to *Germany*, to make head against a new Competitor, 218. he takes *Angsburg*, and punishes the rebels. *ibid*. he causes an Accommodation to be set on foot with *Robert Guiscard* Duke of *Apulia*, 222. his Son *Conrad* revolts against him, 231 the Sentence of excommunication denounc'd against the Emperor, renew'd in divers Councils, 232, 233.

Henry I. King of *England*, his Contest with the Pope and *St. Anselm* about the Right of Investitures, 243.

Henry, Bishop of *Spire*, accused of Simony and cited to *Rome*, 212. he is suspended, 213.

Herbert, Bishop of *Norwich*, for what Reason reproved by *Laufank*, 202.

Hereticks, certain new hereticks discover'd at *Orleans*, in the beginning of the eleventh Century, 255. and *sequ*. 264. their Errors and Condemnation, *ibid*. other Hereticks found in *Flanders*, 255. their Errors confuted in a Council, *ibid*. their Reconciliation and their Confession of Faith, *ibid*.

Hierlembald, made Archbishop of *Milan* instead of *Godfrey*, 212. Directions for his conduct given him by the Pope, in reference to the excommunicated Bishops of *Lombardy*, *ibid*.

Herman, chosen Emperor of *Germany* in the place of *Radulphus*, 218. a difficulty propos'd in a Council about the Validity of his Marriage, 219. he is excommunicated in another Council, *ibid*.

Herman, Bishop of *Bamberg*, cited to *Rome* to give an Account of his Simoniackal Practices, 212. and suspended, *ibid*. at last depos'd and excommunicated, *ibid*.

Herman, Bishop of *Alets*, the Questions propos'd by him to the Pope, 222. whether those Persons who converse with a Prince under sentence of excommunication, are to be look'd upon as excommunicated? and whether it be lawful to excommunicate a King, 214. the Pope's answer to these Questions, *ibid*.

Herman, Bishop of *Winchester*, leaves his Bishoprick to embrace the Monastick Life, 201 he is afterwards made Bishop of *Salisbury*, *ibid*.

Hermits, their Course of Life prefer'd to that of *Conobites*, or Collegiate Monks, 238. a Rule for Hermits by *Peter Damian*, 240. Hermits of the eleventh Century different from the ancient, 264.

St. Hilary, Bishop of *Poitiers*, a Passage of that Father concerning the Sufferings of Jesus Christ, maintain'd by *Laufank* against *Berenger*, 202.

Hildebrand, a Clerk of the Church of *Rome*, was partaker of the Fortune of *Gregory* VI. 206, 210. he is made Prior of *Cluny*, where he retir'd after the Death of that Pope, 206. he accompanies to *Rome*, *Bruno* Bishop of *Toul*, whom he causes to be chosen Pope under the Name of *Leo* IX. *ibid*. he is accus'd of having incited that Pope to declare War against the *Normans* of *Apulia*, who took him Prisoner, *ibid*. his Power at *Rome*, and his Intrigues in managing the Elections of the Popes who succeeded *Leo*, 207. and *sequ*. 210. he causes *A-*

lexander II. to be chosen without the Emperor's Consent, 209 his Enterprizes to promote the Grandeur of the See of *Rome* under that Pope. *ibid*. and 211. at last he himself is proclaim'd Pope without the Knowledge of the Cardinals, 210. See *Gregory* VII.

Holy days, those of *Easter* and *Whitsuntide* restrain'd to three, 232.

Holt, a Custom among the Priests, to communicate with the same consecrated Holt, during forty Days after their Ordination, 194. an Explication of that Custom, *ibid*. See the *Eucharist*.

Hugh Cardinal, his Enterprizes against Pope *Gregory* VII. 213. and 214. he is depos'd and excommunicated by that Pope, *ibid*. and 216. and by the Council of *Quintilincburg*, 218.

Hugh, Bishop of *Die*, his Election to that Bishoprick, 224.

His Ordination by Pope *Gregory* VII. 212, 224. the Power he had by Virtue of his Office of Legate in *France*, 219, 224. and *sequ*. the Decisions made by him in that Quality, 220, 224. & *seq*. made Archbishop of *Lyons*, 225. his intrigues in aspiring to the Papal Dignity, *ibid*. and 231. he is excommunicated by Pope *Victor* III. *ibid*. and receives Absolution from *Urban* II. 225. for what reason he was suspended in the Council of *Placentia*, 233. the time of his Death, 225.

Hugh, Bishop of *Langres*, being accused of divers Crimes in a Council, is depos'd and excommunicated, 207, and 258. restor'd to his former dignity by Pope *Leo* IX. after having been put to Penance, 207.

Hugh, Abbot of *Cluny*, the Mediator of the agreement between the Emperor *Henry* and Pope *Gregory*, 215. he becomes surety that that Prince should keep his word, *ibid*. he is constituted the Pope's Legate in *France*, 224.

Hungary, the Pope's Pretensions as to the Right of Investiture in that Kingdom, 221. a contest for the same Kingdom, *ibid*.

I.

Jerome, Bishop of *Prague*, for what reason suspended and depriv'd of the Revenues of his Church, 221, and 224. he is put again into Possession of his Revenues, 221. a contest between him and the Bishop of *Moravia* about certain Lands, *ibid*. he is reconcil'd and re-initiated by the Pope, *ibid*. is reprehended by *Gregory* VII. for seizing on the contested Lands a second time, *ibid*. that Quarrel determin'd by the Pope at *Rome*, *ibid*.

Jews, the Christians forbidden to keep any of them as Slaves, 260. and to hold Correspondence with them, 263. that they ought not to be put to Death upon account of Religion, 210.

Images, the *Latins* accused of not paying due Veneration to them, 237. testimonies to the contrary, 238.

Incarnation, why the second Person of the Trinity was incarnate, 244. an Exposition of the Article of Faith concerning that Mystery, 203.

Incontinence, that of Clergy-men condemn'd in many Constitutions, 206, 208, 209, 210, 212, 213, 219, 232, 233, 234, 239.

Inferiors, whether it be lawful for them to reprove their Superiors for their vicious Courses, 239.

Investitures of Benefices, Emperors and Kings enjoy that Privilege, 264. a contest about the Right of Investitures claimed by the Kings of *England*, 243, and 245. Decrees against the Investitures granted by Laicks, 212, 217, 224, 231. 233, and 234. an error concerning the Investitures condemn'd, 209, the Pope's Pretensions to that Right, 224.

St. John, Baptist, *Peter Damian*'s Opinion about the time when that Saint was conceived, 238. and about the solemnity of the Octave of his Festival, 237.

John, Archbishop of *Roan*, a Quarrel between that Archbishop and the Monks of *St. Owen*, 201. and 215. he falls into an incurable Distemper, and is depos'd, 260. his Death, *ibid*.

John, Bishop of *Moravia*, the Occasion of the contest between him and the Archbishop of *Prague*, 221. that difference compos'd by Pope *Gregory* VII. *ibid*.

John, Archbishop of *Salerno*, his Translation from the Church of *Pesti* to that of *Salerno*, approv'd by the Pope, 206. the Bishops whom he is authoriz'd to ordain by his Order 206.

Jordanes, Duke of *Capua*, excommunicated for seizing on a Sum of Money belonging to a certain Monastery, 217.

Josselin, Bishop of *Soissons*, the Pope forbids his Ordination, 210.

Isambert, Bishop of *Poitiers*, for what Reason depos'd and excommunicated by Pope *Gregory* VII. 227

Isimbard Abbot of *St. Laumer*; restor'd to his Abby by *Gregory* VII. 229.

Judgment, the last Judgment describ'd by *Peter Damian*, 240, 242.

Ives Bishop of *Chartres*, his Election and Consecration approved by Pope *Urban* II. 231. he vigorously opposes the Marriage between King *Philip* and *Bertrada*, 233. the Pope makes Intercession to procure his Liberty after he was imprison'd upon that Account 232.

Ives Abbot of *Melaine*, made Bishop of *Dol*, and consecrated by Pope *Gregory* VII. 227. a Privilege granted him to wear the Pall, *ibid*. the Mediation of the King of *England* to hinder the deposing of that Bishop, *ibid*.

Kings,

K

Kings, whether it be lawful to excommunicate a King, and to depose him of his Dominions, 214, 218, 229, whether his Subjects may be absolv'd from their Oath of Allegiance, *ibid.* the Advice given by Pope Gregory VII. to a King of Norway, 221.

Knowledge, often causes many Vices, 241.

L

Laicks, incapable of exercising any Authority over Clergymen and Churches, 231, 263. a Prohibition to advance them to Ecclesiastical Dignities, 208. they cannot be chosen Bishops, 233. nor sit as Judges in Spiritual Courts, 234. nor possess Tithes or Church-revenues, 217, 219, 234. the consent of the Pope or of the Bishops, requisite in Donations made by them to Churches, 232. and 234. they are excluded from making Presentations to vacant Churches, 208. and from passing Judgment on Clerks, *ibid.* whether they may be allow'd to reprove the Vices of their Bishops, 239.

Lambert, Bishop of Arras, his Ordination by the Pope, upon the refusal of the Archbishoprick of Rheims, 232. he is put in Prison, and afterwards set at liberty at the Pope's request, *ibid.*

Landric Bishop of Mascon, a contest about his Ordination, 219. he is ordain'd by the Pope, *ibid.*

Lands, that in Contests about the Rights to Lands, the Fruits belong to those who sow'd or planted them, 263.

Landolphus Bishop of Pisa, the Right that the Pope consign'd to him and his Successors, to the Island of Corsu, 222.

Landolphus Duke of Benevento, an Oath of Allegiance exacted of him by Pope Gregory VII. *ibid.*

Lanfrank Archbishop of Canterbury, oblig'd to give an Account of his Doctrine in a Council at Rome, 197, and 200. which was found Orthodox in another Synod held at Verceil, 197. his proceedings at Rome to get two Bishops of England establish'd in their respective Sees, 243. the Causes committed to her Determination by the Pope, 209.

Latin Church, its Customs vindicated against those of the Greek Church, 234, and 235. the censures pass'd upon the Greeks by the Latins, *ibid.* and *seq.*

Lay-men, see *Laicks*.

Learning, often gives occasion to divers Vices, 241.

Legates of the see of Rome during the eleventh Century, in France, 199, 219, 223, 238. in Germany, 205, 212, 215, 223, 261. in Lombardy, 216, 219. 932 in England, 200, 223, and 242. in Spain 221. in the Island of Corsu, 222. in the Levant, 234, 236. in Poland, 224. in Denmark, *ibid.* in Russia, *ibid.* in Sclavonia, *ibid.*

Legates a Latere, of their Institution and Power, 223. and *seq.* 264. their Jurisdiction contested, 223. and 224. of their Functions, *ibid.* of the Respect due to them, *ibid.*

Lent, a Constitution about it, 233. *Theodorus's* Lent, what it is, 236.

Leo IX. Pope, promoted to the Papal Dignity by the means of *Hildebrand's* Intrigues, 226. the War that he made with the Normans of Apulia, who took him Prisoner, *ibid.* he is set at Liberty without a Ransom, *ibid.* he is reprov'd by *Peter Damian* upon Account of that War, *ibid.*

Leo Archbishop of Aleris, reprehended for his proceedings against the Latins, 207.

Leutheric Archbishop of Sens, wrongfully accus'd of having deny'd the real presence of the Body of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist, 264.

Life, the Commendation of a Solitary Life, by *Peter Damian*, 240.

Liemar, Archbishop of Bremen, what was suggested by him to the Emperor, to hinder the Pope's Legates from calling a Council, in Germany, 212, he is cited to Rome and suspended, *ibid.* and excommunicated in a Council, 219.

Lyons, the primacy granted to that Church, 225. and confirm'd in divers Councils, 233.

Lysard Arch-Deacon of Paris, the Accusations that were brought against him, 195.

Living's Spiritual, See *Benefices*.

M

Magdeburg, a Confirmation of the Privileges and Prerogatives of that Metropolitan See, 205.

Manasses Archbishop of Rheims, the Occasion of the Complaints made against that Archbishop, 225, 246. the Affairs committed to his Management by Pope Gregory VII. 226. the Sentence pass'd upon him by certain Legates of the See of Rome, 224, 226. he refuses to acknowledge *Hugh* Bishop of Die as the Pope's Legate, *ibid.* the Reasons all'edg'd by him for making his Appearance in a Council, where he was cited by the Legate, *ibid.* he is depos'd in the same Council, and their Decree against him is confirm'd at Rome, *ibid.*

Maniple, for what Reason it ought not be given in conferring the Order of a Sub-Deacon, 201.

Man slaughter, Punishments inflict'd on a Priest, who kill'd another Priest, 210. on a Lay-man who had kill'd a Priest, *ibid.* on a Father who had kill'd his Son, *ibid.*

Marriage; Ceremonies us'd at the Celebration of it, 259. Of the Degrees of Consanguinity, 210, 240. Constitutions about the Prohibition of those Degrees, 240, 254, 258, 261. Of those in which 'tis forbidden to contract Marriage, 208, 209. Unlawful Marriages, 254, 259, 260. The Age requisite for the Marrying of Virgins, 234. A Case in which 'tis null, 210. Marriage not to be dissolved upon account of Adultery, 201.

254. The time during which the Celebration of it is Prohibited, 232, 261. Declared null, if contracted in the forbidden Times, 241. The Resolution of two Questions about Marriage, 195. A Divorce permitted in case of Impotency, *ibid.* The Nullity of the Promise of Marriage, 263. Priests not allowed to be present at Marriage-Feasts, only to give the Benediction, *ibid.* Persons twice Married to be excluded from Orders, 232.

Marfi, the Re-union of that Bishoprick, 208.

St. Martial, reckon'd among the Apostles, 206. the commemoration of him enjoin'd to be made among the Apostles, in the Council of Bourges, 254. and in the first Council of Limoges, *ibid.* a dispute concerning his Apostleship, 248.

St. Martin at Tours, a Confirmation of the Privileges granted to the Canons of that Church, 231. the difference between the Monks of *St. Martin's* Abby and the Archbishop of Tours, determin'd by Pope Urban. II. 234.

Mafs, the Original of the Prayers of which 'tis compos'd, 246. Of the Celebration of it, 262. Of that of the Mafs of the *Presanctified* among the Greeks, 235. Certain Defects in that Celebration condemn'd before the Latins, *ibid.* A Prohibition to celebrate it without communicating, 259. What Punishment a Priest incurs, who neglects that Injunction, 166. Of the Abolution in celebrating the Mafs, 238. A Prohibition to say above one on the same Day, unless in case of necessity, 210, 265. Or above three at most, 261. And to say any other Masses than those that are peculiar to the Day, *ibid.* It ought not to be solemnized by a Priest who has drunk after the Cock-crowing in the Summer, *ibid.* Whether it be more expedient to refrain from saying Mafs, or to do it when only one or two Persons are present, 106. The Necessity of having Assistants at the Celebration of it, 255. A Prohibition to hear Mafs of a Priest who keeps Concubines, 224, 229. An impediment that renders a Priest incapable of saying Mafs, 210.

St. Matthew; his Relicks found by a certain Bishop, 229.

Matilda a Sovereign Princess in Italy; who she was, and her Dominions in that Country, 214. Her strict Friendship with Pope Gregory VII. *ibid.* 218. She is Mediatrix of the Agreement between the Emperor Henry II. and that Pope, 215. She sends Succours to the latter 214. Her second Marriage, 231. She is confounded by some Authors with a Lady of the same Name, who was the Sister of William Bishop of Pavia, 227.

Maugier Archbishop of Roan; depos'd in a Council, 259.

Maurice elected Bishop of London, the Advice given him by *Lanfrank*, 202.

St. Medard's Abby at Soissons; *Regnald* excommunicated for seizing on the Monastery, 210.

Megenard Monk of *St. Peter* at Chartres; his Attempts to get Possession of that Abby, 195.

Men; the selling of men for slaves forbidden, 263.

St. Mennus; the Restitution of the Relicks of that Saint ordered by Pope Alexander, 210.

Metropolitans, of their Rights and Privileges, 207.

Metropolitan Rights; a Contest about it, between the Church of Tours and that of Dol, 226.

Messiah; that Jesus Christ is the Messiah, the Son of God, 239.

Michael Cerularius Patriarch of Constantinople; the Reproaches and Oppressions he put upon the Latins, 234, 235. The Complaints and Reprimands made by Pope Leo IX. against that Patriarch, 207, 234. He is excommunicated by the Pope's Legates, 236. His Practices against them, *ibid.* 237. His great Authority at Constantinople, 238. The Cause of his Banishment, *ibid.*

Michael Ducas Emperor of Constantinople; desires Supplies of the Pope to recover the Throne Imperial of which he was dispossest, 222. A War carried on under pretence of his Restoration *ibid.* 223.

Milan; of the Dignity of that Church, 239. Of the first Planters of the Gospel in those Parts, *ibid.* The Clergy of that Diocess reformed by *Peter Damian*, *ibid.* Subject to the Jurisdiction of the See of Rome, 208.

Mincius, Bishop of Veletri; intruded on the See of Rome by force, 208. He renounces the Papal Dignity, *ibid.* He begs Pardon of the Pope, and is suspended for ever from the Ecclesiastical Functions, *ibid.*

Monasteries, the Licentiousness of some Monasteries restrain'd by Pope Gregory VII. 229.

Monks, of their Duties, and of the Vertues they ought to practise, 240, 242. The Decrees in their Favour against the secular Clerks confirm'd, 201. They cannot leave their Monasteries, to reside in another without a Licence from their Abbot, 263. That they who have assumed the Monastick Habit, without serving as Novices for some time, cannot return to a secular Course of Life, 240. Punishments to be inflict'd on those Monks, who quit their Profession, 254, 258. They are obliged to instruct Youth, 262. Their Irregularities in the time of *Peter Damian*, 240. Of the Obedience they owe to Bishops 262. Some of them permitted to administer Baptism on the Festivals of Easter and Whitsuntide, 255. That they are capable of administering the Sacraments, 241. They cannot impose Penance, without the Consent of their Abbot 263. They cannot perform the Office of God-father, *ibid.* Nor turn Farmers, *ibid.* They ought not to be suffer'd to exercise their Functions, when convicted of publick and notorious Crimes, 260. Those who turn Monks on purpose to be promoted to Ecclesiastical Dignities, declared incapable of enjoying them, 260. They ought to be subject to the Jurisdiction of their Bishop, 196, 263. Forbidden to be

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

concerned in the Management of secular affairs, 233. That they may administer the Sacraments, and have the Cure of Souls, 234. They cannot serve a Church without the Bishops Consent, 263. Monks advanced to the Papal Dignity, 264. Substituted in the room of secular Clerks, in the Cathedral Churches, 201, 210. When a Pardon may be allowed to those who have apostatized, 202. The Rights granted to them upon account of Restitution, 234. To whom accountable for the Spiritualities, and to whom for the Temporalities, *ibid.*

Monfieur Randy, a Contest about that Abby, 258.

Murder, liable to Excommunication, 195. Excludes a Priest for ever from the Sacerdotal Functions, 228. Punishments inflicted on a Priest for murdering another Priest, 210. On a Lay-man for assassinating a Priest, *ibid.* And on a Father for killing his Son, *ibid.*

N

Nicaphorus Botaniata Emperor of *Constantinople*, for what Reason excommunicated by Pope Gregory VII. 217.

Nicolaitans, their Heresy condemned in divers Councils, 209.

Normans, their Wars and Conquests in *Italy*, 221. They take Pope *Leo IX.* Prisoner, 206. 222. Their Generosity towards him, *ibid.* The Advantage they get by setting him at Liberty, *ibid.* They are excommunicated by Gregory VII. 2. 6. 222. Their Reconciliation with that Pope 218, 222. The Succours they afford him, 218. Their Exploits in *Greece*, 222.

Norway; the Admonitions given by Pope Gregory VII. to a King of *Norway*, 221.

Nurses; Jewish women not to be admitted in that Quality 260.

O

Oaths, of the manner of clearing by Oath us'd in the Council of *Rheims*, 255. Subjects absolv'd from their Oath of Allegiance, 214, 216, and 218. Whether the Pope has a right to absolve any, 229. Such an Oath exacted of Kings by the Court of *Rome*, 201. The King of *England* refuses to take it, *ibid.* Exacted of divers Princes by Pope Gregory VII. 222. Bishops and Priests forbidden to take an Oath of Fidelity to Kings or other Laicks, 233.

Odilo, Abbot of *Cluny*; blam'd for refusing the Archbishop of *Lyons*, 206.

Offerings, an Exhortation to bring them to the Mass, 217. That they belong to the Priests, 254, 260. The disposing of them reserved to the Bishop, 208. A Contract about a piece of Gold presented as an Offering at the Celebration of Mass, 237.

Offices Divine, That the People ought not to sit during the Celebration of them, 241. Of their Usefulness, 240. Of the difference of the Rituals of Clergy-men and those of the Monks, *ibid.* A Prohibition to celebrate the Divine Offices in the vulgar Tongue, 229. Whether those who recite them alone in private, ought to say, *Dominus vobiscum; Jube Domine*, &c. 240, 265. When the *Roman Office* was introduced into the Churches of *Spain*, 220. The Institution of the Office of the Virgin *Mary*, for every *Saturday* throughout the year, 265. Of its Usefulness, 240.

Olaus King of *Norway*, receives Admonitions from Pope Gregory VII. 221.

Orders and

Ordination, the times appointed for them, 259. The Qualities requisite in Persons who are to be ordain'd, 258, 260. Whether the Sons of Clergy-men may be admitted into Orders, 254. The Sons of Priests, Bastards and Slaves are incapable of being ordain'd, unless they become Monks or regular Canons, 224, 232 and 264. A Constitution to exclude the Sons of Priests, 232. The Proceedings enjoyn'd by *Lanfrank* in reference to a Person who was ordain'd Deacon without receiving any Order, 202. A Deacon and Priest ordained without taking any other Orders *ibid.* 210. The manner of reinstating them, 202. Ordinations are valid, altho' perform'd by unworthy Ministers 240. Those made by Schismatics or excommunicated Priests, condemned, 217, 232 and 233. Whether those that are made by Clerks who stand guilty of Simony, Adultery, or other notorious Crimes are valid, 231. Whether Persons ordain'd by Clerks convicted of Simony, ought to be re-ordain'd 240. Ordinations procured by Simoniack Practices forbidden and condemned 208, 217, 254, 255, 260. The manner of reconciling those who were ordained during the Schism, 231. A Prohibition to receive several Orders on the same Day, 260. The Age requisite for Admission into Orders, 232, 260. A Punishment inflicted on those who procure Ordination for Money, *ibid.* A Constitution enjoinning Abbots, Deans and Archpriests to enter into Priests Orders, 224.

P

Pale, a sort of Linnen covering for the Chalice; the reason of its Use, 244.

Pall, the Metropolitans obliged to desire it of the See of *Rome*, 229 and 264. The Archbishops and bishops to whom it was granted in the eleventh Century, 200, 201, 206, 209, 243. Allowed only to those who went to *Rome* to fetch it, 201, 228 and 238. Deny'd to an Archbishop of *Tours*, 195.

Paschasius Robertus, his Sentiments concerning the Eucharist approved, 197, 198. Those of *Joan. Scotus* his Adversary condemn'd, *ibid.*

Pax Vobis, That the Bishops were wont to say *Pax Vobis* in the time of *Peter Damian*, 240.

Penance, Constitutions, about it, 217, 224, 233. Declared false, unless it be proportion'd to the Quality of the Crimes, 217. Abbots forbidden to impose Penance without the Consent of their Bishops, 224. And Monks without that of their Abbots, 263. Of those that are undergone to expiate the

Offences of others, 238. Causes of the Relaxation of Penance, 264.

Pentecost, see *Whitsuntide*.

St. Peter and *St. Paul*, why the Images of the latter are set on the right Hand, and those of *St. Peter* on the left, 241.

St. Peter's Abbey at *Chartres*, a Contest about an irregular Grant made to that Monastery, 195.

Peter Archbishop of *Narbonne*, excommunicated by Pope Gregory VII. 216.

Peter the Hermit, the effects of his Remonstrances for a Crusade, 233. *Peter-pence* exacted by the Pope of *William II.* King of *England*, 209. A Constitution about the Payment of them, 262.

Philip I. King of *France*, his Contests with Pope Gregory VII. 219. The Threats and reproaches put upon that Prince by the same Pope, *ibid.* *Philip* is divorced from *Bertha* and marries *Bertrade*, 233. Pope *Urban II.* reproves the Bishops of *France* about that Marriage, 232. The King is excommunicated on that account in the Councils of *Autun* and *Clermont*, 233. His Absolution reserv'd to the Pope, 232. He is absolved in the Council of *Nismes*, 234.

Pilgrimages, their Use approved by *Peter Damian* 238.

Poland, the Advice given by Pope Gregory VII. to the Dukes of *Poland*, 221.

Pontius, Bishop of *Beziers*, for what Reason depos'd, 224.

Popes, of their Spiritual and Temporal Authority, 207. What Pope caus'd the changing of their Names at their Ordination, to be authorized by an express Law, 206. Different Opinions about the time when the Names were ras'd out of the *Diptychs* or Register of the *Greek Church*, 237. The unjust Pretensions of the Popes, 264. The Infringements made by the Court of *Rome* of the Authority of the Ordinaries, and of the Liberties and Immunities of the Churches, *ibid.* That they are liable to be surprized, 255. That they ought not to be obey'd when they forbid the doing of Good, 248. The manner how they ought to proceed in granting Absolution to Offenders excommunicated by the Bishops, 255. The Election of Popes reserved to the Cardinals, 208, 264. A Constitution about that affair, 208. Of the Right of Emperors in their Elections, 239. What may occasion the shortness of their Life, 241. A Prohibition to pillage the Revenues and Estates of the Popes after their Death, 208. The Establishment of their Temporal Sovereignty in the City of *Rome*, 264.

Power, a Distinction between the Regal and the Sacerdotal Power, 240.

Praxeda Empress, her Declaration against the Emperor *Henry III.* her Husband, 232.

Present, That they ought not to be received indifferently from all manner of Persons, 240.

Priesthood, of the Dignity and Duties of that Function, 241.

Priests, what Punishment is incurred by those who celebrate Mass without communicating, 196. They cannot be admitted into, nor turned out of a Church without the Bishop's Consent, 234. Nor become Vassals to Laicks, *ibid.* Disputes between the *Greeks* and *Latins* about the Marriage of Priests, 235. See *Clergy-men* and *Clerks*.

Primate, the Title of Universal Primate forbidden to be attributed to any but the Bishop of *Rome*, 255.

Procession of the Holy Ghost, of his Procession from the Father and the Son, 239. Maintain'd by *Peter Damian*, 241. And *St. Anselm* in a Council, 243. A Treatise written by that Saint on the same subject, 244.

Pudicus Bishop of *Nantes*, depos'd in a Council, for succeeding his Father in the Bishoprick, 258.

Q

Quietists, the Errors of that Sect observable in *Simeon* the Younger, 251.

R

Radulphus Duke of *Suabia*; See *Rodolphus*.

Rainier Bishop of *Orleans*; a Contest between him and his Chapter 228. The Pope's Threats denounc'd against him, *ibid.* *Sanzon* chosen in his place, *ibid.*

Rainier a Priest; a Vision seen by him, 240.

Ravishers; Punishments inflicted on them, 234.

Reginald Bishop of *Cuma*; receives a Letter from Pope Gregory VII. 211.

Relicks; the *Latins* accus'd of not shewing due Respect to them, 237. Testimonies to the contrary, 238. Those of *St. Matthew* found by a Bishop, 229.

St. Remy; the Dedication of his Church at *Rheims*, and the Translation of his Body, 255.

Repentance; Constitutions about it, 217, 224, 223. Declared Counterfeit, unless proportion'd to the Quality of the Offences, 217. See *Penance*.

Restitution; that of other Mens Goods ordain'd in a Council, 233.

Revenge; condemned in Clergy-men by *Peter Damian*, 240.

Revenues of the Church; of their Original, 237. The Alienation of them forbidden, *ibid.* Of their Use, 196, 234, 237. Constitutions against Laicks, who seize on them, 209. Those who usurp them liable to Excommunication, 194, 209, 217. A Custom that was us'd for the preserving of them condemn'd by *Peter Damian*, 240. Church Revenues cannot be recover'd by the Donors, 234. An Ordinance about the Possession of them by Abbots, 217.

Richard Duke of *Capua*; an Oath of Allegiance exacted of that Prince by Pope Gregory VII. 222.

Contained in this VOLUME.

Richerus Archbishop of *Sens*; how he oppos'd an Attempt made by the Pope's Legate, 225. A Penalty impos'd on the Archbishop, for refusing to acknowledge the Primacy of the Metropolitan of *Lyons*, 225.

Rituals; of the Difference between those of Clergy-men and those of Monks, 240.

Robert Abbot of *Rebais*; a Contest about his Election and Ordination, 225. He is excommunicated, and another is substituted in his room, *ibid.*

Robert Count of *Flanders*; the Restitution of the Church-Revenues made by that Prince, 232. His Absolution reserv'd to *Hugh* Bishop of *Die*, 235. The time of his Death, 232.

Rodolphus Duke of *Suevia*; employ'd by Pope *Gregory* VII. to negotiate a Reconciliation with the Emperor *Henry* III. 211. He himself is chosen and crown'd Emperor of *Germany*, 216. He besieges and takes *Wurtzburg*, but loses that City a little after, 217. The ill Success of his Arms in the War that he maintain'd against *Henry*, *ibid.* The Pope confers on him the Empire of *Germany*, *ibid.* He is defeated in Battel and dies of his Wounds soon after, 218. His Party proceed to the Nomination of his Successor, *ibid.*

Roger Count of *Sicily* and *Calabria*; his Conquests in *Italy*, 222. He is excommunicated by Pope *Gregory* VII. *ibid.* And absolv'd from that Excommunication, *ibid.* His Engagements with the Popes who succeeded *Gregory*, 231. Certain Privileges granted by *Urban* II. at the Request and in Favour of that Prince, *ibid.*

Roland a Clerk of the Church of *Parma*; the Bearer of the Orders of the Council that depos'd *Gregory* VII. 214. For what Reason made Bishop of *Trevisi*, 216. Depos'd and excommunicated by the Pope, *ibid.* and 217.

Rome; of the Dignity and Preheminence of the Church of *Rome* over the *Greek* Church, 207.

Russia; the pretended Claim laid by Pope *Gregory* VII. to that Kingdom, 221.

S.

Sacerdotal Function; of its Dignity, 241.

Sacraments; Three Principal Sacraments in the Church, 240. That they are not render'd more efficacious by the Administration of worthy Ministers, nor less effectual by that of unworthy ones, *ibid.* They may be administer'd by Monks, 234 and [241.] Questions relating to the Qualities of those who administer them, 204, 205. Whether the Administration of the Sacraments would be valid, if any Addition or Alteration were made in the solemn Words of the Consecration, either of set Purpose, or by Carelessness, *ibid.* Whether they be effectual, when administer'd by Clerks, who stand guilty of Simony, Adultery, or other notorious Crimes, 231. A Prohibition to exact any thing for the Administration of the Sacraments, 254.

Salerno; a Confirmation of the Metropolitcal Right of that Church, 207. The Privileges of its Archbishop likewise confirmed, 231.

Sanctuaries; of the Right to them in Churches and near Crosses, 233, 263.

Sardinia; the Homage requir'd by Pope *Gregory* VII. of the Sovereign Prince of that Island, 222.

Saracens; driven out of *Sicily* by the *Normans*, 206.

Saturday, Abstinence enjoin'd on that Day, 217. The Censures made by the *Greeks* and the *Latins* in Reference to *Saturday* Fasts, 234. An Answer to those Censures, 235.

Schism; in the Church of *Rome*, between Pope *Benedict* VIII. and *Gregory* VI. 206. Between *Benedict* IX. *Sylvester* III. and *Gregory* VI. *ibid.*

See of Rome; exacts Tributes of divers Kingdoms, 209, 210.

Selve-blanche; the Privileges of that Church confirmed and augmented, 208.

Servandus Bishop of *Hippo*; ordain'd by the Pope, 223.

Service; That the People ought not to sit during the Celebration of Divine Service [241.] See *Office*.

Shower of Blood; the Nature of that which fell in *France*, in the Time of King *Robert*, 196. A Prognostick upon that Shower, *ibid.*

Sickness; the Cure of it effected by the Means of Alms-giving, 238.

Sigefroy or *Sigefrid* Archbishop of *Mentz*; succeeds *Luitbold* in that Metropolitcal See, 261. He consults the Pope about divorcing the Emperor *Henry* from *Bertha* his Wife, *ibid.* He constrains *Charles* nominated to the Bishoprick of *Constance*, to renounce that Dignity, *ibid.*

His Contests about Tithes with the Clergy of *Thuringia* and the Abbots of *Fulda* and *Herfeldt*, *ibid.* His vain Efforts to oblige the *German* married Clergy to lead a single Life, 212. His Quality of Vicar of the *See of Rome* made use of as a Pretence to hinder the Pope's Legates from calling a Council in *Germany*, 212, 223. He is cited to *Rome* to give an Account of his Conduct, 212. Excommunicated by *Gregory* VII. 214. Absolved from that Excommunication and reconcil'd with the Pope, *ibid.* His Interest in the Election of *Radulphus*, whom he afterward crown'd Emperor of *Germany* 216. He is reprov'd by the Pope for taking Cognizance of the Differences between the Bishops of *Prague* and *Moravia*, 221. The time of his Death, 261, 262.

Sign of the Cross, the Mystical Reasons of the Sign of the Cross made on the Host, and on the Chalice, 244.

Simony, the different Kinds of it, 229, 264. Divers Constitutions to prevent Simony, 207, 208, 209, 210, 212, 217, 224, 229, 231 to 235, 239, and sequ. 254, 255, 118, 260, 261. That 'tis a Simoniackal Practice to purchase a Benefice of

a King, or of any other Prince or Potentate, altho' nothing were given for the Ordination, 241.

Sin, What *Lanfrank*, means by publick and private Sin, 202. Divers Questions about the Nature of Original Sin, 244.

Siponto, the Archbishop of that City commissioned by the Pope to try the Cause depending between the People of *Ragusa* and *Vitalius* their Bishops, 228.

Slaves, incapable of being admitted into Holy Orders till they have obtain'd their Liberty, 224.

Sodomy, prohibited under very severe Punishments, 263.

Solomon, King of *Hungary*, reprov'd by Pope *Gregory*, VII. about the Investiture of his Kingdom, 220.

St. Sophia Abby at *Benevento*, a Confirmation of the Privileges of that Abby, 207.

Soul, of its State after the last Judgment, 237.

Spain, the Pretensions of the *See of Rome* to that Kingdom, 220.

St. Stephen's Abby at *Caen*, when and by whom founded, 200. Its Privileges by whom confirmed, 220.

Stephen Bishop of *Annecy*; excommunicated by *Hugh* of *Die*, 228.

Stigand, Archbishop of *Canterbury* depos'd; and *Lanfrank* substituted in his room, 200.

Sub-Deacons, cannot be promoted to the Episcopal Dignity, without a Licence from the *See of Rome*, 232.

Sufferings, a Mark of Predestination, 239. their Usefulness, 242.

Sunday, a Prohibition to hold Civil Assemblies on that Day, 254.

Sylvester II. a Sentence of an unheard of Severity attributed to that Pope, 205.

Synnada the Archbishop of that City Patriarch of *Armenia*, 223. An Account of the Sentiments of Pope *Gregory* VII. concerning certain Errors attributed to the *Armenians*, sent to that Archbishop, *ibid.*

T.

Tarragona; that City by whom restored and peopled with Christians, 231. Of the Primacy of the Church of *Tarragona*, *ibid.*

Taverns, not to be frequented by Clergy-men, 263.

Tedald, chosen Archbishop of *Milan* without the Pope's Consent, 213. Cited to *Rome*, *ibid.* He enters into a League with the enemies of *Gregory* VII. *ibid.* And is excommunicated by that Pope, 216, 217.

Testaments or last Wills, the proving of them reserv'd to Clergymen in *Spain*, 263.

Thomas Archbishop of *York*, desires the Suffragans of the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to assist him in the ordaining of a Bishop, 201.

Tithes, ought only to be paid to Churches, 263. Laicks forbidden to possess them, 217, 219. Those that ought not be received by Abbots, 217. The Possession of certain Tithes allotted to the Monks, upon Payment of a Yearly Quit-Lent, 234.

Contests between the Monks and Bishops about Tithes, 264. The disposing of them reserv'd to the Diocesan, 208.

Toledo, of the Primacy of the Metropolitan See, 232.

Tonsure, the Constitutions that obliged Clergymen to receive Ecclesiastical Tonsure, 254, 263.

Translations, that of the Body of *St. Remy*, 255. Those of Bishops prohibited, 258.

Tribute, exacted of divers Kingdom by the Court of *Rome*, 209, 210.

Trinity, of the Mytery of the Holy Trinity, 194. An Exposition of the Article of Faith relating to that Mytery, 203. *Roscelin's* Error about it confuted by *St. Anselm*, 244. Whether the Three Persons of the Trinity may be call'd Three Things, *ibid.*

Trisagion, the Addition of certain Words to the *Trisagion* condemned, 223.

Truce of God, What, 234. Constitutions about it, *ibid.* 260.

V.

Vall Ambrosa, The Institution of that Order, 265.

Vatican, the Donation of Pope *Leo* IX. in Favour of that Church, 207.

Vendosme, a Privilege granted to the Abby of *Vendosme*, 210. The Reconciliation of the Monks of that Abby, with those of *St. Aubin* at *Angers*, 232.

Vessels, Laicks forbidden to meddle with consecrated Vessels, 219. They ought not to be sold, unless for the Relief of the Poor, 196. Nor put to prophane Uses, *ibid.*

Vestments, those usually worn by Priests and Deacons during the Celebration of Mass, 263.

Vezelay Abby, a Confirmation of its Privileges, 205.

Victor II. Pope, a Miracle which happen'd in his Favour, 207.

Vitrualling-Houses, Clergy-men forbidden to frequent them, 263.

Virgin Mary, of the Devotion paid to her, 241. The Institution of her Office for all the *Saturdays* of the Year, 265. Of the Usefulness of that Office, 240.

Virgins, not allowed to marry before they have attain'd to the twelfth Year of their Age, 224.

Vitalius, Bishop of *Ragusa*, put in Prison by the People of his Diocess, who substitute another in his room, 228. Summon'd to *Rome* with his Competitor to have their Cause try'd there, if it cannot be determined upon the place by the Pope's Legate, *ibid.*

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Unleavened Bread, the Use of it in the *Eucharist* condemned by the *Greeks*, 235. 237. Authoriz'd by the *Latins*, *ibid.*
Vows, of the Obligation to perform them, 241.
Pradislavus Duke of Bohemia, the Concessions by *Gergory VII.* in his Favour, 221. The Advice given him by that Pope, *ibid.*
Urban II. Pope, a Miracle that happen'd for his Cure, 231.
Vrfo, Bishop of *Soissons*, when and by whom depos'd, 225.
Usury, the Practice of it forbidden to Clerks and Laicks, 258. Absolutely condemned in Clergymen, 224.

W.

Weddings, Priests forbidden to be present at them, only whilst they give the Benediction, 263.
Week, the Office of the Holy Week, 259.
Westminster, the Privileges of that Church confirmed, 208.
Wicelin, Archbishop of *Mentz*; a Disputation between him and *Gebehard* Archbishop of *Salzburg*, for and against the Emperor *Henry*, 218. His Ordination declar'd null, *ibid.* His Opinions condemned, *ibid.* He is excommunicated in a Council, *ibid.*
William I. King of England, excited by *Hildebrand* to invade this Kingdom, 209. His Conquest of it, 243. The Laws he caus'd to be enacted, *ibid.* He is exhorted to follow *Lanfrank's* Advice, 209. *Peter-pence* demanded of him, *ibid.* The Homage that *Gregory VII.* requires of that Prince, with Menaces, 220. He refuses to take an Oath of Fidelity to the Pope, 201.
William II. King of England, his Conduct with respect to the Churches of his Dominions, 243. The Troubles that he created to *St. Anselm*, *ibid.* The time of his Death, 244.
William Archbishop of *Auche*, for what Reason excommunicated and depos'd, 224. Absolv'd and re-install'd by Pope *Gregory VII.* *ibid.*
William Archbishop of *Roan*, suspended from the Episcopal Functions, till he obtain the Pall, 229.
William a Monk of *Evrou*, a Proposition advanc'd by him against *Berenger*, 197.
Wills, see *Testaments*.
Wiquier Archbishop of *Ravenna*, depriv'd of his Archbishoprick, 238.
Witnesses, that the Testimony of Eye and Ear Witnesses ought only to be admitted, 263.
Women, Clergymen forbidden to keep unchaste Correspondence with them, 263. Young Women not allow'd to marry before they are twelve Years old, 234.

Y.

Yves Bishop of *Chartres*, See *Ives*.

Of the Twelfth Century.

A.

Abbes, their Habits ought to be plain, 292.
Abbots; that 'tis not so much the Benediction of a Bishop, as the Election of the Monks that makes an Abbot, 270. Bishops forbidden to exact any thing for the Blessing of Abbots, 291. Pontifical Habits usurp'd by 'em, 396. A Privilege granted by the Pope to the Abbot of *Cluny*, to have a Crois and Mitre, 287. This Custom disapprov'd, 359. Ornaments which they cannot wear in Officiating, without a Licence first obtain'd of the Pope, 391.
Abolusion, deny'd to Criminals condemn'd to death, 395.
Abstinence, how to be observ'd on *Fridays* and *Saturdays*, 395.
Benedictine Monks enjoin'd to forbear eating Meat; in like manner those of *Cluny*, 317.
Academies, their beginning, 324.
Accidents; Questions about the Nature of the Accidents that remain in the *Eucharist* after Consecration, 328.
Adela Countess of *Chartres*; the Remonstrance made to her by *Ives* Bishop of the same Diocess, 271. The Controversies between that Countess and the Bishop and Clergy of *Chartres*, 271, 272.
Adeleia, Lady of the Manour of *Puisset*; her Agreement with *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, concerning the Extorsions impos'd upon the Church of *Chartres* by the Inhabitants of *Puisset*, 269. The continuation of those Oppressions follow'd with Excommunications, 270, 275.
Adultery, punish'd with Excommunication, 267. A case in which it does not dissannul Marriage, 271. Whether an Adulteress ought of necessity to be divorc'd from her Husband, 276. That a Woman suspected of Adultery without any proof, ought not to clear herself, by the Tryal of *Fire-Ordeal*, but by Oath, 277. That they who have been accomplices in an Adulterous Fact, or are guilty of it, are incapable of giving Evidence against the Adulterers, 276. Ill grounded Suspensions concerning Adultery, 275.
Albert of Atella Anti-pope, taken Prisoner and confin'd, 279.
Alms-giving; a Bishop commended for giving his Goods to the Poor in his Life-time, 294. The difference between Alms given in one's Life-time and Legacies, *ibid.*
Altar, that the consecrated Stone of an Altar loses its Consecration by being remov'd out of its place, 270. But that the same thing does not happen to portable Altars, *ibid.* Altars provided under the Title of *Personats*, 266.

Anchorites, the Opinion of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning them, 275.
Angels, a Treatise of Angels compos'd by the Master of the Sentences, 382.
Annunciation, of the Virgin *Mary*; a Dispute concerning the Day of that Festival, 375, 376.
Antichrist, the Opinion that he was to come in the XII. Century, 295.
Apparitions, whether they be real, 347.
Appeals, of Appeals in Judgments, 276. The abuses of Appeals to the See of *Rome*, 299. Rule for such Appeals, 389. Letters of Appeal, call'd *Apostoli*, 352.
Arch-Deaconries, to be conferr'd only upon Deacons, 285. 388. 389. 392.
Arch-Priests, ought to be Priests, 285.
Armenians; their Errors and Practices confuted, 375, 376.
Arnold of Brescia; his History, Opinions, and Condemnation 320. His Condemnation by the Pope, 289, 290. 300.
Arras; the Division of this Church, and of that of *Cambray*, 286.
Asylum, the Right of the *Asyla* preserv'd to the Churches, 388.
Attributes; of the Divine Attributes, 325, &c. Other Questions about the Distinction between the Attributes of the Divine Essence, and of the Persons, 329. Questions about the Divine Attributes discuss'd by the Master of the Sentences, 380. Of the Omnipresence of God, 367.
Authors Profane, whether recourse may be had to them in discoursing of matters of Religion, 327. 356.

B.

Baptism; the necessity of it for Salvation, 346. The effects of Baptism, 342. Ceremonies us'd in the Administration of it in the XII. Century, 393. 395. Of the number of Sureties, 394. A Question about Baptism discuss'd, 311. A Question about its Validity when administr'd under an extraordinary Form, 305. The Errors of the *Petrobrusians* and other Heretics of the XII. Century concerning Baptism, 318. 362.
Beauvais, that Church for a long time govern'd by ill Bishops, 271. An Exhortation by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* to chuse a good one, 271.
Bec-Abby; an Agreement between the Monks of that Abby and those of *Moleme*, made by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 268.
Benediction, see *Blessing*.
Benefices; how and on whom they ought to be conferr'd, 268. 271. 389. 390. &c. Ought not to be receiv'd from the Hands of Lay-Men, 388. 390. Ought not to be claim'd by Right of Succession, 388. 392. A Collation of Benefices with a Cure of Souls, cannot be made without the consent of the Bishop, 285. A Prohibition to exact any thing for Presentations to Benefices, 294. The plurality of Benefices forbidden, 271. 302. 390. That two cannot be possess'd without the Pope's Dispensation, 277. A Prohibition to divide Prebends, 393. Whether an Archbishoprick ought to be accepted, or refused, 293. Prebends united to a Monastery, 313.
Besanson; a Contest between two Churches of that City about the Right of the Cathedral, 287, 288.
Bishops, of their Election, 271. 297. 300. 389. 341. 343. Conditions requisite to be promoted to a Bishoprick, *ibid.* That he who is chosen Bishop loses his other Benefices, *ibid.* Of the Age requisite to be made a Bishop, *ibid.* Of the Right of Kings in the Elections of Bishops, 269. Of their Functions, Duties, Virtues and Vices, 308. 351. 357. 361. Of the Obedience due to 'em, 275. Of the Tryal of Bishops, 267. That they cannot be cited to a Council without their Province, except by the See of *Rome*, 276. The Pretensions of a certain Legate concerning the Ordinations of the Bishops of *France*, confuted by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 268, &c. The Life and Conversation of a Bishop, 362. Whether it be expedient that one should reside at Court, 357, 358. The irregular Conduct of some Bishops, 299.
Blessing, that which Abbots receive at their promotion, is only a simple Prayer, 270. Of that which Monks receive in the entrance upon their Profession, 268. 322.
Bonneval Abby; a Donation made to it by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 278.
Bread, see *unleavened Bread*.
Burial Christian; that it ought not to be deny'd those who die in the Communion of the Church, 271. Forbidden to Usurpers of Church-Revenues or Possessions, 276. A case in which 'tis deny'd a Monk, 269.

C.

Cambray, the Complaints of the Church of *Cambray* against the Pope, 286. The Divisions of this Church and that of *Arras*, *ibid.*
Canon-Law; *Gratian's* Decretal receiv'd and taught publicly as soon as it was set forth, 387. Collections of false Decretals, 362.
Canons, their Differences, 278.
Canons Regular; Observations upon their Institutions, 196. Their Quality above that of Monks, 268. That they are empower'd to administer the Sacraments, and to preform the Functions of Curates, 216. 269. 391. That they who enjoy'd Benefices, depended on the Abbot, and might be remov'd from their Parsonages at his pleasure, 362. The Conduct of a Regular Canon, who had left his Cure to return to his Abby, disapprov'd, 296. Regular Canons receiv'd into Monasteries, 293. Cannot be re-admitted among the Clergy, after having turn'd

Contained in the Second VOLUME.

turn'd Monks, 269. A reproof given to a Canon, who had quitted the regular course of Life, 293. They who abandon their Profession to be depriv'd of the Communion of the Church, 392. Footsteps of the Regular Discipline in the Chapter of Rheims, 362.

Cardinals, their Dignity, 395. Chosen out of all Nations, *ibid.* Carmelites, the Foundation of their Order, 396.

Cases reserv'd to the Pope; the Absolution of such Persons as have assaulted a Clergyman, 393. 395.

Catechumens, the Ceremony of making Children Catechumens at the Church door, 393.

Celibacy, ordain'd by the Canons to Clergymen, who have entered into sacred Orders, and the Punishments inflicted on married Clerks, and those who keep Concubines, or co-habit with Women, 276. 279. 283. 285. 286. 388. 389. *&c.* That a marry'd Man cannot lead a single Life, but with the consent of his Wife, 277.

Chalices, of what matter they ought to be made, 394.

Charity, the Duties and extant of that Virtue, 361.

Chartres, the Custom of that Church concerning certain Re-tributions, condemn'd by Ives Bishop of Chartres, 272. And abolish'd, 277. They who are not capable of obtaining Benefices in that Church, 272. A Contest between the Church of Chartres, and the Abby of Marmoutier for the Church of St. Nicholas at Courbeville, 277.

Church, of the Unity and Liberty of the Church, 354. The Ordinances of Pope Paschal II. reform'd in France, because they were not favourable to the Liberties of the Gallican Church, 271. The Hereticks of the XII. Century, had neither Church, Temple, nor Altars, 318. 363. *&c.*

Church of Arras, see Arras.

Church of Beauvais, see Beauvais.

Church of Cambrai, see Cambrai.

Church of Chartres, see Chartres.

Church of Jerusalem, see Jerusalem.

Church-Possessions; that Princes and Lay-Men ought not to have the disposal of 'em, 285. See Revenues of the Church.

Christmases, with what Solemnity that Festival ought to be celebrated, 375.

Cisterciens, the Foundation of that Monastery, 291. Other Monasteries of that Order, *ibid.* The State of the Cistercian Order in the XII. Century, 296.

Clergymen; Authorities cited by Ives Bishop of Chartres, to advance the Dignity of Clerks above that of Monks, 268. Of the Law not to admit among the Clergy such Persons as are not born in lawful Wedlock, 362. What manner of Habits ought to be us'd by Clergymen, 388. 394. Clerks forbidden to manage Secular Offices, or Employments, 389. 390. To exercise Judicature, 293. To assist in the Judgment of Capital Cases, *ibid.* They are prohibited to engage in Military Affairs, and to bear Arms, 392. The manner of clearing themselves when suspected of Crimes, 275. The Cognizance of their Causes forbidden to Lay-Men, 272. They cannot be try'd by Lay-Judges, but for Capital Crimes, 271. Proud and dissolute Clerks, 297. A Prohibition to pillage their Goods after their Decease, 388.

Cluny, the State of that Order in the XII. Century, 396. Controversies between the Order of Cluny, and the Cistercian, 300. 315. *&c.* The irregular Practices of the Order of Cluny, *ibid.* *&c.*

Commendations, see, Praise.

Communion, ordain'd under both kinds a-patt, 286. Deny'd to Criminals condemn'd to death, 395.

Conception of the Virgin Mary; St. Bernard's Letter about the Festival of the Conception, 298. The Opinions of other Authors upon the same-Subject, 355.

Concubine; whether it be lawful for a Man to marry his Concubine, 267.

Confession, the necessity of it, 341. That that of small sins may be made to the Faithful, 275.

Confirmation, the effects of it, 342.

Coronation of Kings; the Pretensions of the Church of Rheims to the Right of crowning the Kings of France, oppos'd by Ives Bishop of Chartres.

Councils; General Councils, 285. 388. The Authority of the Popes in the later Councils, 395.

Court of Rome; the usurp'd Dominion and Exactions of it condemn'd, 301. 306. 357.

Cross; the respect due to it, 375. The Dissenters from the Church of Rome in the XII. Century, rejected the Worship of the Cross, 418. *&c.* 363. *&c.*

Crusade; Indulgences and Privileges granted to those who were engag'd it, 285. 289. 335.

Curates, their Functions prohibited to Monks, 391. Allow'd to regular Canons, *ibid.*

D.

Diambert, Archbishop of Sens, when chosen, 269. The exceptions made by Hugh, Archbishop of Lyons against his ordination oppos'd by Ives Bishop of Chartres, *ibid.* He is ordain'd by the Pope, notwithstanding those oppositions, 270.

Dead, Prayers for the dead rejected by the Dissenters from the Church of Rome in the XII. Century, 318.

Deanries, ought to be given to none but Priests, 388.

Dispensations, of their different kinds, 307. 308. That Dispensations given without Reason are insignificant, 293. 295. Rules for Dispensations, 308.

Divine Service, see Offices Divine.

Divinity Scholastick, its Original and Progress, 379. *&c.* The first Professors of it, 380. *&c.* Peter Lombard, the chief of those Professors, 380. An Epitome of his Theology, *ibid.* That of Robertus Pullus, 384.

Petrus Abaelardus's Introduction to Divinity, 326. The Method of the Scholastick Divines censur'd, 384. 385. A Vindication of it, 326. Censures upon Abaelardus's Method, 367. The Abuse of Scholastick Divinity, 362.

Dominion, that of the Court of Rome condemn'd, 301. 306.

E.

Ecclesiastical Judicature, see Judicature.

Ecclesiastical Persons, see Clergymen.

Election, that of Popes reserv'd to the Cardinals, 395. A Decree for the Election of Popes, 389. How the Proceedings ought to be carry'd on in the Election of a Bishop, 297. 300. The necessity of Election and Consecration to make a Bishop, 342. That the Election ought to be made by the Clergy, 271. 343. That the Canons ought to summon Persons of known Piety to the Elections of Bishops, 388. That in the Election, the greater and more sound Party is to be follow'd, 390. By what means the Popes become Masters of Elections, 395.

Empire, that the Empire is not in the Pope's Gift, 331. 334.

England, the Rights claim'd by the King of England over Clergy and Churches of his Dominions, 336. *&c.*

Entrance into Holy Orders, a Prohibition to exact any thing upon that account, 396.

Eon de l'Etoile, a ridiculous Heretick, 321.

Eucharist, divers Questions about the Celebration of it, 349. Questions about the Nature of the Accidents that remain in the Eucharist after the Consecration, 329. That Consecrations perform'd by dissolute Ministers, are vaild, 352. The Real Presence prov'd, 341. 346. That Jesus Christ is altogether entire under every Host, *ibid.* The Eucharist administred under both kinds, 349. 349. A Prohibition to give it steep in Wine, 344. Whether the Sop which our Saviour gave to Judas were his Body or not, 346. That the Eucharist ought to be reverently carry'd by Clergymen to sick Persons, 392. That 'tis not absolutely necessary for Salvation, 346. Forbidden to be kept longer than eight Days, 392. Of the use of unleaven'd Bread in the Celebration of the Eucharist, according to the Custom of the Armenians, 375. The Errors of divers Hereticks in the XII. Century about the Eucharist, 318. 362. St. Bernard presents the Eucharist to the Duke of Guienne to confound him, 288.

Eudes Chief Justice of Normandy, the Advice given him by Ives Bishop of Chartres, concerning the manner of proceeding against a Bishop accus'd of Simony, 267.

Eunuch, a Case in which one may be admitted into Holy Orders, 276.

Excommunication, the cause for which that Punishment may be inflict'd, 286. Denounc'd for breaking the Peace, 277. That Kings ought not to be excommunicated, 286. That one Bishop may excommunicate the Persons of another's Diocese with the Pope's leave, 270. That a Person ought not to be excommunicated before he be brought to his Tryal, 274. That they who confess secret Sins cannot be excommunicated, 275. Whether a Priest ought to abstain from outward Communion with a Criminal who has privately confess'd to him a Crime worthy Excommunication, 272. A Prohibition to admit to the Eucharist Persons excommunicated by their Bishop, 271. 388. Whether one be oblig'd to shun all sorts of excommunicated Persons, 275. Relief that may be administred to excommunicated Persons, *ibid.* Several Chapters of Canons that have a Right to denounce Excommunication, 271. The Privilege of Kings to cause excommunicated Persons to be absolv'd, 296.

Exemptions, the abuse of 'em, 307. 358. 396. Those of Monks forbidden, 285. 287. Exemptions maintain'd, 341.

Extreme Unction, that it may be re-iterated, 317.

F.

Fasts, how observ'd in the XII. Century, 395. A Rule for that of Ember-Weeks in the Month of June, 279. Fasting advis'd during the time of Advent, 393. An extraordinary Fast for the War maintain'd in the Holy Land, 335. The Fasts of the Armenians, 376.

Festival of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary, a Dispute about the Day of that Festival, 375.

Festival of Christmases, the Solemnity with which it ought to be celebrated, 375.

Festival of Candlemas, the time when to be kept, 376.

Fire-Ordeal, see Tryal.

Flambard, Bishop of Durham, his design upon the Bishoprick of Lisieux, 273. 274.

Free-Will, the Concord of Free-Will and Grace, 311. A Definition of Free-Will, *ibid.* The Opinions of the Master of the Sentences concerning Free-Will and Grace, 381.

G.

Gauterius or Walter, Abbot of St. Maur des Fosses, the Advice given him by Ives Bishop of Chartres, concerning the Government of his Monastery, 267.

St. Genevieve-Abby, the Reformation made therein by Suger, 290.

Geffrey, Bishop of Chartres, depos'd, and Ives substituted in his room, 266. Endeavours us'd for his Restoration, 267.

Geffrey, Abbot of Vendôme, reprov'd by Ives Bishop of Chartres, 275.

Geffrey, Canon of Tours, the Contest between him and Gislebert the Nephew of the Archbishop of the same Diocese, 275.

S.

Gillebert

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Gillebert de la Porrée, his Doctrine and Life, 329, &c. His Errors confuted by *St. Bernard*, *ibid.* And condemn'd in a Council held at *Rheims*, *ibid.*

Gods, of his Omnipotence, 367. Certain Questions about his Attributes discuss'd by the Master of the Sentences, 380. Whether God can do what he does not, 327, 381, 386. In what particulars his Immutability consists, 327, 328. Of the Duty and Manner of loving God, 310.

Goods of the Church, see *Revenues of the Church*.

Grace, the concord between Grace and Free-Will, 311. The Opinions of the Master of the Sentences concerning Grace and Free Will, 381. *Abaelardus's* Opinion about Grace, 328.

Grandmont, the Order of *Grandmont*, when and by whom instituted, 396.

Gualon chosen Bishop of *Beauvais*, his Election oppos'd by some Persons, but maintain'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 271. He is translated to the Episcopal See of *Paris*, 272. And afterwards to that of *Beauvais*, 275.

Guibert Anti-pope, the time of his Death, 279. His dead Body dug up and thrown into the Common-shore, 208.

Guy of Puisset, his oppression of the Church of *Chartres* follow'd with Excommunication, 275.

H.

Habits, what sorts of 'em are requisite for Clergymen, 388. Those of Abbesses, 392. The Blessing of Sacerdotal Habits reserv'd to the Bishops, 391.

Hebrew, that the Study of the *Hebrew* Tongue is necessary for the understanding of the Holy Scriptures, 324.

Henry IV. Emperor, the Quarrels between him and Pope *Paschal II.* 279, &c. He is excommunicated by that Pope in a Council, *ibid.* The Form of the Excommunication, *ibid.* A Proposal made by him to undertake an Expedition to the Holy Land, *ibid.* The cause of his Sons Rebellion, *ibid.* He is dethron'd and cast into Prison, 280. He escapes to *Liège*, and there causes a Declaration to be publish'd against his Son, *ibid.* His Son's Reply to that Declaration, *ibid.* The time of his Death, *ibid.* His dead Body carry'd to *Spire*, and laid in a Sepulchre without the Church, *ibid.*

Henry V. Emperor, rebels against his Father, 279. He is proclaim'd Emperor by the Saxons, *ibid.* Although his Father defeats him; yet he finds means to re-establish himself on the Imperial Throne, and to get possession of his Treasures, *ibid.* His unnatural Treachery towards his Father, 280. His Contentions with Pope *Paschal* about the Rights of Investitures, *ibid.* &c. He forces the Pope to grant 'em to him, 281. He is excommunicated upon that account in several Councils, 282. The differences between him and Pope *Calixtus*, about the same Affair of the Investitures, 283. His Reconciliation with that Pope, *ibid.*

Henry, a Heretick, an account of his Life and Errors, 318. His Opinions confuted by *St. Bernard*, 292, 301.

Hildebert or *Aldebert*, Archdeacon of *Mans*, the Advice given him by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, concerning his former Conduct and his Election to the Bishoprick of *Mans*, 277.

Hilgodus, Bishop of *Soissons*, leaves his Bishoprick to retire into a Monastery, 271. The Oppositions made against his Promotion to the Dignity of an Abbot remov'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, *ibid.*

The Hospital of *Chateaudun*, put under the Protection of the Church of *Chartres*, 278.

Hubert, Bishop of *Senlis*, Letters written by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* in favour of that Bishop when accus'd of certain Crimes, 277.

Hugh, Archbishop of *Lyons*, the Remonstrances made by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* to procure the Legateship of *France* for that Metropolitan, 271. The Rights claimed by him in Quality of Legate, 269. These Rights disputed by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, *ibid.*

Hugh, Bishop of *Grenoble*, his Canonization, 350.

Hugh, Count of *Troyes*, the Advice given him by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning the King's Marriage, 276. And about Celibacy, 277.

Hugh, Viscount of *Chartres*, his Contest with Count *Rotroc*, 274.

Hugh, Lord of *Puisset*, excommunicated for oppressing the Church of *Chartres*, 271. The Restitutions which he made, *ibid.*

I.

Jerusalem, the Rights of the Patriarchs of *Jerusalem* and their Jurisdiction, 286.

Jesus Christ, his Divinity clearly maintain'd in Scriptures, 317. And prov'd against the *Jews*, 364. That the Body of *Jesus Christ* was real and true, 375.

Ignorance, Sins of Ignorance, 311.

Images, the Use and Worship of them, 246. The Immutability of God in what it consists, see *God*.

Incarnation, the Incarnation of the Son of God known to the Prophets, 311. And to the Angels, *ibid.* A Treatise of the Incarnation, by the Master of the Sentences, 382.

Incendiaries, Punishments to be inflicted on them, 388.

Indulgences, granted to those, that visit the Tombs of the Apostles, 282.

Injunctions and Dispensations, of their different kinds and obligations, see *Dispensations*.

Investitures, their Original, Progress and Ceremonies, with an account of the Contentions about them, 284. The Use of Investitures in *England* and among other States, 285. The Claim

to this Right by the Kings of *France*, vindicated by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* 269. The Opinions of the said *Ives* of *Chartres* and some other Bishops of *France* concerning the Investitures, 276. They are oppos'd by *Geffrey*, Abbot of *Vendôme*, 341, 342. Maintained by Pope *Paschal*, 287. And condemn'd in the Council of *Guastalla*, 280. The Emperor *Henry IV.* claims 'em with respect to the Pope, *ibid.* His Right to 'em is disputed by Pope *Paschal*, *ibid.* The Arguments produced on both sides, 281. Proposals made by the Emperor to the Pope, relating to the Investitures, and accepted by the latter, *ibid.* The Bishops of *Germany* oppose that Treaty, *ibid.* The Pope's Bull set forth to oblige 'em to accept it, *ibid.* The Pope being taken Prisoner, grants the Investitures to the Emperor, *ibid.* The Cardinals declare the Pope's Proceedings to be void and of none effect, *ibid.* The Council of *Lateran* revokes 'em *ibid.* Several Councils do the same thing, and condemn the Emperor *Henry*, 282. A second Council at *Lateran* dissolves all the Pope's Transactions relating to the Investitures, *ibid.* Proposals for an Accommodation as to the Affair of the Investitures, 283. They are rejected in the Council of *Rheims*, *ibid.* The Conclusion of the Treaty about the Investitures, between the Pope and the Emperor made at *Wormes*, *ibid.* Confirmed in the Council of *Lateran*, 284, 288. The Emperor *Lotharius* endeavours to cause the Investitures to be re-established, *ibid.*

John Archbishop of *Lyons*, his Claims oppos'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* in the Name of the Archbishop of *Sens*, and of his Suffragans, 276. The Replies made by the Archbishop of *Lyons*, *ibid.*

John, Bishop of *Orleans*, his Intrigues in aspiring to that Bishoprick, 268. Which he obtains by causing *Sanction* his Predecessor to be depos'd, 269. He is ordained notwithstanding the opposition made by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 270. A Contest between him and *Ives* of *Chartres* about an Excommunication, which the latter had published against certain Diocelans of the Bishoprick of *Orleans*, *ibid.*

St. John Du Val-Abby, its Foundation, 278.

Judicature Ecclesiastical, when the Administration of Ecclesiastical Judicature began to be committed to Officials, 395. It ought to be administred *Gratis*, 394. Litigious Suits and Evasions in Ecclesiastical Courts condemn'd, 306. That Kings and Princes have Power to judge Clergy-Men in consulting the Bishops, 388.

Judicature Civil, forbidden to be administred by Clergymen, 393.

Ives, Bishop of *Chartres*, Constituted Superior of the Regular Canons of *St. Quentin* at *Beauvais*, 266. Afterwards made Bishop of *Chartres* in the room of *Geffrey* depos'd, *ibid.* Consecrated by the Pope after having received a repulse from the Archbishop of *Sens*, *ibid.* Being summon'd to a Council, and refusing to appear, his Ordination is revok'd, *ibid.* He Appeals from the Judgment of this Council to the Pope, 267.

His endeavours to hinder the Marriage between King *Philip* and *Bertrade*, *ibid.* His imprisonment for opposing the said Marriage, *ibid.* The means he rejects, and those that are propos'd by him for his Liberty, *ibid.* Remonstrances made by him to the King concerning his Marriage, *ibid.* The Reasons that engage him not to repair to the Court, *ibid.* Nor to appear in the Council of *Rheims*, where he had been summoned, 268. He resigns the Provostship of *St. Quentin* at *Beauvais* into the Hands of the Bishop of that Diocels, 267. He dissuades the Pope from giving Absolution to King *Philip*, Excommunicated by reason of his being Marty'd to *Bertrade*, 261. He refuses to take an Oath of Fidelity to the Court of *Chartres* and *Blois*, without his City, *ibid.* The Controversies between him and King *Lewis* the *Gross*, 271. The time of his Death, 267.

K

Keys, the Sentiments of the Ancient School-men concerning the Power of the Keys, 386.

Kings, The Conduct that ought to be observed with respect to 'em, 300. What Liberty is to be taken in speaking to 'em, *ibid.* That they ought not to be Excommunicated, 286.

Knights, divers Orders of Knighthood, 396. The Institution of that of Knights Templars, 310.

L

Lay-Men, that they are capable (according to *Peter* of *Cluny*) of receiving Tithes and Ecclesiastical Revenues, 302, 303.

Legates, of the Pope; their Authority, 268. They are not always empowered to call Councils, 269. Disorders committed by Legates, 303.

Lepers, a Church and Priest granted to 'em, 390.

Lewis the *Gross*, King of *France*, a Manifesto to justify the Coronation of that Prince, 275. The cause of his Displeasure against *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 271. The same Prince reprov'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning a Present which he demanded of that Prelate, 275, 276.

*Living*s, see *Personage*.

Logick, a Prohibition of it, 324.

Lord's-Prayer, whether it ought to be said therein, *Our Daily Bread*, or *our Supersubstantial Bread*, *ibid.*

Love of God, divers sorts and degrees of it, 310.

Lyons, the Primacy of *Lyons* owned by *St. Bernard*; 268.

M

Maccabees, why they only of all the Saints of the Old Testament have their Festivals Solemnized by the Church, 296.

Manasses II. his Promotion to the Archbishoprick of *Rheims*, 268.

Manasses Bishop of *Meaux*, his Election approved by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, who likewise Consents to his Ordination,

Contained in this VOLUME.

271. Means proposed by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, to put an end to the Opposition made against that Election, *ibid.*
- Manichæes*, certain Hereticks who in the XII. Century reviv'd the Errors of the Ancient *Manichæes*, 319.
- Marriage*, of the Penance, that ought to be impos'd on a Priest, who in the Nuptial Blessing has chang'd the Ceremonies and Words, 271. Marriage condemned by certain Hereticks of the XII Century, 319.
- The Impediments of *Marriage*, 360. That of near Relations forbidden and declared null, 268, 274, 277, 285, 388, 392, 393. Whether it be lawful for a Virgin espous'd to a Man, who dy'd without performing the Act of Carnal Copulation with her, to marry his Brother, 343. Whether the Crime of an unchast Correspondence committed with the Mother of a Man's Wife, be capable of dissolving the Marriage? 276. What Punishment ought to be inflicted on a Person who has had to do Carnally with his Wife's Sister before their Marriage? *ibid.* Reasons that hinder the Divorcing of a Woman who has marry'd her Husband's Murderer; 274. The Marriages of Clergy-men in Orders declared void, 286, 388, 396. Whether those of Monks are so, 308. The Judgment of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning the Marriage of a certain Canon of *Paris*, 276. That a Man who having made a promise of Marriage to a Woman, has taken another to Wife, ought to be divorced from her whom he has actually marry'd, 274. That the proof of a Promise of Marriage ought not to be made out by a single Combat or Duel, but by Witnesses, 275. clandestine Marriages forbidden, 394. A Divorce between marry'd Persons allowed, in the Case of Adultery and some others, 349. A Contract between two Children in the Cradle declared to be null, 277. Prohibited also between Children that are not Marriageable, 394. Whether Children of six Years Old or under, are capable of being betroth'd and marry'd, if they be, whether if one of them happens to die, the Survivor may marry the Brother or Sister of the Deceased? 271. Whether a Virgin promised in Marriage by her Father, before she has attained to the use of Reason, be engaged to keep that Promise, 272. That two Sisters cannot be marry'd one after another, although the Marriage were not consummated with the former, 277. Whether it be lawful for a Man to marry his Concubine? 267. That a Person who has marry'd a sick Concubine, is obliged to own her as his Wife, 272. That a Woman brought to Bed two or three Months after her Marriage, ought not to be Divorced from her Husband, 275. Whether the Marriage-bond between a Jew and a Jewess ought to continue, when either of them has embraced the Christian Religion? 271. Whether that between a Freeman and a Female Slave ought to be reputed valid? 276. Formalities to be observed in the Divorce of a Free-Man marry'd to a Slave, 277. Whether a Woman who has made a Vow in her Husband's life time, be obliged to keep it? 357. Whether a Woman big with Child be capable of being marry'd? 272.
- Marmoutier-Abby*; a Confirmation of two Grants made to that Abby, 278. A Contest between the Diocess of *Chartres* and the same Abby, concerning a certain Church, *ibid.*
- Mass*; Precautions that ought to be taken in order to a due Celebration of it, 394. What ought to be done by the Priest, when there happens only to be Water in the Chalice, 296, 330. The ill practice of those who made use of Lees of Wine and Crumbs of Bread in the Celebration of the *Mass*, 334. That 'tis not necessary to say it every day, 359. The Usefulness of the Sacrifice of the *Mass*, 354. That it ought to be offered for all Persons, *ibid.* & 359. That it cannot be Celebrated by a Priest guilty of Murder, 344. That no difficulty ought to be made to hear *Mass* of a Priest suspected to lead an ill course of Life, 272. A Prohibition to hear *Mass* of a Priest who keeps a Concubine, 388. Fees for *Masses* in the use, 219. A Prohibition to make Merchandize of *Masses* or to give 'em for Penance, 394. The Errors of the Hereticks of the XII. Century concerning the *Mass*, 318. &c.
- Metropolitans*, that they ought not to attempt any thing in the Churches of their Suffragans, without their consent, 270.
- Ministers*, that the Consecration of wicked Ministers is valid, 352. That 'tis not lawful to separate from them, till they be condemned, *ibid.*
- Monasteries*, that 'tis an Abuse to give 'em to Lay-men, 394. The Abuse of Exemptions granted to them, 396.
- Monition*, the necessity of Canonical Monitions, 389.
- Monks*, the Original and Progress of the Monastick Life, 324. 376. The diversity of the several Orders of Monks is Advantageous, 359. The Sentiments of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning the Monastick Course of Life, 268. Whether the State of Monks, be more excellent than that of Regular Canons, 324. Various Observations concerning Monks, 396. Of the Offering of a Child to a Monastery by the Parents, 292. The Ceremonies of that Oblation, *ibid.* Whether a Monk, who has been already bless'd by a simple Monk, ought to receive another Blessing from the Abbot? 268. Whether their Profession may be reiterated, *ibid.* Under what Obligation they are to observe their Rule, 308. &c. Of the Obedience they owe their Superiors, 275. They are subject to Bishops and their Exemptions are forbidden, 286, 287. Wherein consists the perfection of the Monastick Life, 344. A Monk is allowed to pass into another Monastery, where the Rule is more perfectly observed, 293, 294, 295, 296, 362. Rules for the departure of a Monk from his Monastery, 308, 314. Of the Obligation a Monk lies under to reside in his Monastery, 308. That a Monk ought not to leave his Monastery to go to another, and that he ought to return thither, 293, 294, 302. Monks ought not upon their own Authority, to leave their Cloisters, nor to intermeddle with Secular Affairs, yet they may do so if call'd for that purpose, 294, 302, 359. They are forbidden to abandon their Monastery, either to learn or teach the Civil Law, or to practise Physick, 393. A Regular Canon, who has turn'd Monk, cannot return to his Station among the Clergy, 269. Monks or Regular Canons who have quitted their Profession Excommunicated, 392. Whether they ought to possess Churches, or not, 305, 315. Their Privileges maintained, *ibid.* That they ought neither to have Alms nor Tithes, 391. Are not capable of performing the Functions of Curates, *ibid.* The vicious Courses and irregular Practices of Monks, 309 &c.
- Murder*, or *Manslaughter*, a sin although committed *se defendendo*, 344. Excludes a Priest from the Sacrifice of the *Mass*, *ibid.* Whether a Woman, who has marry'd the Murderer of her Husband, may be Divorced, 274.
- Mysterium Fidei*, why these Words are added to those of *Jesus Christ*, in the Consecration, 277.
- N
- The *Nativity* of our Saviour *Jesus Christ*, the solemnity with which that Festival ought to be Celebrated, *vid.* Incarnation.
- St. *Nicasius* at *Melun*, the Donation of that Church to *Bec-Abby*, 278.
- Nicolaitans*, Clergy-men who kept Concubines so called, 279.
- St. *Nicholas* at *Courbeville*, the Right to that Church disputed between the Bishop of *Chartres* and the Monks of *Marmoutier*, 277. Commissioners appointed to take cognizance of that affair, *ibid.* Determined by the Bishop and the Count of *Chartres*, *ibid.*
- Normandy*, the Bishops of *Normandy* Excommunicated. *ibid.*
- O
- Oath of Allegiance and Fidelity*, may be dissolved when taken to any other than a lawful Sovereign or Lord, 270.
- Obedience*, how far it ought to be extended, 293, 308.
- Oblations*, or *Offerings*, Exactions palliated under the name of Oblation and Benediction, 272.
- Offices Divine*, of the Divine Office and its Parts, 348. Whether it be expedient to add new Prayers, and by whom they ought to be made, 305, 316. The Means used by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* to oblige his Canons to give more constant attendance at Divine Service 276.
- Officials*, Their Settlement in the XII. Century, 356. The danger of that Employment, 395. Abuses committed therein, *ibid.*
- Ordination*, a Prohibition to confer the Order of Priesthood without a Title, 389, 393. A Prohibition to ordain the Clergy-men of another Diocess, 394. Ordination of the Sons of Priests forbidden, 344, 355, 388. Permitted in *England*, 287. Of the Law of not admitting into Orders, such Persons as are not born in lawful Wedlock, 362. A Case in which an Eunuch may be advanced to Orders, 276. What Punishment a Priest deserves to incur, who in taking Holy Orders, has had no other end than Temporal Gain, *ibid.* What Penalty is likewise proper to be inflicted upon a Deacon, who has caus'd himself to be ordained without receiving the Clerical Benediction, 275. That Ordinations performed by wicked Ministers are valid 352. Those of Schismatics declared void and of none effect, 285, 287, 389, 393. Nevertheless sometimes confirmed, 280. A Privilege claimed by the Monks of *Cluny* to cause themselves to be ordained by any Bishop whom they shall think fit to chuse, 316.
- P
- Palace*, what in the Decretals of *Gratian*, 387.
- Pains or Torments of the Damned*, are not Corporal according to *Guibert*, 347.
- Pall*, its use forbidden to *Richerus* Archbishop of *Sens*, 266.
- Peace*, excommunication for violating the Peace, 277. Rules concerning the Peace of God, 390.
- Penance*, that they who confess secret Sins cannot be put to publick Penance, 275. False Penances, 388. Means propos'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, for the reconciliation of the Impenitent, 274.
- Perjury*, a solemn excommunication upon that account, 394.
- Personats*, their Original, 295.
- St. *Peter* at *Chateaudun*, the Donation of that Church made by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* to the Monastery of *Bonneval*, 378.
- Peter* of *Anagnia*, his Canonization and Festival, 286.
- Peter de Bruis*, the History of that Heretick and his Errors, 318.
- Petrobrusians*, Hereticks of the XII. Century and their Errors, *ib.*
- Petrus Abaelardus*, his Accusation, by St. *Bernard*, 299. 304. His Condemnation, *ibid.* His Condemnation by the Pope, 289, 292. An Account of his Life, Doctrine, and several Condemnations, 321. &c. Errors imputed to him, 324. His Apology, 325. An Examination of his Doctrine, 328.
- Philip*, Bishop of *Troyes*, Summoned to a Council, where he does not appear, 270.
- Philip I.* King of *France*, Letters written by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, to oppose the Marriage between that Prince and *Bertrade*, 267. The Persecution rais'd by him against the same Bishop, *ibid.* The Remonstrances he received upon that account, *ibid.* Letters of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* concerning the Excommunication of King *Philip*, 271, 272. He is Excommunicated, a second time in a Council at *Poitiers*, 391. He is absolved from

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

from that Excommunication after having put away *Bertrade*, *ibid.*

Popes, their Election reserved to the Cardinals, 395. A Rule for their Election, 389. That the Emperor ought to have a share in their Election, 280. What manner of Election of a Pope is Canonical, 353. The Qualities, Duties and Obligations of Popes, 306, 307, &c. The Augmentation of the Papal Power in XII. Century, 395. Certain Cases, the cognizance of which is reserved to them, 388, 392, 393. 395. That the Popes make no difficulty to revoke what has been obtained of 'em by surprise, 299.

Poverty, a Commendation of that Virtue, 294, 296.

Praise, an Opinion that Commendations given ought to be accepted, 294.

Prayers, Whether it be expedient to make new Prayers for the Divine Service, and by whom they ought to be compos'd 305, 316. Those for the Dead rejected by the Dissenters from the Church of Rome in the XII. Century, *vid.* Dead, Of the usefulness of Prayers for the Dead, 274.

Preaching, Institutions about the manner of Preaching, 345.

Predestination, explained by the Master of the Sentences, 385.

Prefaces, the number of Prefaces, 394.

Prémontré, the Foundation of that Order, 395.

Presentations, a Prohibition to exact any thing for Presentation to Benefices, 389.

Priests, not to be ordained without a Title, 389, 393. That the Ordination of dissolute Priests is valid, 352. That none ought to separate from 'em till they be judicially condemned, *ibid.* What Punishment a Priest ought to incur, who has prophaned the Sacraments before the Statue of a Woman, 274. What Punishments ought to be inflicted on a Priest who has played the incendiary, 275. That they ought to be deprived of their Benefices and expelled the Clergy, if they Marry, see Clergy-Men.

Primacies in France, that Right disputed between *Richerius* Archbishop of Sens, and *Hugh* Archbishop of Lyons, 268. King *Lewis* demands the Revocation of that of Lyons, 288. The Confirmation of that of Bourges, 291.

Privileges, the abuse of 'em reformed, 389.

St. *Quintin* at *Beauvais*, when and by whom that Abby was Founded, 266. Of its Privileges, 268.

R

Radulphus, Archbishop of *Rheims*, a Controversy between *Lewis* the Great, and that Archbishop determined by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 275. A Judgment pass'd by that Archbishop, disproved by the same *Ives* of *Chartres*, 277.

Radulphus, Archbishop of *Tours*, his Accusations against the Abbot of *Marmoutier*, disproved by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 271.

Radulphus, Bishop of *Rochester*, translated to the Archbishoprick of *Canterbury*, 277.

Relicks, the abuse of them, 346. False Relicks of *Jesus Christ*, and the Saints, *ibid.* The abuses practis'd by those who carry 'em about to get Money, 391.

Revelations, those of St. *Hildegard* and St. *Elizabeth* approv'd, 290, 367.

Revenues of the Church, that Princes and Lay-men ought not to have the disposal of 'em, 285. Rules against such Persons as seize on 'em, 274, 285. An obligation to restore to the Bishops those that belong to 'em, 275. That Lay-men ought to have no share in the Offerings nor Tithes, 391, 392, 393. Immunity of Church-Goods, 392. That the Possession of them a Year and a Day, is a sufficient Title for the respective Churches, *ibid.* that a Bishop cannot give to an Abbot the Goods of a Religious Society, 276. St. *Bernard* is of Opinion, that Lay-Men have a Right to restore them to Monks, 303. And *Peter* of *Cluny* maintains that Lay-men may receive the Tithes and Goods of Ecclesiastical Persons, 314, 315. That the Goods, which Clergymen have procured by Church Revenues, ought to be appropriated to the use of the Churches, 390. Taxes upon Church-Possessions forbidden, *ibid.* They are to be freed from all manner of Duties, 393. Ordinances for the preserving of them, 393. A Prohibition to pillage the Goods of Clergymen after their Death, 388.

Rheims, the Foot-steps of strictness of Discipline in the Chapter of the Church of that City, 362.

Richerius Archbishop of Sens, opposes the Ordination and Settlement of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* in his Bishoprick, 266. He is forbidden the use of the *Pall* upon that account, *ibid.* A Permission to make use of it in the Ordination of the Bishop of *Paris*, 268. Of his Contest with the Archbishop of *Lyons* about the Primacy *ibid.* The time of his Death, *ibid.*

Robert d' Arbrisselles, reproved upon false Reports by *Geffrey*, Abbot of *Vendôme*, 341. And by *Marbodus* Bishop of *Rennes*, 351.

Roscelinus, Clerk of the Church of *Compeigne*, Advice given him by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 266.

Rules, what is the Obligation to observe Monastick Rules, and under what Penalties they oblige, 307. & *sequ.*

S

Sacraments, cannot be consecrated nor administer'd, but by such Persons as have enter'd into Holy Orders, 270. That they are not render'd unprofitable by the unworthiness of the Mi-

nisters, 275. A Prohibition to take any thing for the Administration of them, 388, 392, 393, 395. Of the re-iteration of the Sacraments 342. Errors of Hereticks in the XII. Century, concerning the Sacraments, 318, and *sequ.* 363, 365, &c. Questions discuss'd by the Master of the Sentences about the Sacraments, 382, and *sequ.*

Saints, who ought to be acknowledg'd as such, 346. Other Questions relating to the Saints and their Worship, *ibid.* Of the Intercession of Saints and Prayers made to them, 343.

Sanctio, Bishop of *Orleans*, ordain'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 268. Advice given him by the same *Ives* of *Chartres*, 269. He is depos'd by *Hugh*, Archbishop of *Lyons*, Legate of the See of *Rome*, *ibid.*

Sanctuaries, the Right of them belonging to the Churches, *vid.* *Asylum.*

School-Master, the appointment of a School-Master in every Cathedral Church, 390. Those School-Masters forbidden to lett out their Schools, 392.

Schools, a Commendation of those of *Paris*, 357.

H. Scripture, that the Study of the *Hebrew* Tract is necessary for the understanding of the Holy Scriptures, 324. A new Method of writing Comments on the Holy Scripture, 385.

Service, see Divine Service.

Silvester IV. Anti-pope, the last of the Anti-popes who opposed *Paschal* II. 279.

Simon Count of *Nioffe*, excommunicated for committing Adultery, 267. A Contest about his Absolution, *ibid.*

Simony, A Treatise of it, 366. Condemn'd in the Councils, 280, 283. Bishops oblig'd to forbear Exactions, 342, 343. A Prohibition to exact any thing for the Administration of the Sacraments, 388, 389, 392, 395. Or for Presentations to Benefices, 394. Or for Monastical Tonsure, or the Benediction of Abbots, 391. Or for the Consecration of a Church, 392. Or for the buying or selling of Benefices, 393. A Punishment to be inflicted on Persons convicted of *Simony*, 388.

Sins, the Doctrine of the Master of the Sentences concerning them, 382, &c. Sins of Ignorance, 311. A Question about Remission of Sins, 276.

Sodomites, condemn'd to very severe Punishments, 390.

Soissons, the designs of *Manasses* Archbishop of *Rheims*, against the Clergy of the Church of *Soissons*, 270. Condemn'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 271.

Solitary Life, recommended by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres* to a Monk, 277.

Souls, their Spiritual Nature, 347.

Stephen de Guarlande, esteem'd unworthy of the Bishoprick of *Beauvais*, in the Judgment of *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 271. Who is nevertheless oblig'd to write in his Favour to Pope *Paschal*, who does not forbear to disapprove his Election, *ibid.* *Gualo* chose in his place, *ibid.* His scruple of being elected Bishop of *Paris*, remov'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 277.

T

Tanchelmus or *Tanchelinus*, his Errors, 318.

Taverns and *Ale Houses*, not to be frequented by Clergymen, 394.

Templars, the Institution of the Order of Knights of the Temple, or Knights *Templars*, 310.

Testament, of things that ought to be disposed of by last Will and Testament, 393.

Theobaldus or *Thibaud*, Count of *Chartres*, his Contest with *William* Count of *Nevers* whom he detain'd in Prison, 277.

Theodoricus, Anti-pope, lays aside that of Pope to turn *Anachorite* or Hermit, 279.

Thomas Prior of St. *Victor* at *Paris*, the Murder of that Holy Man, 297.

Tithes, Decrees concerning them, 393. An obligation to pay 'em to Bishops, 388. They ought not to be appropriated to Lay-men, 392, 393. That Lay-men may possess them according to *Peter* of *Cluny*, 302, 303. That Monks ought not to purchase 'em of Lay-men to convert them to their own profit, 275. The *Cistercian* Order refuses to pay 'em, which seem'd unjust to *Peter* of *Blois*, 359.

Title, an Ecclesiastical Title necessary for Ordination, 389.

Toledo, the Primacy of that Church confirm'd by the Pope, 286.

Tombs, Indulgences granted to those Persons who visit the Tombs of the Apostles, 282.

Tonsure or *Shaving*, that of Monks reserv'd to Bishops or Abbots, 391. A Prohibition to exact any thing upon that account, *ibid.*

Tournaments, forbidden, 388, 389, 390.

Tournay, Reasons alledged by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, to dissuade Pope *Paschal* II. from nominating a Bishop for the Church of *Tournay*, 277. The Restauration of the Bishoprick, 290.

Translations, those of Bishops Prohibited, unless in cases of necessity, 282. That they cannot be effected without the permission of the See of *Rome*, 272.

Transubstantiation, this Term used by *Peter* of *Celles* and *Stephen* of *Autun*, 355. And by *Peter* of *Blois*, 360.

Trinity, certain Questions concerning this Mystery discuss'd by the Master of the Sentences, 380, &c. The Principles of *Abaelardus* for explaining the *Trinity*, 326, 328. That Method rejected, 367.

Trisagion, an Addition to the *Trisagion* in use among the *Armenians*, 375, 377.

Tryals

Contained in the Second VOLUME.

Tryals or Proofs, that by hot Irons for clearing the Innocency of a Woman suspected of Adultery, disapprov'd by *Ives* Bishop of *Chartres*, 277. That Bishops ought not to undergo any Tryal, to clear themselves of an Accusation, 270.

V.

Viaticum, that it ought not to be given to Persons who are subject to Vomiting, 277.

Vicars, the Curates of great Parishes oblig'd to provide them, 393. Those who endeavour to obtain the Benefices of which they only have the Tithes excluded, 394. Annual Vicars forbidden, *ibid*.

Virgin Mary, her Commendation, 346. Questions concerning her Knowledge and Graces, 316.

Visitation, the Rights of Visitation limited, 389. The Right of Procurator, 392.

Universities, their beginning, 324.

Unleaven'd Bread, in use among the *Armenians*, 375.

Vows, the most excellent made void the less perfect, 295. Whether a Woman who has made a Vow in her Husband's Life-time, be oblig'd to keep it, 357.

Usury, condemn'd, 388. 390. 393. 394.

Vulgrinus Chancellor of the Church of *Chartres*, refuses to accept the Bishoprick of *Dol*, 274.

W.

Walo, Bishop of *Beauvais*, see *Gualo*.

William, Archdeacon of *Evreux*, made Bishop of *Lisieux*, 274.

William, Clerk of the Church of *Chartres*, ordain'd Bishop of *Paris*, 268.

William, Duke of *Guyenne*, the means us'd by St. *Bernard* to confute that Duke, 288.

Witnesses, such as are liable to be accepted against in the case of Adultery, 276. 277.

Women, that their Conversation with Ecclesiastical Persons is Scandalous, 275. 277.

Y.

Yves Bishop of *Chartres*, see *Ives*.

Of the Thirteenth Century.

A.

Abbeses, of their Duties, 447.

Abbies, the Alienation of their Goods prohibited, 467.

Abbots, the Election of an Abbot, null, if he were not a Monk, 413. The exacting of any thing for the Benediction of Abbots prohibited, 453. Of their Conduct and Duties, 447. 454. 456. 457. 460. 461. 471. The Functions which they are prohibited to perform, 452. 453. 464. 467.

Absolution, who have the Right of giving it, 471. Deacons are not to give it, *ibid*. The granting it for Money forbidden, 459. What Persons are to be refus'd it, 471. Declar'd null, when extorted by force, 467. Of the Absolution of reserv'd Cases, 475. The Metropolitan may absolve a Person excommunicated by a Bishop his Suffragan, when the latter refuses to do it, 406. In what manner it may be given to an excommunicated dead Person, who repented, 415. Of Absolution *ad Cautelam*, 467.

Abstinence, from Meats recommended to the Monks, 456. 459, *ibid*.

Afts in the Schools, their Original, 485.

Admission into Religious Houses, Prohibition of requiring any thing for it, 447. 448. 459. 455. 459.

Adolphus Archbishop of *Cologne*, the Reason why he was depos'd, 396. *Bruno* put into his place, *ibid*. *Adolphus* re-established, *ibid*. Depos'd again, *ibid*. And *Bruno* re-plac'd in possession of the Archbishoprick, *ibid*.

Adolphus the Emperor, 401. The Causes of his being depos'd, *ibid*. His Death, *ibid*.

Advocates, Studies necessary for to be admitted an Advocate, 458. 471. The Clergy prohibited that Function, 463. 465.

Adulterers, excommunicated, 455. Order'd to be excommunicated every Sunday, 467. 468. Whether one might try an Adulterer upon an Information made *lit non Contestata*, 410.

Adultery, a Case wherein it does not break the Marriage, 405. Deprivation from a Benefice for it, *ibid*.

Spiritual Affinity, renders a Marriage null, 419.

Albanians, Hereticks of the Sect of the *Cathari*, 483.

Albertus Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, Author of the Rule of the Order of *Carmelites*, 488.

Albigenses, the Inquisition and Croisade against them, 483, &c. Call'd by several Names, 484. An Anti-pope created by those Hereticks, 485. Their Errors, *ibid*.

Alexander IV. Pope, Bulls of this Pope in favour of the *Jacobins*, for their re-establishment in the University of *Paris*, the consequences thereof, 476. His Death, 477.

Alexius Angelus the Greek Emperor, the Letter of Pope *Innocent III.* upon the Supplies which that Prince demanded to re-place him on the Throne, 420.

Allowances Competent, ordered by Councils in favour of those who serv'd the Churches, 451. 454. 455. 457. 460. 467.

Alienations of Church-Goods, null when made without the Forms requir'd, 414.

Alms-giving, recommended to the Clerks, 472. And to the Monks, 447. 448. Whether one ought to give any thing to the lusty *Mendicants*, 478. 479.

Altar, Whether an Altar on which an excommunicated Person has celebrated ought to be consecrated a-new, 410. In what Cases an Altar forfeits its Consecration, *ibid*. The Vision of a Priest about unconsecrated Altars, 410.

Amanas of *Armagnac* Archbishop of *Auch*; the Statutes which he publish'd in a Council, 474.

Amaury, his Doctrine and Condemnation, 449. 479. His Disciples how discover'd, *ibid*. Their Errors and Condemnation, *ibid*.

Amaury of *Montfort* Count of *Toulouse*, succeeds his Father in his Dominions, 484. But being driven out of them, yields all his Rights to *Lewis VIII.* King of *France*, *ibid*.

Annals of Masses, the Obligation of Priests to discharge them, 471.

Antioch, the Reasons which oblig'd *Innocent III.* to suspend the Patriarch of that Church, 403.

Anti-table, What it is, and when one ought to make use of it to offer the Holy Sacrifice, 443.

Apostolicks, an Order of religious *Mendicants*, abolish'd by *Honorius IV.* 424.

Appeals, that all the Faithful might appeal to the Holy See, 409. Those who hinder such Appeals excommunicated, 470.

Of Appeals in the Causes of the Elections of Bishops, 466. Of Appeals in Ecclesiastical Judgments, 452. The Judges oblig'd to have regard to such, 458. 473. The nullity of Procces made in prejudice of such an Appeal, 407. When an Appeal may take place in spite of the Commission which excludes it, 419.

That an Appeal has no force when the time prescrib'd for Appealing is laps'd, 413. That the Appeal cannot supersede the Sentence of the Ordinary against notorious Offenders, 414.

The Appeal *a Futuro Gravamine*, which may hinder a Bishop from being try'd by his Metropolitan, 407. An abuse in the Appeals to the Holy See redress'd by *Innocent III.* in favour of a Bishop of *Lixieux*, 406.

Archdeacons, Canons concerning their Duties, 455. 457. 456. 457. 461. 463. 464. 470. 471. 474. That they cannot take Cognizance of Matrimonial Causes and Simony, 460. That they cannot have Vicars, 463. Nor Officials out of Towns, 460. 461.

Arch-Priests, of their Duties, 459. 463.

Aristotle, his Books condemn'd in this Century, 480.

Arles, the Canons of that Church oblig'd to profess the Rule of St. *Augustine*, 412. Its Rights of the *Regale* preserv'd, 457.

Armenians, united with the Church of *Rome*, 419. 420. A Privilege granted to them of not being excommunicated, but by the Holy See, 419.

Arms, the Clerks prohibited from bearing of Arms, 464. 470. 472. 473.

Arnold Abbot of *Citeaux*, commission'd by Pope *Innocent III.* to endeavour with the Monks of his Order to convert the *Albigenses*, 483. His Proposals to the Count of *Toulouse* against the Hereticks, 484.

Private *Assemblies* of Laicks about Religion prohibited, 416.

Augustines, *Vid.* the Hermits of St. *Augustine*.

Avignon, taken by *Lewis VIII.* King of *France*, 484.

Austria, the Acquisition of this Duchy by the Emperor *Rodolphus*, from whence his Successors deriv'd their Title, 401. The Original of the growing greatness of the House of *Austria*, *ibid*.

Authority Spiritual and Temporal, of the Preheminence of the Spiritual Authority over the Temporal, 418. A Comparison on the difference between the Papal and Regal Authority, 411.

B.

Batchelors, why so call'd, 485.

Bagnais, Hereticks of the Sect of *Cathari* and their Errors, 483.

Baldwin Count of *Flanders*, made Emperor of *Constantinople*, 440. His fruitless endeavours to reduce the *Greeks* under the Obedience of the Holy See, *ibid*. His tragical Death, *ibid*. His Successors in the Empire of *Constantinople*, *ibid*. &c.

Banns of Marriage, the dispensing with them for Money forbidden, 448. Order'd to publish them, 452. 457.

Baptism, the time of administering solemn Baptism, 459. Of the Baptism of Infants born about *Easter* or *Whitsuntide*, 469. Deacons forbid to administer it, 446. Of the Administration of this Sacrament by Laicks, 463. The repeating of it forbidden, 471. That foundlings ought to be re-baptiz'd, 446. Of the number of Sureties at Baptism, 471. An abuse redress'd in Baptism, 474. Of Baptism among the *Greeks*, and of their Customs in the Administration of this Sacrament, 423.

Basas, the number of the Canons of that Church, 414.

Bastards, the Clergy prohibited from admitting or entertaining in their Houses their Bastards, 472. They are excluded from Benefices, 411. 451. 471. And from Holy Orders, 411. 516. 446. Declar'd incapable of succeeding their Fathers in their Estates and Benefices, 460. 461. 469.

Baume, that Monastery subjected to that of *Cluny*, 404.

Bearn, the Count of *Bearn* driven out of his Territories by the Army of the *Croisade*, rais'd against the *Albigenses*, 484. Proposals for his re-establishment rejected, *ibid*.

Believers, what is meant by that Name among the *Albigenses*, 485.

Benedictions, 'tis prohibited to require any thing for the Benedictions of Abbots, of Marriage, &c. 453.

T 2

Bene.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Benefices, of Collations to Benefices, 430, 431. 446. 448. 462. 464. 456. 459. 461. 463. 464. 465. 470. 473. 485. The Collating them before vacant, prohibited, 412. 463. Their Collation by secular Authority and without the consent of the Bishop, declar'd null, 414. That the Bishop has the Right of Collating those which the Parsons suffer to be vacant, 412. Forbidden to receive them at the Hands of Laicks, 404. 410. 445. 451. 467. 470. 471. 473. And to supply them with Laicks, 448. That none ought to pretend to them by right of Succession, 447. Forbidden to bestow them on the Children or Nephews of those who possess them, 421. That the suspended Clerks cannot be promoted to them, 417. Nor Hereticks, 408. Nor a Man that has lost one Hand, *ibid.* Of the Collation of Benefices vacant in *Curia*, 467. The grant of a Benefice made by the Popes to an excommunicated Person declar'd null, 406. The Methods of acquiring them condemn'd, 447. 457. Those who forcibly seize upon them excommunicated, 473. The resignation of a Benefice declar'd null, when made for fear of the secular Power, 418. The fraudulent Permutation of Livings declar'd null, 404. Plurality of Benefices condemn'd, 404. 405. 411. 112. 430. 447. 452. 454. 459. 464. 467. 468. 471. 473. 487. What Benefices oblige the Incumbents to take Holy Orders, 455. 457. 464. 465. And to Residence, 470. The dividing of them prohibited, 406. 415. 447. 454. 456. 459. 461. Exempt from Pen-sions, 464. 'Tis forbidden to Farm them out, 464. 454. 455. 467. 470. Upon what Conditions 'tis lawful to Farm out Churches, 459. Of the Fruits of vacant Benefices, 467.

Beneficiaries, that it belongs to the Bishop to institute them, 464. They are oblig'd to take Priest's Orders, 470. 471. Of their Duties, 461. 464. Those who continue above a Year excommunicated forfeit their Benefices, 472. 'Tis forbidden to seize on their Goods after their decease, 467.

Bertrand Cardinal, the Pope's Legate for the Conversion of the *Albigenses*, 484.

Bertrand of *Lunghisil*, Bishop of *Nismes*, Statutes made under his Episcopacy, 472.

Bertrand of *Mulferrat* Archbishop of *Arles*, an Order which he publish'd in a Council, 465.

Bertrand of *St. Martin* Archbishop of *Arles*, and afterwards Cardinal, the Orders which he publish'd in the Councils, 468, 469.

Beziers, the Damages which the Count of *Beziers* sustained in the Protection which he gave to the *Albigenses*, 484.

Bigamy, forbidden, 485. Those who are guilty of it excluded the Clergy, 466. That those who have contracted Marriages declar'd null, are to be reputed guilty of *Bigamy*, 415.

Bishops, that a Bishop ought to be depriv'd of his Bishoprick, if he take Possession thereof before he get his Election confirm'd, 416. Of their Habits, 448. 450. Of their Duties, 448. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 463. 464. 465. 467. 468. 469. 473. 475. 478. Of their Elections, 486. Oblig'd to publish the Censures of their Brethren, 467. Of their Rights and Jurisdiction, 463. 468. 479. That they have a Right of visiting the Monasteries and correcting the Monks, 419. Punishments inflicted on those who poison, or persecute them, 402. 467. Penance impos'd upon a Soldier who had cut out a Bishop's Tongue, 419. The Absolution of the Murder of a Bishop reserv'd to the Pope, 406. Masses order'd to be said for deceased Bishops, 471.

Boniface Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council of *Lambeth*, 463.

Boniface Archbishop of *Ravenna*, the Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council, 172.

Books, those of the Old and New Testament forbidden to be read by the Laicks, 456.

Books of Prayers, the Laicks prohibited from having them translated into the Vulgar Tongue, *ibid.*

The Church of *Borgo San Donino*. Subjected to that of *Parma*, 411.

Bourguil, Orders concerning the Duties and Way of living of the Abbots of that Abby, 408.

The Churches of *Bragua* and *Compostella*, of the Accommodation of the Differences between those two Churches, 416.

Unleaven'd Bread, the *Greeks* Proposal of acknowledging; that one might consecrate with unleaven'd Bread, provided the *Latins*, would renounce the Addition made to the Creed, 440.

Erasmus, an Order of Hermits, re-united to that of the *Augustines* in this Century, 488.

Eucer, the Pains he took of uniting the *Waldenses* with the *Calvinists*, 483.

Bulgaria, subjected to the Church of *Rome*, 420. 440.

Bulls, abuses in the issuing out of Bulls, redress'd by Pope *Innocent III.* 402. Rules for avoiding the Forgeries of Bulls, 407. How one might detect those Forgeries, 409.

Burial, the demanding any thing for Ecclesiastical Burial, prohibited, 453. 454. 473. The exacting any thing for the Burial of Persons who come to an accidental Death, abolish'd, 470. What Persons are depriv'd of it by the Canons of Councils, 447. 448. 450. 456. 462. 468. 472. Whether one ought to refuse it to a dead excommunicated Person, who has acknowledg'd his Fault, and had a design of getting himself absolv'd, 415. Prohibitions from interring in Churches, 473. And out of the Parish, 418. 464.

C.

Cadwin, the reform made in that Abby, 416.

The Abby of *Calane*, its differences with the Abby of *Mont-sacre*, adjust'd by *Innocent III.* 411.

The Order of *Calatrava*, the Confirmation of the Privileges of that Order, 414.

Canons, of the Councils, of this Century, from 445. to 475.

The Canon of the *Mass*, the Reasons of several Alterations made in that Canon, 420.

Canons the Qualifications requisite to enable one to possess a Canonship, 461. oblig'd to eat in Common, and not to lye out of their Cloyster, 408. The Distributions for those who assist at Divine Service, 472. That those who are Non-resident may not oppose the Regulations which shall be made by the Chapter, in their absence, 407. Benefices of which their Children are depriv'd, 451.

Canterbury, the Precedence of the Monks of that Church over the secular Clergy, 416. An Establishment prejudicial to that Church, condemn'd by Pope *Innocent III.* 409. 411. 414.

Captives, Orders made in this Century, for the redemption of Captives, 487.

Carcassone, this City taken from the *Albigenses*, 484.

Carmelites, of the Institution of this Order, and of their Rule, 487. This Order confirm'd by Pope *Honorius III.* 422.

Cases reserv'd, to the Pope, 468. To the Bishops, 468. 471. When 'tis lawful for Bishops to absolve such Cases as are reserv'd to the Holy See, 412. 416.

Cathari, a Sect of Hereticks divided into three parts, and their Errors, 483.

Cathness, Duties exacted from the County of *Cathness* in *Scotland*, by the Holy See, 406.

Celestins, the Institution of that Order, 424. 488.

Celibacy, enjoyn'd the Ecclesiasticks, 412. 416.

Ecclesiastical Censures, their Original, 486. Of the Obligation of having regard to them, 468.

Chalices, of their Consecration, 464. That there ought to be Silver Chalices in all Churches, 461. 468.

Chaplains, ought to be examin'd, 469. Oblig'd to celebrate Mass regularly, 468.

Chappels, that the Offerings made in private Chappels belong to the Curates, 464.

Chapters, of the holding of General Chapters, 450. Order'd to hold every Year Provincial Chapters, in the Order of *St. Benedict*, 467. 468.

Charles Count of *Anjou*, crown'd King of *Sicily*, by Pope *Clement IV.* 401. Subdues *Sicily* by his Arms, in defeating his Competitors, *ibid.* Strip'd of his Authority, by Pope *Nicholas III.* *ibid.* And of the Kingdom of *Sicily*, *ibid.* His defeat and Death, *ibid.*

Chastity, that the Vow of Chastity renders a Marriage null, 417.

Chests, the having any in Churches without the Bishops leave prohibited, 474.

Chrism, Prohibitions of demanding any thing for the Holy Chrism, 415. When 'tis unlawful to give it to exempt Persons, 463. That one may mix unconsecrated Oyl with the consecrated, 410. It must be kept under Lock and Key, 451. 470. The Custom of the *Greeks* in their consecrating of it, 423.

Christian Canon of *Beauvais*, and Doctor of *Paris*; the Proceeding of Pope *Alexander IV.* against this Canon, and several other Doctors of *Paris*, 476.

Christ, an Impostor, who call'd himself the *Christ*, condemn'd in *England*, 480.

Church, a Judgment concerning the Works made one the Rites and Ceremonies of the Church in this Century, 425. The Errors of the *Waldenses* concerning the Church; its Ministers, its Laws, and its Customs, 482. &c.

Church-Goods, the Curates oblig'd to write the Inventory of them in their Missals, 462. Constitutions against those who seize on or detain them, 402. 404. 457. 459. 462. 464. 465. 468. 470. 473. 474. Prohibitions against Mortgaging them, 470. And alienating them, 455. 461. 462. 467. 469. 470. 471. 473. In what Cases their Alienations are null, 411. 414. 417. 465. The Obligation of redeeming those that are alienated, 460. Of their Division into four parts, 445. Of their Use, 417. Those of vacant Churches reserv'd to the next Incumbents, 493. Of the grants of Church-Goods made by the Bishops, 464. A Custom practis'd in *Denmark* when any thing was given to the Church, 411. The Administration of Church-Goods prohibited to the Laicks, 473.

Churches or Temples, Constitutions about the Building and Consecrating of them, 458. 464. Of their Reparations and Provision, 461. Of the conservation of their Rights and Immunities, *ibid.* Prohibitions against keeping of Meetings, Tryals, Markets, and Dancings in them, 467. 469. 470. And fortifying them, 473. Penalties against those who are the occasion of their Pollution, 467.

Church-Yards; Prohibitions against letting Cattel graze in them, 473. 474.

Conventual Churches, the Laicks excluded those Churches on *Sundays* and *Holydays*, during the Parish-Service, 463.

The *Gallican Church*, Constitutions of King *St. Lewis*, for the preservation of the Rights, Privileges, and Immunities of the *Gallican Church*; 481.

The *Greek Church*, Projects set on Foot for the Re-union of that Church with the *Latin*, 417. 440. A Profession of Faith, drawn up by *Clement IV.* in Order to bring the Re-union about, 441. This Re-union concluded under the Emperor *Michael Palaeologus*, 441. &c. And confirmed in the General Council

Council of *Lyons*, *ibid.* 466. This Re-union broken under the Emperor *Andronicus*, 442, &c. The Customs of this Church condemn'd, 450. Constitutions for reforming the *Greek* Ritual in the Island of *Cyprus*, 423.

The Order of *Citeaux*, or the *Cistercian* Order, a Canon against the Deserters of that Order, 419.

Clement IV. Pope, Marks of his Humility, 424.

Clerks, Constitutions concerning the Tryal of Clerks, and against those who abuse them, 416. The Excommunication of Laicks who keep them in Prison, 415. That they ought not to work at any Trade, 423. That they ought not to have any Servant-Maids, 460. Or any other Women in their Houses, 417. Of the Tryal of Clerks who keep Concubines, 416. See *Ecclesiasticks*,

Collators, of their Duties in collating of Benefices, 430. 446. 457. 461. 468. That they may not detain the Fruits of vacant Benefices, 465. Preserv'd in their Privileges in *France*, by *St. Lewis*, *ibid.*

Collations of Benefices, Lapse to the Pope or Bishop, if not collated within the time perfix'd by the Canons, 414. Ought to be given gratis, 414. 448. 454. 455. 456. 461. 462. 464. To capable Persons 452. 456. 461. 464. 465. 473. In what Cases declar'd null, 464.

Colocz, the Tenth acquir'd by the Archbishop of that Church, 412.

Colomban, the Re-establishment and Exemption of that Monastery, 417.

Commendams, their Establishment, 487. That those of vacant Benefices belong to the Bishop, 463. Prohibited, 465.

Comminges, the Damages which the Count of *Comminges*, suffer'd by the *Croisade* against the *Albigenses*, 484.

Commissaries delegated by the Holy See, the Formality requir'd before they executed their Commissions, 458. 459. 462. 464. That one might be provided against the deputed Commissaries, not by way of Appeal, but by way of Challenge, 417.

Communion, order'd to receive it at *Christmass*, *Easter*, and *Whitsunday*, 461. When the Parishioners are oblig'd to receive the Communion at the Hands of the proper Curate, 468.

Conclave, its Institution, 424. Confirm'd, *ibid.*

Concrescous, Hereticks of the Sects of the *Cathari*, and their Errors, 483.

Concubines, the Clerks forbidden to keep any, 470. Incapable of pious Legacies, 461.

Confession, of the Duty of the Priests in Confessions, 446. 451. Of Confession, and the Manner of inflicting Penances, 473. Of the obligation of Confessing one's self to one's proper Curate, 451. 456. The revival of the Canon *Omnis Utriusque Sexus*, 461. 465. 468. 472. 487. Canons concerning Confession, 416. 447. 471. 472. Touching the Confessions at *Easter*, 468. 472. And the Confessions of the Sick, 468. Of the Power of hearing Confessions granted to the Mendicant Friars, 472. The Monks prohibited this Function by a Council, 467. The Contests between the Mendicants and the Ordinaries about Confession, adjusted according to the Decretal of *Boniface* VIII. *super Cathedram*, 446. Of the privacy of Confession, 487.

Confirmation, the Qualifications necessary for the administering or receiving this Sacrament, 463. That only Bishops can administer it, 417. 423. That none ought to neglect the receiving it, 464. 471. Who are not to be allow'd to be Sureties at Confirmation, 446.

Confraternities, Canons against the Founding of new Confraternities, 457. 459. 462. 469.

Conimbra, the Rights and Privileges of that Church, 413, 414.

Conjurers, order'd to be excommunicated every Sunday, 457, 458.

Conrad Cardinal Bishop of *Porto*, the Constitutions which he publish'd, during his Legation in *Germany*, 455. The Council which he held in *France* against the *Albigenses*, 484.

Conrad Archbishop of *Cologne*, the Constitution which he publish'd in a Council, 463.

Conrad Archbishop of *Salzburg*, Synodical Statutes of that Archbishop, 474.

Conrad the Son of the Emperor *Frederick* elected King of *Germany*, 398. Excommunicated by the Pope, 400. His Expeditions in *Italy* and *Germany*, and his Death, *ibid.*

Conradin the Son of *Conrad* the Emperor, Disputes *Sicily* with *Charles* Count of *Anjou*, who takes him Prisoner, and puts him to death, 410.

Conspiracies, punish'd with Excommunication, 459.

Constantinople, taken by the *Latins*, who set up for Emperor *Baldwin* Count of *Flanders*, 420. &c. The Succession of the Patriarchs of *Constantinople* in this Century, 442.

Corby, A Privilege granted to the Abbot of this Abby, of wearing a Ring, 413.

St. *Cornille* in *Compeigne*, the Privileges of this Abby confirm'd, 412.

Corporals, by whom they ought to be washed, 461.

Councils, Observations on the Councils held this Century, 445. Reasons of holding the second General Council of *Lyons*, 466. The *Tartar* Ambassador baptiz'd in this Council, *ibid.* The Obligation of holding Provincial Councils, every Year, 450.

Crimes, of the Punishment of Enormous Crimes, 474.

Croisade, a Decree for the *Croisade* resolv'd upon in the fourth *Lateran* Council, 453. Privileges and Indulgences granted to the *Croisado* Men, *ibid.* The *Croisade* order'd in the first general Council of *Lyons*, 461. The *Croisade* against the

Albigenses, 483. Letters of *Innocent* III. in favour of the *Croisade* and *Croisado* Men, 408, 409. 411, 412, 413. That their Vow of going to the *Holy Land* may be communicated, 403. Deprived of their Privileges when they commit Crimes, 456. 458.

Curacies, of the Age required for to possess them, 466, 473. Forbidden to receive them from the Hands of Laicks, 468. And from having Pluralities of them, 473. They may not be held by Monks, 459, 460. That the Bishops may not apply the Revenues of them to their own use, 461. Prohibited from being given in *Commendam* for above six Months, 466. See *Benefices*.

Curates, a Canon concerning the Institution of Curates into Churches, 456. Depriv'd of their Revenue of their Cures till they be Priests, 472. Competent Allowances granted to Curates and Vicars, 452. 454. 455. 460. 464. 746. A particular House for each Curate, 463. Of their Duties, 464. 452, 453, 454. 467. 470, 471, 472. Oblig'd to residence, 464.

D.

Deans Rural, Of their Duties, 461. 468. That they cannot have Vicars, 459.

Decretals, a Collection of the Decretals of Popes, 422.

Dedication, of the Celebration of that of Churches, 458.

Degrees in the Schools, how establish'd, and of the Right of conferring them, 486.

The Abby of *St. Denis*, the Confirmation of its Privileges, 405.

Didacus Bishop of *Osma*, his Remonstrances in a Council for the more speedy and easie converting of Hereticks, 483. An Example of Humility which he gives upon that Occasion, *ibid.*

Dieppe, this City yielded by way of Exchange to the Archbishoprick of *Roan*, 404.

Dispensations, whether those of the Pope's for enjoying Pluralities be valid, 431.

Divines, of their Establishment in the Churches, 450.

Divorce, that a Process against a Marriage of a long standing ought not be easily admitted, 410.

Dol, this Church subjected to the Archbishoprick of *Tours*, 415.

St. Dominick, made use of to preach to the *Albigenses*, 483, 484. Institutes the Order of *Preaching Friars*, 487.

St. Dominin, an Exemption granted to that Church, 409.

Donation, that a Donation is null when he who gives it, is not *Compos Mentis*, 407.

Dormitory, that the Monks ought to lye alone, 447.

Drunkennes, forbidden to Ecclesiasticks, 451, 454.

E.

Ecclesiasticks, of their Habits, 446. 448. 451. 454. 459. 461, 462, 463, 464, &c. Of their Manners, Conduct and Duties, 408. 445, 446, 447, &c. Ought to be well skill'd in the *Vulgar* Tongue, 456. That the Priests of one Diocess may not Celebrate in another Diocess without their Bishop's Letter, 459. 462. Exempted from civil Trusts and Charges, 446. 473. That they ought not to appear nor bring any Processes before Lay-Judges, 463. 460. 462. 464, 465. 470. That they ought not to keep any suspicious Women in their Houses, 446. 462. 465. 470. Canons against Incontinent Clerks, 455, 456. 462. 464. 450. Their Natural Children declar'd Slaves of the Church, 470. Punishment of those who Rebel against their Bishop, 465. 467. Punishments of excommunicated Clerks, 468. The Reason why the Pope reserves to himself the Absolution of those who have abus'd Ecclesiasticks, 408. Exempt from Taxes and Imposts, 452. 455. 456.

Easter, that there are three sorts of *Easter*; a Corporeal, a Spiritual and Eternal, 449.

Ecolampadus, Proposals which he made to the *Waldenses*, for their Union with those of his Sect, 483.

Elections, Forms prescrib'd for them, 552. Of the Freedom of them, 446. 465. 468. Of Elections and of the Power of the elected, 466. 468. That Hereticks have no Right to elect, 408. That the Election is null, if the Person elected be interdicted, 417. Or if made by the secular Power, 402. 404. That it ought to be confirm'd before Possession be taken, 416. The Age prescrib'd for to be capable of being elected Bishop, 418. The Election of a Bishop to another Church null, without the permission of the Holy See, 409. The Incapacity of a Person elected to the Bishoprick of *Cambray*, 415. Of Conventual Elections, 446. The Election of an Abbot of *Gemblours* declared void, tho' Money were given for the confirming of it, 416.

Abby of *St. Eloy* at *Noyon*, a Convention for the Election of an Abbot of that Abby, condemn'd by *Innocent* III. 406.

Empire of the East, The Division of that Empire, 440. A Supply granted in the general Council of *Lyons*, for the Empire of *Constantinople*, 460.

Empire of the West, contested between *Philip* Duke of *Suabia*, and *Otho* Duke of *Saxony*, 396, 397, 420. &c. The Popes Pretensions upon this Contest, 419. 421. This Pretension contested, 422. At last the Empire is granted to *Philip*, who declares *Otho* his Successor, 396. This Empire bestowed on several Princes by the Holy See, 400, 401.

Engelbert Archbishop of *Cologne*, the Statutes of this Archbishop, 464.

Eucharist, questions touching the form which *J. C.* made use of to Transubstantiate the Bread and Wine into his Body and Blood, 420. Ordered to renew the Eucharist every fifteen Days, and every Sunday, 471. How it ought to be carried to the Sick, and Indulgences for those who attend it, 449, 473.

U *

O

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Of the respect due to this Sacrament, 471. An Abuse in Administering the Eucharist redress'd, 462. It ought to be kept under Lock and Key, 451, 470. The Error of *Reginald Abbot* of *St. Martin* of *Nevers* about the Eucharist, 445.

Evora, This Church subjected to that of *Compostella*, 415.

Examination, a comparison between the Examination of Conscience and that of Students who stand for Degrees, 435. *Excommunication*, forbidden to be issued frequently, 457. or lightly, 460. Constitutions about the Form of Excommunication, 452. That it ought to be preceded by an Admonition, 455, 457. Rules prescribed for the Excommunication, or Interdiction of Lords and their Vassals, 459. That they ought not to be Universal, 469. Ordered to be published every Sunday against Hereticks, 457. When they may be issued against Privileged and exempt Persons, 469. That every Parish-Priest is obliged to pay a Deference to the Excommunications Issued out by the Bishop, 407. Of the obligation of getting one's self speedily Absolved, *ibid.* That the Priests who condemn the Excommunication of their Bishop ought to be depos'd, 443. A Case wherein Excommunication is incurred, 466.

Excommunicated Persons, Canons against them, 446, 447, 448, 452, 454, 455, 456, 457, 460, 462, 463. &c. Whether one Excommunicated for two Faults is sufficiently Absolved in acknowledging only one, 409. Whether one may communicate with an excommunicated Person, who has given security to be obedient to the Church, tho' he has not yet received Absolution, 410. Who are the Persons that may communicate with the excommunicated, and what Punishment they deserve who do it, *ibid.* 414, 458, 469. Of the Absolution of those who communicate with excommunicate Persons, 415.

F

The Order of *Fabale*, an Order of *Hermit-Friars*, reunited to the Order of *Augustines* this Century, 488.

Faith, of Faith, 430. two sorts of Articles of Faith, 430. Prohibitions against handling Questions of Faith in the Schools of *Paris* according to the Principles of Philosophy, 481. A Form of Faith Published in the fourth general Council of *Lateran*, 429.

Failing Schemes, renders the standing for a Bishoprick null, 420.

False Witnesses, Excommunicated, 454, 455. Condemned to very severe Punishments, 458.

Fasts, a Constitution for the Monks touching the Fasts, of *Advent* and *Lent*, 468. *Feltri*, A Rule concerning the Oblations and Burial in this Monastery, 411.

Ferdinand the King of Arragon's Son, Takes his Doctor's Degree in the University of *Paris*, 486.

Festivals, the number of Festivals ordered in the Council of *Oxford* in the Year 1222. 454. and in the Council of *Toulouse* in the Year 1229. 456. The Obligation of observing the Festivals, 473.

The Festival of the Holy Sacrament, the Institution of it, 424. The Office of this Feast by whom compos'd, 434.

Fighting, that the Priests who stir up others to fight ought to be depos'd, 410.

Filique, the Proposal made by the *Greeks* to the Pope's Legates, about this Addition to the Creed, 440. The Legates Reply to that Proposal, *ibid.* Contests between the *Greeks* and *Latins* about this Expression, 441.

First Fruits, the Laicks obliged to pay this Duty to their Curates, 462.

Flagellantes, the Rise of this Sect and its Errors, 485.

The Abby of *Flora*, Its Founder, 425.

Foix, the Count of *Foix* divested of his Territories by the Count of *Montfort* General of the *Croisade* against the *Albigenses*, 431. The Propositions of the King of *Arragon* in his favour to the Pope rejected, *ibid.* Joins himself with the King of *Arragon* and the Count of *Toulouse* against the *Croisade*, *ib.* Is obliged to sue for the Restitution of his Territories in the *Lateran* Council, *ibid.* Submits himself to the King of *France* and the Pope 435.

Fondi, the County of *Fondi* granted to the Holy See, 397.

Forgers, Excommunicated, 473. Canons against the Clerks guilty of Forgery, 467.

Fornication, a Question concerning Fornication, 423.

France, the respects of the Holy See for the King of *France*, 402. that the Kingdom of *France* could not be Interdicted without a special Mandate from the Holy See. 421, 423.

Francis Cassardi Archbishop of Tours, the Canons which he ordered to be published in a Council, 456.

Frederick II. Emperor, crowned King of *Sicily* by Pope *Innocent III.* 306. His Election to the Empire, *ibid.* Defaults started by the Pope touching his Election, 421. His several Coronations, 397. The original of his Differences with the Holy See *ibid.* excommunicated by the Pope *ibid.* Causes his Son *Henry* to be crowned King of *Germany*, *ibid.* Obligated to undertake an Expedition to the Holy Land under pain of Excommunication; and his Waverings therein, *ibid.* The Excommunication renewed against him, *ibid.* Causes four Manifestos to be published against the Pope and the Cardinals, *ibid.* His Expedition to the Holy Land, *ibid.* The Reasons which obliged him to make a Treaty with the *Saracens* after he had caused himself to be crowned King of *Jerusalem*, 398. The Conditions of his Agreement with the Pope who gives him Absolution, *ibid.* New Contests betwixt him and the Pope, *ibid.* The Rebellion of his Son *Henry*, whom he Causes to be depos'd and claped into Prison, *ibid.* Causes his second Son

Conrad to be Elected King of *Germany* after *Henry's* Death, *ib.* The War which he carry'd on against the Pope, who oblig'd the *Italians* to enter into a Confederacy against him, and excommunicated him afresh, *ibid.* He hinders the holding of the general Council at *Rome*, and hangs the Pope's Relations, *ibid.* The Proposals which he caused to be made at the general Council of *Lyons*. 399. The Accusations of the Pope brought against this Prince, *ibid.* His replies to those Accusations, *ibid.* The Sentence of this Prince's Deposition, *ib.* His Remonstrances to the Princes of *Europe* against that Sentence, 400. The Proposals of Accommodation which he in vain made to the Pope, *ibid.* His Competitors to the Empire, *ibid.* His Death, *ibid.*

Minor Friars, Of the Institution of their Order, 487. Confirmed by *Honorius III.* 422. Of the Power of Preaching and Confessing, granted to the *Minor Friars*, 524, 487.

Preaching Friars, of the Founding of their Order, 487. They change their Habit and Constitutions in the Year 1218, *ibid.* Why called *Jacobines*, *ibid.* Their Contests with the University of *Paris*, 475. &c. The Form of the Oath which the University would have had them take in order to be admitted Doctors, *ibid.* Why expelled the University, *ibid.* Their Proceedings and the Bulls of *Alexander IV.* for their Re-establishment, *ibid.* &c. Admitted at last Members of the University, 477, 486.

G

Gallo Cardinal, the Constitutions which he published in *France*, 446.

Games at Hazard, Prohibited to Ecclesiasticks, 448, 451, 486.

Gelesinanza Bishop of Verona, Head of a Party among the *Albanians*, Hereticks. 483.

The Abby of *St. Genevieve du Mont*, The Letter of *Innocent III.* concerning the Accommodation made between the Bishop of *Paris* and that Abby 420.

Geofrey Canon of St. Genevieve, Penalties inflicted on his Murderers, 446.

Geofry of St. Brice Bishop of Saintes, His Synodal Constitutions, 471.

George Morrel, deputed by the *Waldenses* to treat of their Union with the *Calvinists*, 483.

Gerard of Malemort Archbishop of Bourdeaux, the Constitutions which he published in the Councils, 459, 461, 472.

Abby of *St. Germain at Auxerre*, the Confirmation of the Privileges of this Abby, 408. The Behaviour of a Bishop of *Auxerre* against the Monks of this Abby, condemned by *Innocent III.* 405.

Abby of *St. Germain of Prez*, its Privileges Confirmed, 405.

H. Ghost, of the Procession of the Holy Ghost, 466.

Gilbert Bishop of Chichester, His Synodal Statutes, 174. *St. Gilles a City of Provence*, an Assembly held in this Place against the *Albigenses*, 483.

Gloria in excelsis, The Monks of *Vezelay* allowed to sing it in *Lent* the Day of the Translation of *St. Mary Magdalene*, 405.

Gospel, times wherein it was Prohibited to Swear on the Evangelists, 462.

The Eternal Gospel. A pernicious Book under that Title, 476. 480. *William* of *St. Amour* Writes against this Book, 476. The Errors of this Book and its Condemnation, 462, 480.

Grado, the Tenth restored to this Church, 405.

Grammar-Masters, of their Establishment in the Churches 450.

The Order of *Grandmont* The Confirmation of its Statutes and Privileges 418.

Guardianship, Prohibited to sell the Election of them, 456. *Guelphs and Gibelins*, the Rise of these two Factions in *Italy*, 418.

Guy Cardinal Legate in Germany, the Constitutions which he published in a Council, 464.

Guy Count of Auvergne, a Donation made to the Pope by that Count, 412.

Guy of Neville Bishop of Saintes, His Constitutions, 475.

H

Henry Landgrave of Thuringa, his Election to the Empire and his Death, 400.

Heresies, the Causes of Heresies, 429. The Punishment for Heresy Exclusion from Benefices and Ecclesiastical Offices to the third Degree, 424.

Hereticks, the different Sects of Hereticks, and their Errors oppos'd and condemned in this Century, 481 to 485. Canons against them, 446, 448, 449, 457. Penalties inflicted on those who entertain, protect, favour or communicate with them, 414, 455. &c.

Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine, their Institution, 488. *St. Homobon*, the Act of his Canonization, 413.

Hospitals, that no new one may be erected without the leave of the Bishop, 460. Of their Government, 463. The Privileges of the Hospitals of the Holy Ghost of *Montpellier*, confirmed by *Innocent III.* 404.

Hospitality, recommended to the Bishops 448. And to the Monks, 447, 458.

The Host, Questions about consecrated Hosts which should chance to be eaten by Rats and Mice, 443.

The Canonical Hours, the manner of reciting them, 461.

Hubert Archbishop of Canterbury, the Constitutions which he published in a Council, 435.

Hugh Cardinal Bishop of Sabina, one of the Legates who presided

Contained in this VOLUME.

fixed at the Council of Valenza in the Year 1248, 461.

Hugh Raymond Bishop of Riez, presides at a Council in quality of Legate of the Holy See, 446.

The Humiliati or Humbled, Mendicant Friars established in this Century, 488.

Hunting, Prohibited to Ecclesiasticks, 447, 448, 451, 464.

I

James Archbishop of Narbonne, the Constitutions which he revived in a Council of Montpellier, 462.

Jews, Constitutions concerning them, 418, 464, 455. Other Constitutions against them, 406, 462, 464, 471. Obligated to be distinguished from Christians by several particular Badges on their Cloaths, 453, 457, 463. Incapable of being Evidences against the Christians in Courts of Judicature. 457. The Christians Prohibited to kill or abuse them, 458. They may not have any Christian Slaves, 468.

Images of the Saints, Prohibited to be defaced, 467.

Imposts, Prohibited 458. Those Levied without the Prince's Authority condemned, 446. A Penalty on those who raise new ones, 462.

Incarnation, of the Incarnation of Jesus Christ, 418.

Incontinentaries, Penalties against them, 414. Their Absolution reserved to the Pope, 446. Their Bishop admitted to absolve them if they cannot come to Rome, 407.

The Incestuous, excommunicated 455.

Incontinentence, a Bishop deposed for Incontinentence 424.

Indulgences, of their Grant, 453.

Infants, when an Infant born of a Concubine may be said to be Legitimate, 409.

St. Innocent's Festival, Abuses practised in several Churches on that Day, abolished, 463.

Innocent IV. Pope, his Election, 398. his Differences with the Emperor Frederick, 399. his Enterprises on Sicily, 400. his Decretal against the Pretensions of the Regulars, 475. his Death, 400.

Inquisition, when established against the Hereticks, 484, 486. Of the Instituting of Inquisitors, 457. Of their Duties, 458. Privileges in their favour, 424.

Insabbatez, why the Waldenses were so called, 481.

Interdictions, Constitutions concerning them, 453. Of the difference between a general and a particular Interdiction, 413. That it renders a Clerk incapable of Benefices, 417. Conditions prescribed to a Bishop of Pampeluna for Celebrating Divine Service in a general Interdiction, 408. Of the observati-
on of Interdictions, 407, 473.

Intruders into Benefices, excommunicated, 270.

Joachim Abbot of Flora, several Propositions of his Books condemned, 480.

The Joachites, or Joachimites, their Errors and Condemnation 463, 480. &c.

The Abby of *St. John of Sens*, a Privilege granted to that Abby, 419.

John Bishop of Freseati Legate in Germany, endeavours in vain to raise the *Peter Pence*, 473.

Constitutions which he Published in a Council, *ibid*.

John Bauffanus Archbishop of Arles, Constitutions which he published in a Council, 457.

John le bon Mantuan, Founder of the Hermits in Italy, 458.

John of Courtmay Archbishop of Rheims, the Council which he held in *Compeigne*, 465.

John Ducas the Greek Emperor, Projects of Re-union between the Greeks and Latins under his Reign, 400.

John of Lyons, Head of a Party among the *Albanians*, Hereticks 483.

John of Mata, Doctor of Paris, Founder of the Order of *Trinitarians*, called *Mathurini*, 488.

John of Montfoucau Archbishop of Tours, Constitutions which he published in the Councils, 466, 468, 470, 472.

John of Orleans, Chancellor of the Church of Paris, an Attempt of this Chancellor quashed by the University, of *Paris* 486.

John Peckham, Archbishop of Canterbury, Constitutions published by this Archbishop, 469, 471. his Letter to King *Edward* *ibid*.

Joseph, Patriarch of Constantinople, his Opposition of the Re-union of the Greeks with the Latins 441. his Deposition, *ibid*.

Judges of the Bishop's Court, a canon concerning their Conduct, 452.

Ecclesiastical Judges, of the Right of Ecclesiastical Judges, 470. Of the Qualifications of those who take Cognizance of Matrimonial Causes 459. May not condemn any Person to afflictive Punishments, 470.

Juellus of Montz, Archbishop of Tours, the Constitutions which he published in the Councils, 458, 460.

Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical, Canons concerning this Jurisdiction, 446, 455, 454, 451, 461, 464, 468, 469, 470, 471, 473. 474. Of the Procees that ought to be observed in the Prosecution of Ecclesiasticks, 456, 457. The taking Cognizance, and the Tryal of Capital Crimes forbidden to this Jurisdiction, 462. Abuses which were committed in this Jurisdiction, condemned by *Innocent III.* 411. Those who give any disturbance to it excommunicated, 463. 465. &c.

Jurisdiction, Secular, secular Judges forbidden to take cognizance of Ecclesiastical Causes, 475.

K

Kings, that they could not be deposed by the Pope, 400.

King of France, that this Title is more Noble than that of Emperor, What esteem the Holy See ought to have for the Kings of France, 402. 421.

Knights of Religious Orders, of their Exemptions, 463,

L

The Church of Laghlin in Ireland, a Privilege granted to a Bishop of that Church, of not being excommunicated by any but the Pope, 417.

Laicks, that they ought not to concern themselves in Preaching or Teaching others, 416.

Holy Land, See *Palestine*.

Lascar, Restitutions made to a Bishop of this City, 474.

St. Lawrence Archbishop of Dublin, Canoniz'd by *Honorius III.* 423.

Laws, of the Ecclesiastical Laws, 430.

Legates of the Holy See, of defraying the Expences made for their Reception, 465. They who refuse to obey them liable to Excommunication, 419. The Power which *Innocent III* granted to one of his Legates in France, 415. The Robbing a Legate, of his Effects, punished with the Deprivation of the Episcopal Dignity, with respect to several Churches, 404.

Leonista, why this Name was given to the *Waldenses*, 481.

Lepers, obliged no wear a Badge to distinguish them, 474.

Letters Apostolical, Prohibited to enlarge the Powers of them, *ibid*.

Lewis VIII. King of France, the Law of that Prince against excommunicated Persons 455. The Advantages which he got by the *Croisade*, against the *Albigenses*, 484.

St. Lewis King of France, his Remonstrances to Pope *Innocent IVth.* touching the Sentence of Deposition pass'd against the Emperor *Frederick*, 400. The Contract he made by a Treaty with *Raymond Count of Toulouse*, about the Succession of the Territories of that Count, 484.

Limoges, Censures Issued out against the Canons of that Church, 404.

Lisbon, that Church subjected to the Church of *Compostella*, 415.

Litigious Persons, excommunicated, 459.

The Church of Londen, the Confirmation of its Primacy over all the Churches of *Sweden*, 411.

Luke Canon of Paris, the Decree of Suspension which he caused to be published against the Members of the University of *Paris*, 475.

Lupoldus Bishop of Worms, his Election to the Archbishop of *Mentz* condemned by the Pope, who confirms that of his Competitor *Sifroy*, 396. Enjoys that Archbishoprick till the Death of the Emperor *Philip*, 397. *ibid*.

M

Madness, that a Priest, *Non compos mentis*, from whom a Benefices has been taken, ought to have it restored him, if he recovers his Senses 408.

Maguelone, the Contest about the Archdeaconry of that Church, decided by *Innocent III.*

Mainfroy, The Natural Son of the Emperor Frederick II. Seizes upon *Sicily*, for which he incurs the Displeasure of the Holy See, 401. the *Croisade* published against him, *ibid*. His Defeat by *Charles Count of Anjou*, King of *Sicily*; and his Death, 401.

Mandates of the Holy See, Letters of Pope *Innocent III.* about Mandates, and the Execution of them, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409. 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 416 417, 419, 429.

Marcowaldus an Officer of Frederick King of Sicily, Letters of *Innocent III.* against this Officer, 402, 413, 416. &c.

The Abby of Mariadura, the Confirmation of its Privileges, 418.

The Order of St. Maria of Mercia, the Institution of this Order, 488.

Maronites, reunited to the Church of *Rome*, in the fourth general Council of *Lateran*, 453.

Marriage, Prohibited from contracting Marriage without the Authority of the Church, 457. That a Curate may not marry the Parishioner of another Curate, 463. Prohibitions not to make any without Contract, 474. That a Contract of Marriage made *per verba de presenti*, ought to subsist in Exclusion of that *per verba de futuro*, 402, 403. That a Girl of seven years old, can neither contract marriage, nor make any promise of doing it, that can be of force, 409, 417. That a Marriage contracted *extra statum*, and declared null, may be renewed, 414. That one Dumb and Deaf may Contract a Marriage, 409. 'Tis forbidden among Relations, 404, 415, 416. The Degrees Prohibited, 445, 452. That it ought not to be dissolved between Infidels who are related, if they turn Christians, 413. That the Wife's Relations may marry her Husband's Relations, 417. Declared null when there is any spiritual affinity between the Man and the woman, 410. Null between the Son of a Godfather, and the Daughter of a Godmother, 418. Whether a Marriage contracted in *Lent*, is valid, and what punishment the Priest merits who has celebrated it, 443. Whether it be valid with a Concubine which a Man has kept in his Wife's life-time, 404. That Marriage is dissolved between two Infidels when one of them turns Christian; but not between two Christians when one of them becomes an Heretick, 414. That the Wives of those Husbands of whom they have not had any News, may marry again at five years end, 443. Forbidden among

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

mong the *Greeks* to marry a third time, if one has had Children by the two former Marriages *ibid.* Clandestine Marriages forbidden, 452, 456, 458, 459, 461, 472. Declared Clandestine when they are not celebrated by the proper Curate, 463. Clandestine Marriages liable to Excommunication, *ibid.* Of the trial of Matrimonial Causes, 459, 470, 472. The Arch-Priests and Rural Deans, forbidden to take cognizance of them, 455. Rules prescribed in the matter of Marriage-Impediments, 457. Canons against those who obstruct the Celebration of Marriages, 454, 464. Of the Spiritual Marriage of a Bishop with the Church his Spouse, 409.

Martin IV. Pope, Tokens of his great Humility, 454.

Mafs, of its Celebration, 445, 451, 454. Of reading the Epistle at Mafs, 470. The obligation of Beneficed Persons to celebrate it, 468. Prohibitions against suffering unknown Priests to celebrate it, 447. That the loss of the Fore-Finger renders a Man incapable of celebrating Mafs, 416. Prohibited to celebrate above once a day, 473. Prohibitions against bequeathing any thing by a last Will for the saying of Masses, 447. The Obligation of being present at the Parish-Mafs, 469, 470. Ordered to hear it in silence, 474. Women forbidden to serve at the Mafs, 423. Of the celebration of Mafs among the *Greeks*, *ibid.* The use of cold or hot Water permitted among the *Greeks* in the Sacrifice of the Mafs, *ibid.*

St. Matthias, Of the celebration of the Festival of that Saint, 455.

Mendicant Friars, of the Original and Progress of the Mendicants in this Century, 487. Of their Beggary, 479. Of the Commissions granted to them to Preach, *ibid.* Their contests with the Ordinaries about the Right of Preaching and Confessing, 486. Determined in favour of the Mendicants, 487.

Metropolitan, When he may commission another Bishop to consecrate his Suffragan, 415. That a Metropolitan cannot put Priests in the Diocese of his Suffragan, without his leave, 415.

Abby of St. Michael, of the Order of *Premontre*, its establishment confirmed by the Pope, 415.

Michael of Corbeil, Archbishop of Sens, the Council which he held against two Hereticks, 445.

Michael Palaeologus, the Greek Emperor, how he came by the Empire of Constantinople, 441. Procures the re-union of the *Greeks* with the *Latins*, *ibid.* Why condemned by Pope *Martin IV.* 444.

Milan, an extraordinary Collation of the Chancellorship of that Church made to the prejudice of the Pope's Mandate, 410.

Milo, Legate of the Holy See, is President of a Council, 446. The Satisfaction which he demands of *Raymond Count of Toulouse* for an Assassination whereof he was accused, 484.

Milo, Bishop of *Soissons*, the Council which he called at *St. Quentin*, 465.

Monks, that the Profession made before the Year of Probation is out, is valid, 412. That a Man cannot be made a Monk, unless his Wife make a Vow of perpetual Chastity, *ibid.* That a Priest who becomes a Monk at the point of Death, and quits the Habit upon his Recovery, is not obliged to lead a Monastical life, 403. That a Man who has been made a Monk when out of his Senses, may return to the World again, when he has recovered them, 408. Constitutions concerning the Monastical Discipline, 447, 448, 450, 452, 453, 455, 456, 460, 461, 462, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 477. Concerning the Habits of Monks, 446, 447, 448, 454, 456, 477, 479, 481. Of the Habit of Monks who are made, Bishops, 470. Obligated to confess themselves to their Superior, 447. To have nothing *de proprio*, 446, 447, 448, 456, 457, 459, 461, 467, 472. Nor borrow Money without the leave of their Superiors, 454. Prohibited to give them Money for their Maintenance, 459, 460. That they may not go from one Monastery to another, 448. That a Monk who passes from an austere Order, to another more mild, where he receives Orders may there perform the Functions of his Orders, 404, 406. Order'd to have more than one in each Priory, 447, 448, 456, 457, 459, 461, 463, 468. That they may not enjoy Curacies, 459, 460. Subjected to their Ordinaries, 412, 417, 418. Obligated to observe the Interdictions issued out by their Bishop, 405. Of the Visitation of the Monasteries of Black-Friars in Germany, 464. Privileges granted to the Italian Monks of the Order *St. Benedict*, 419. The tokens that *William of St. Amour* prescribes, whereby to discover the false Monks, 460, 479.

Monasteries, Constitutions concerning their Cloyster 447. Prohibitions against Building of new ones without the Bishop's leave, 419. The leave of turning a Church into a Monastery, to be granted by the Bishop 419. Prohibitions against holding Tryals in them, 462.

The Abby of *Mont-sacre*, the Differences between this Abby, and that of *Calane*, adjusted by *Innocent III.* 411.

The Church of *Montreal*, the Confirmation of the Privileges of its Archbishop, 408.

Abby of *Mouzon*, the Popes's grant of raising it to a Bishoprick, 405.

Murder, deprives a Clerk of his Benefices, 410. That an involuntary Murder committed by a Clerk, do's not deprive him of his Benefices, 406. Whether a Priest, who is the innocent Cause of a Murder, may continue his Functions, 417. The Absolution of this Crime reserv'd to the Bishop, 472. The Penance impos'd on a Man who had kill'd his Wife and Daughter, 419.

Muret, this City besieg'd by the King of *Arragon*, who lost his Life before it, 484.

Mysterium Fidei, why these Words were added to the Canon of the Mass, 420.

N.

Narbonne, a Peace set one Foot in this City, between the *Croisade* and the *Albigenses*, 484.

Church of *Nephtin*, restor'd to that of *Tripoli*, 403.

New Converts, the care the Bishop ought to have of them, 458.

Nicholas de Bar sur Aube, Doctor of *Paris*, the Proceedings of Pope *Alexander IV.* against this Doctor and several others of his Brethren, 476. Is one of the Embassy to *Rome*, 476.

The Church of *St. Nicholas* of the Mount, near *Narni*; its Privilege of Exemption confirm'd, 409, 411.

Notaries, what they ought to know in order to be admitted into such an Office, 458.

Nuncios of the Pope, those who offer them any Injury excommunicated, 473.

Nuns, Constitutions concerning their Conduct and Duties, 447, 453, 454. Oblig'd to live in Common, 467. That the Nuns who have beaten other Nuns or Clerks, may receive Absolution from the Bishop, 418.

O.

Oaths, when forbidden to exact the Oath of Fidelity of Ecclesiasticks, 452. When one is not bound to keep it in Justice, 411.

Odo of Dorway, Doctor of *Paris*, the Proceedings of *Alexander IV.* against this Doctor and several of his Brethren, 476. Is sent to *Rome* with *William of St. Amour*, 476. The Rules for the University which the Pope would have him approve of and make him to execute, 477.

Offerings, that those of private Chappels belong to the Curates, 464.

Officials, the Study requisite for being admitted an Official, 458. Of their Duties, 468.

Orbicularians, a Sect of Hereticks and their Errors, 483.

Ordinations, of the times of Ordinations, and the Qualifications of those that are ordain'd, 457, 459, 462, 466, 467. The Age prescrib'd for taking Priest's Orders, 445, 487. And the other Orders, *ibid.* That an Ecclesiastick, who is the cause of a Murder, without being an Accomplice in it, may be promoted to Holy Orders, 409. That a Man who has lost his Right Hand, may not be admitted to take Holy Orders, or enjoy Benefices, 408. Of the Duties of Bishops in Ordinations, 451. That a Bishop who has ordain'd any Clerks, without the Title of a Benefice, or a Patrimony, ought to provide for their Subsistence, 403. Ordinations made by excommunicated Persons null, 410. Prohibitions against demanding any thing for conferring Orders, 453, 470.

The *Minor Orders*, three of the Minor Orders omitted by the *Greeks*, 423.

Religious Orders, the Institutions of several Religious Orders in this Century, 487, &c. Their Number restrain'd, 466. And Prohibitions against Founding new Ones, 450. That it is not lawful to pass from a more strict to a more remiss Order; but rather from a more remiss to a more strict One, 414. The Laicks forbidden to wear the Habit of any Religious Order, without having made Profession of it, 467.

Teutonic Order, its Rules approv'd of by *Innocent III.* 413.

Orense in Spain, the number of its Canons fix'd to thirty six, 409.

Ornaments of the Church, the Abbots prohibited to consecrate or bless them, 464. Of those which are requisite for every Church, 454. Of the care that ought to be taken of them, 451, 461, 472. Prohibited from pawning them without the Bishop's leave, 468.

Osyth of Chac, the Confirmation of the Institution of the Order of Regular Canons of that Abby, and of its Privileges, 408.

Osma in Spain, Rules confirm'd for this Church, 415.

Cardinal *Otho*, the Council which he held at *London*, during his Legation in England, 458.

Otho Duke of Saxony, and Emperor, Disputes the Empire with *Philip Duke of Suabia*, 420. The Motives which induc'd the Pope to declare for him, and to confirm his Election, 421, 422. Is recogniz'd for Emperor, after the Death of *Philip*, and crown'd at *Rome*, 496, 421. The Oath which he takes of the Pope, *ibid.* The cause of his breaking with the Pope, who excommunicates and deposes him, 397. His Attempts to maintain himself on the Throne, 396, 397. His defeat by *Philip Augustus King of France*, 407. And his Death, *ibid.*

Cardinal *Ottobon*, the Constitutions which he publish'd during his Legation in England, 464.

Ottogar King of Bohemia, takes an advantage of the Divisions of Germany, to aggrandize his own Authority, 401. His differences with the Emperor *Rodolphus*, *ibid.* His Death, *ibid.*

P.

Palestine, or the Holy Land; the Obligation of the Vow of going to the Holy Land, 403. The Letters of Pope *Innocent III.* for the Relief of the Holy Land, 408, 409, 411, 412, 417, 418, 422.

Pall, that it ought only to be granted to such Archbishops whose Predecessors have enjoy'd it, 413.

Peace, Prayers for it enjoyn'd, 468. Decrees for the Observation of it, 457.

Perfekt, who are counted such among the *Albigenses*, 485.

Per.

Contained in this VOLUME.

Perjurers, Canons against them, 455. 461. Their Absolution reserv'd to the Pope, 446.

Patriarchs, of the Rank and Privileges of Patriarchs, 450. That they ought not immediately to take upon themselves the Tryal of Clerks, who desire to be tryed by their Bishop, 413.

Patriarchs of Constantinople, what Rank they held in the Conventions wherein the Emperor was in Person, 418.

Patronage, of the Right of Patronage, 470. That no Man can present himself to a Benefice, of which he has the Right of Patronage, 407.

Patrons, Penalties to be inflicted on those who abuse the Clerks of their Patronage, 452.

The Church of *St. Paul*, near *Mount-Cassin*; the Privilege of having Tenths, and of Baptizing granted to this Church, 412.

Pegaw, a Contest about the Exemption of this Abby, 409.

Canonical Penalties, the commutation of them for pecuniary Fines, forbidden, 464.

Penitentiaries, order'd to have one General Penitentiary in every Cathedral Church, 459. Of their Duties in absolving reserv'd Cases, 463.

Penance, of the injoyning of Penances for publick Sins, 471.

Penitentiary Friars, Hermits re-united to the Order of *Augustine* Friars in this Century, 488.

Pensions, forbidden to lay any on Benefices, and particularly on Curacies, 452. 461. 464. 465.

Personats, a Constitution in Favour of those who are provided with them, 465. The having two in one and the same Church forbidden, 451. Those of the Church of *Arles* at the disposal of the Archbishop, 412.

Perusa, Rules for that Church, 403.

St. Peter's Abby at Corby, the Confirmation of the Privileges of this Abby, against the Bishop of *Tournay*, 412.

The Church of *St. Peter at Rome*, a Privilege granted to the Canons of that Church, 413.

Peter Cardinal Bishop of Albania, one of the Presidents of the Council of *Valenza* in the Year 1258. 461.

Peter Bishop of Exeter, his Synodal Statutes, 473.

Peter Amelli Archbishop of Narbonne, Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council, 458.

Peter of Chateaufort, one of the Legates of the Holy See against the *Albigenses*, 483. Assassinated by the Order of *Raymond* Count of *Toulouse*, *ibid.* Punishments inflicted on his Murderers, 446.

Peter of Corbeil Archbishop of Sens, Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council, 454.

Peter of Lamballe Archbishop of Tours, Constitutions which he publish'd in the Council of *Saumur*, in the Year 1253, 461.

Peter Mason, deputed by the *Waldenses* for their Union with the *Calvinists*, 483.

St. Peter Nolasco, Founder of the Order of *St. Maria of Mercia*, 488.

Peter of Roscidavalla Archbishop of Bourdeaux, Constitutions which he publish'd in Councils, 463.

Peter Waldo, Author of the Sect of the *Waldenses*, 481.

Philip Bishop of Fermo Legate in Hungary, Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council, 469.

Philip Duke of Suabia and Emperor, his Contests with *Otho* Duke of *Saxony* for the Empire, 396. 420. His Election rejected by the Pope, and that of *Otho* confirm'd, 421. His Advantages over *Otho* who is oblig'd to yield him the Empire, 397. 421. His Tragical Death, 396. 422.

Philip Augustus King of *France*, the Pope's Remonstrances concerning the Divorce of this Prince and his Wife, *Queen Isemburga*, 409. 419. Invests *Simon* Count of *Montfort* with the County of *Toulouse*, 484.

Philip the Fair King of *France*, of the Legitimation of this Prince's Children by the Pope, 420.

Physick, the Monks forbidden to study it, 447.

Physicians, of their Duties towards the Sick, 451.

Pilgrimages, of those of Clerks, 470.

Pilgrims, exempt from paying Taxes, 456.

Pilicdorf, the Errors of the *Waldenses* related by this Author, 482.

Pisa, the Privileges of Primacy and Metropolitanship confirm'd to this Church, 403.

Plays, Ecclesiasticks forbidden to see any, 451.

Pleadings, forbidden to be held on Holydays, 475. In Churches or Church-Porches, 461. 467. Or in the Cloysters of Monasteries, 462.

Bishoprick of *Poitiers*, contested between *Ademar* of *Peyrat*, and *Maurice* of *Blason* Bishop of *Nantes*, 403.

Portugal, a Tribute exacted of that Kingdom by the Holy See, 404. 412.

The *Papal* and *Imperial* Power, of the Union which ought to be between those two Powers, 421.

Poor, Indulgences granted to those who maintain them, 474. Advocates allow'd to Plead their Causes, 459.

Poor Catholics, an Order of Religious *Mendicants*, founded in this Century, 487.

Poor of Lyons, why the *Waldenses* were so call'd, 481.

Poverry, whether 'tis lawful to give all one's Estate to the Poor and reduce one's self to Beggary, 478. 479.

Popes, of their Authority in this Century, 486.

Preachers, the Marks which *William* of *St. Amour* sets down to discover the false Preachers, 485.

Preachings, by whom they are to be perform'd, 447. 470. That they ought to be gratuitous, 463. Of the Rights of Ordinaries with regard to the Power of preaching and administering the Sacraments, 479. Punishments to be inflicted on false Preachers, 450.

Prebends, the dividing of them prohibited, 406. 461.

Predicants, Schismatics of *Germany*, and their Errors, 485.

Prelates, a Constitution for the number of Servants which Prelates may carry along with them in their Visitations, 405.

Order of *Premontre*, the Approbation of this Order, 409. Privileges granted in its favour, 406. Confirm'd, 409.

Prescription, that a Possession of 40. Years makes a Prescription, 414.

Presentation, the Bishop's Power when the Right of Presentation to a Benefice is contested, 413. An abuse in the Presentation of Benefices condemn'd, 459.

Priests, the Functions which they may not do without the Approbation of the Ordinaries, 414. 476. Whether a marry'd Priest may perform his Functions, 402. Oblig'd to confess themselves every Week, 471. Those who abuse them excommunicated, 406.

Priories, prohibited to give them to secular Clerks, 468.

Prison, a Case wherein breaking of Prison deserves Excommunication, 467.

Privileged or Exempt Persons, subject to the Ordinary, 458.

Procession of the *Holy Ghost*, oppos'd by the *Greeks*, and maintain'd by the *Latins*, 440. 441.

Processes, Canons against those who excite or foment them, 471.

Procurator-Dues, when forbidden, or allow'd to demand them, 447. 452. 461. 464. 467. Prohibitions against receiving them in Money, 456. All Churches oblig'd to pay them to the Legates of the Holy See, 413.

Monastical Profession, order'd to make it after one Year of probation, 459.

Prophecies, of those of Abbot *Joachim*, 426.

Purgatory, the *Greeks* oblig'd to believe Purgatory, 423.

Q.
Querus a City of *Languedoc*, Supplies granted for the Siege of that City, 462.

Questors, of the Right of nominating them, 411. Forbidden to admit of any without the leave of the Holy See, or the Bishop, 453. 462. 470.

Quodlibetical Questions, most of the Works of the Authors of this Century compos'd under this Title, 425.

R.
Raymond Archbishop of Arles, assists at the Council of *Narbonne* in the Year 1235. 458.

Raymond Count of *Toulouse*, why excommunicated and afterwards absolv'd, 483. The Assassination of which he was the Author, *ibid.* The Satisfaction he was oblig'd to make for it, and the Protection he gives to the *Albigenses*, *ibid.* Why excommunicated afresh, *ibid.* The Mediation of the King of *Arragon* for to get this Count restor'd to his Lands, which the *Croisado-Men* had taken from him, *ibid.* The King of *Arragon* declares himself for him, and is kill'd by the *Croisado-Men* in besieging a Town, *ibid.* The Estates of this Count given to the Count of *Montfort*, *ibid.* The Count of *Toulouse* re-establish'd in part of his Estates, 484. His Son of the same Name who succeeded him reconcil'd to the Pope, *ibid.* He is excommunicated in a Council and his Estate given to the King of *France*, 455. 484. Makes his Peace with the Pope and the King, *ibid.* The Conditions of this Accommodation, *ibid.* After what manner absolv'd in the Church of *Notre-Dame*, *ibid.* Sets up the *Inquisition* at *Toulouse*, and declares himself absolutely against the *Albigenses*, *ibid.* and 485.

Ravenna, its *Exarchat* restor'd to the Holy See by the Emperor *Rodolphus*, 401.

Ravishers, excommunicated, 455.

Rector, of the Quality of the Rector in the University of *Paris*, 486.

Regalia, this Right reserv'd to Princes, *ibid.*

Reginald Abbot of *St. Martin* at *Nevers*, accus'd of Heresy, and condemn'd in a Council, 445.

Reginald of *Montbason* Archbishop of *Tours*, Constitutions which he publish'd in a Council, 474.

Registers, of those in Monasteries, 465.

Religion, of being admitted into a religious House, 447. 448. 455. The Age prescrib'd to be admitted, 455. 460.

Relicks, of the Worshipping of them 453. 463. 470. Forbidden to Swear on Relicks for any other Causes than that of Peace, 462.

Reparations of Churches who are bound to do it, 468.

Reprisals, the Use of them abolish'd in the Church, 467.

Resignations, a Canon to prevent Collusion in them, 464. Declared null when made for fear of the secular Power, 418.

Restitution, an exempt Bishop to make Restitution to another Bishop before the latter has made him any, 406.

Revelations, When it's proper to credit them, 410.

Ecclesiastical Revenues, that Canons newly made ought to have a Dividend of the Augmentation of the Revenues of the Chapter, 404.

Richard King of *England*, the Letters of *Innocent III.* to get the Sums demanded for that King's Ransom to be restor'd to him again, 406.

Rings, peculiar to Prelates, 469.

Roan, the Church of *Notre-Dame* of that City; the Canons of that Church oblig'd to repair it, 407. Lands granted to this

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

- this Church by way of Exchange, 404. The Conventions of the Kings of France and England, against the Sentences pass'd by an Archbishop of Roan, condemn'd by the Pope, 407.
- Robbers* on the High-way, excommunicated, 467.
- Robert* the Brother of King St. Lewis, the Refusal which he made of accepting the Imperial Crown, and his Answer to the Pope concerning the Deposition of the Emperor Frederick II. 498.
- Robert Grossetest* Bishop of Lincoln, his Quarrel with Pope Innocent IV. about a Mandate which he would not admit of, 429. The Reproaches which the Pope cast on this Bishop, 403.
- Robert of Lisle* Bishop of Durham; his Synodal Statutes, 468.
- Robert of Winchelsea* Archbishop of Canterbury, his Constitutions, 474.
- Rodolphus* Count of Habsburg, his Election to the Empire and Coronation, 401. His Differences with Ottogor King of Bohemia, *ibid.* The Restitutions which he made to the Holy See, *ibid.* Neglects his Authority in Italy, to settle himself the firmer in Germany, *ibid.* His Death, *ibid.*
- Rodolphus* Monk of Fonthroid, one of the Missionaries, made choice of to preach to the *Albigenses*, 483.
- Roger Bernard* Count of Foix, the Restitutions which he is condemn'd to make in a Council of Nizares, 474.
- Romania*, this Province restor'd to the Holy See, by the Emperor Rodolphus, 401.
- Romanus* Cardinal Legate in France, Canons which he published against the Heretics, 455. The Opposition the French Prelates made against the Attempts of this Legate in the Council of Bourges, 484. The Conditions which he together with St. Lewis impos'd on Raymond Count of Toulouse, by the Treaty of Accommodation, *ibid.*
- The Church of Rome, of its Primacy; and in what sense it is stil'd the Universal Church, 417.
- The Court of Rome, the Constitutions of King St. Lewis against the Exactions of that Court in France, 465.
- Rostain* Archbishop of Arles, Constitutions which he published in a Council, 473.
- Runcaries*, a Sect of Heretics and their Errors, 483.
- S.
- Sacraments*, of the Administration of them, 471. That no Priest may administer them without the leave of his Diocesan, 414. Forbidden to demand any thing for their Administration, 445. 454. 458. 460. 462. 464. But allow'd to accept of what the Faithful give out of Devotion, 446. The Errors of the *Waldenses* about the Sacraments, 482.
- Sacrilegious Persons*, the Absolution of them reserv'd to the Pope, 426.
- Church of *Saintes*, the number of its Canons fix'd to forty, 414.
- Saints*, whether one may pray for them, 420.
- Sanctuary*, preserv'd to the Churches, 471. The Clerks who violate the Sanctuary of Churches, excommunicated, 464.
- Saracens*, oblig'd to pay Tithes in the Parishes where they reside, 415.
- Vagrant Scholars*, a Sect condemn'd in Germany, 474.
- Scholastic Divinity*, much in Use in this Century, 425.
- Schools*, that the Licence of teaching in Schools ought to be given gratis, 447. Sports abolish'd in small Schools, 463.
- Holy Scripture*, Judgment upon the Works made on the Holy Scriptures in this Century, 425.
- Seal*, that every Church ought to have its own particular Seal, 459.
- Church of *Seclin* in Flanders, a Contest for the Provostship of this Church, 404.
- Sermons*, a Judgment on those who were compos'd in this Century, 425.
- Divine Service*, Obligation of celebrating it devoutly, 448. 450. 468. Bishops oblig'd to celebrate it on the great Festivals, 452. Prohibitions against suffering Vagabond Priests to celebrate it, 460. Of its Celebration in interdicted Places, 452. 473. Forbidden to celebrate it before Excommunicates, 471. Qualifications requir'd for to enable one to do any Office in the Church, 466.
- Servites*, the Institution of their Order, 458.
- Sicily*, the Attempts of several Popes on that Kingdom, 400. Bestow'd by the Holy See on Edmond, King of England's Son, who could not become Master of it, 401. And afterwards on Charles Count of Anjou, who subdued it by his Forces, *ibid.* How invaded by the Kings of Arragon, *ibid.* This Kingdom divided into two, *ibid.* The Tribute, Fealty and Homage exacted by the Holy See for this Kingdom, 411. A Canon for the Election of the Bishops of this Kingdom, *ibid.*
- Sifrey* Archbishop of Cologne, his Statutes, 471.
- Silence*, enjoin'd the Monks, 457.
- Silvestrines*, an Order of Hermits establish'd in Italy, 588.
- Simon* Cardinal of St. Cecilia, is President of the Council of Bourges, 468.
- Simon* Count of Montfort, elected General of the Croisade against the *Albigenses*, 484. His Conquests gain'd over the Heretics, *ibid.* Which are granted him by the Councils, *ibid.* Is invested in them by the King of France, and assumes the Name of Count of Toulouse, *ibid.* His Death at the Siege of the City of Toulouse, 484. His Son Amaury succeeds him in his Conquests, *ibid.*
- Simon* of Beaulieu Archbishop of Bourges, the Constitutions which he revives in a Council, 472.
- Simony*, condemn'd in the Councils, 416. 446. 447. 453. 465. Simoniack Clerks depriv'd of their Benefices, 412. The Punishment order'd the Simoniack, notwithstanding their Appeal to the Holy See, 407. Allow'd to clear one's self of this Crime by Witnesses, 416.
- Sins*, of the means of attaining Pardon of Sins, in order to obtain Salvation, 436.
- Siscidois*, Heretics little different from the *Waldenses*, 483.
- Sora*, the Privileges of this Abby confirm'd, 411.
- Souls*, Decisions concerning the State of departed Souls, 423. The Opinion of William of Paris concerning the Souls of Beasts, 430.
- Dutchy of *Spoletto*, subjected to the Holy See, 409.
- Stadings* Heretics of Germany, their Errors, 485. This Sect suppress'd by Force of Arms, *ibid.*
- Stephen* Archbishop of Canterbury, suspended in the fourth Council of Lateran, and why, 454.
- Stephen Templier*, Bishop of Paris, several Erroneous Propositions condemn'd by him, 481.
- Surgery*, Ecclesiasticks forbidden to exercise, it, 451.
- Synods*, the Abbots and Priests oblig'd to be present at the Synods of their Bishops, 417.
- T.
- Taper*, order'd to have a lighted Taper in each Church, 468. The use of Wooden Tapers prohibited, 463.
- Taverns*, the Ecclesiasticks forbidden to frequent them, 451. 467. 470. 472. 473.
- Taxes*, forbidden to lay any on Ecclesiasticks, 452. 455. 456.
- Tithes*, Canons concerning the Payment of Tithes, 415. 416. 417. 452. 456. 462. 468. 469. 471. 472. 473. 474. That one ought to pay them only to the Bishop of the Place where one dwells, and not to the Bishop of the Place which one has left, 413. The Lands which a Bishop has of his own exempt from Tenths, 407. That Laicks may not possess, or detain, or demand them under what Pretence soever, 412. Of the grant of Tithes to Monasteries, 408. Tithes adjudg'd to the Bishop of Bourges, 406.
- Testaments*, Canons of several Councils concerning last Wills and Testaments, 464. 468. 469. 471. 472. 473. Order'd to be made in presence of the Curate, 455. 458. 468. 473. And receiv'd by him, 456. That the Disposal which a dying Man makes of his Estate to the Discretion of another, stands as a Will in Law, 419. A Canon against those who hinder the leaving Legacies to Churches, 465. Of their Execution, 458. 459. The Persons who obstruct the Execution of them excommunicated, 455. Of the use to be made of the Estates of those who die Intestate, 464.
- Testimony*, that the Canons may be Witnesses in the civil Causes of their Churches, 406.
- Theodore Comnenus* Prince of Epirus, his Re-union with the Church of Rome, 440. Why excommunicated by Gregory IX. *ibid.*
- Theodore Lascaris*, the Establishment of his Empire at Nice in Bithynia, 440. 441.
- Theodosius* Canon of Genes, Legate of the Holy See against the *Albigenses*, 483.
- Clerical Tonsure*, Age and Qualifications requir'd for receiving it, 457. 462. Ecclesiasticks oblig'd to wear it, 445. 467. 469. Penalties against those who neglect it, 416. 472.
- Toulouse*, this City taken by the Count of Montfort, 484. Re-taken by the Count of Toulouse, 485.
- Trade*, the Ecclesiasticks forbidden to exercise any, 423. 446. 451. 456. 461. 462. 468. 469.
- Translations*, those of Bishops reserv'd to the Pope, 409. 412. 413. 414. 419. Null without the Permission of the Holy See, 409. 416. 417.
- Tryals or Proofs*, by hot or cold Water or by Duel; forbidden with respect to Monks, 420.
- Tryals*, whether if one of the Judges delegated for the Tryal of a Process fall Sick, the rest may proceed to the Tryal without him, notwithstanding the Appeal of one of the Parties to the Holy See, 411. The Ecclesiasticks forbidden to pronounce the Sentence of Death, 451. 454.
- Tribunal Ecclesiastical*, see *Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical*.
- Tribunal Secular*, see *Jurisdiction Secular*.
- Trincavel* Count of Beziers, a favourer of the *Albigenses*, excommunicated in a Council, 484.
- Holy Trinity*, of the Mystery of the Holy Trinity, 418. Of the Unity and Essence of the Trinity, 409. The Opinions of Abbot Joachim, contrary to those of the Master of the Sentences about the Trinity, 425. Of the Celebration of the Festival of the Holy Trinity, 463.
- The Order of the Holy Trinity, or of the Redemption of Captives, this Order when and by whom instituted, 488. Its Rule confirm'd, 412.
- Troyes*, the Canons made by the Chapter of this Church for the Distribution of its Revenues, annull'd by Innocent III. 406.
- V.
- Val des Ecoliers*, the Institution of that Order, 488.
- Sicilian Vespers*, the Cause and Author of this Conspiracy, 401.
- Abby of *Vezelay*, the Grants and Confirmation of its Privileges, 405. The Body of St. Madgalene preserv'd in that Abby, 418.

Contained in this VOLUME.

Of the Fourteenth Century.

A

Abbots, of their Election in France, 516. &c. They ought not to part those Goods which are common with their Monks, 544.
The Act of the Sorbonne first introduced, 526.
Publick Acts, a Clause observed by the Apostolick Notaries 512.
Adam de Valencour, 498.
Adulterers, excommunicated 544. And deprived of Christian Burial, 547.
Aleth, made a Bishoprick, 501.
Amanaus, Archbishop of *Ausche*, his Constitutions, 544, 548.
Appeals, a Rule concerning them, 516.
Aquileia, a Council held there by *Gregory*, XII. *ibid.*
Archbishopricks, erected by Pope *John XXII.* 501.
Archbishops, how elected in the Neutrality for the Schism, 516.
Archdeacons not to exact in their Visitations, 544.
Armenians, united to the Church, by *Clement VI.* 507.
Arnoldus de Canteloup, his Constitutions, 550.
Arnoldus de montanier, his Errors, 556.
Arnoldus de Villa Nova, his Errors, 555.
Avignon, the Popes that reside in that City, 501, 502, 505, 506, 587.
Asylum, the Right of Churches to be *Asyla*, 504, 506.
Attributes, some Propositions concerning the Divine Attributes, recanted as Erroneous, 555.

B

Bans of Marriage, necessary, 545, 546, 553.
Baptism, the necessity of it, 545. Its effects *ibid.* Forbidden to be administered out of the Church *ibid.* The People to be instructed in its Form, 546, 547. Errors about it condemned in England, 566.
Barlaamites, the subject of their contests with the *Palamites*, 539. Condemned by several Greek Councils, *ibid.* 540.
Begards and Beguines, their establishment and Errors, 505, 555. Condemned in the Council of *Vienna*, 545. Prosecuted by *Innocent VI.* in Germany, 507.
Begging, the conclusions of *Richard* Archbishop of *Armagh*, about the *Mendicant* Friars, 530.
Bells, their Consecration, 546.
Benefices, their Presentation, 545, 558.
The Age necessary to attain them 547. Not to be received from Lay-men 544. They belong to the King of France to present to them, 491, 492. Their Collations during the Schism of the Popes, 512, 516, 517. Ought not to be divided, 549. Plurality of them forbidden 543, 547, 552. Rules concerning Benefices, 506, 543, 549.
Beneficed Persons, their Qualifications, 546, 547, 549.
Benedict, XII. his Commendations 506. Marries his Niece to a Merchant, *ibid.*
Benedict XIII. the Agreement among the Cardinals before his Election, 511. He promises to recede from his Papacy, after his Election, 512. A Famous Embassy from France to this Pope, to propound the way of Cession, *ibid.* His refusal of it, approved by most of the Christian Princes, *ibid.* Is besieged at *Avignon*, but raises the Siege by an Accommodation, 512, 513. The History of the rest of his Actions, *ibid.* & sequ. to 517.
Bernard d' Aspa, punished for Rebelling against *John XXII.* 503.
Bernard Delitiosi, sent to *John XXII.* 503. Arrested and Imprisoned, *ibid.* The Punishment inflicted on him for his Crimes, *ibid.*
Bernard Saiffet, Bishop of *Pamiez*, why Arrested and Imprisoned 490.
Bernard de la Salle, set to guard the Conclave, at the Election of *Clement VII.* 555.
Bertholus de Rorbarch, his Errors and their condemnation 556.
Bertrandus Latger, Cardinal, present at the Election of *Urban VI.* 508. Why degraded and deprived of his Benefices, 510. Restored by *Boniface IX.* 511.
Bills, the Punishment of such as put up threatening Bills, 543.
Bishops, their Election in France during the Neutrality, 516. Publick Prayers and Processions at the Ordination of Bishops, 546. Their Ordination by the Metropolitan, 547. Their reception when they take Possession, *ibid.* Rules for their Duties 543. Obligated to reside in their Churches, 544. And to be present at Provincial Councils, 516. Their Jurisdiction, 524. Prayers for Bishops deceased, 546.
Bishopricks, erected by Pope *John XXII.* in France, 501.
Blaisus Fernandez, Archbishop of *Toledo*, a Council held under him, 552.
Blasphemers, their Punishments 547.
Bonagetus, a Grey Friar, his Opinion concerning the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, 557.
Bonifacio, VIII. his Differences with *Philip* the Fair. His attempts to raise his Authority above Princes, 488, 489, 490. Accusations brought against that Pope, 489, 492, 493, &c.

X

Boni-

W.

Vicaridges, forbidden to establish any, 464. 470.
Vicars of Churches, that there ought to be some in all Parish Churches, 463. 473. Canons which grant the perpetual Vicars competent Allowances, 455. 457.
Vigils, or *Nocturnal* Meeting; prohibited in Churches and Church-yards, 463. 469. 470.
Vincent of Pilenes Archbishop of *Tours*, Canons which he publish'd in the Councils 464, 465.
Visitations, Canons concerning the Visitations of Bishops, 464. 468, 469, 470. 473. Of the Duties of Bishops and Archdeacons in their Visitations, 447. 452. The Privilege of visiting Monasteries, confirm'd to the Bishops, 419.
Virtues, of Virtues and Vices according to *William* of *Paris*, 429.
University of *Paris*, of its Establishment, 486. Of its Schools, *ibid.* Of its Studies, *ibid.* Of the Degrees in its Faculties, *ibid.* And of the Right of conferring them, *ibid.* Its Bachelors why so call'd, and their Functions, *ibid.* Divided into four Faculties, and Four Classes, *ibid.* Its Differences with the Preaching Friars, 475. The Decree of the Divines for the maintenance of their Privileges, *ibid.* Expels the Preaching Friars, *ibid.* Writes to the Bishops of the Kingdom to oblige them to stand by it, Its Members suspended from their Functions, *ibid.* The Bull of *Alexander IV.* against it in favour of the *Dominicans*, &c. See the *Preaching Friars*.
Church of *Volterra*, Confirmation of its Privileges, 418.
Vouchers of Churches, those who usurp this Title excommunicated, 466. A Canon about their Conduct, 452. Abolish'd by *Honorius III.* 413. 423.
Usury, forbidden to the Ecclesiasticks, 446. 448. To the Jews, 462. A Decision concerning Usury, 447.
Usurers, Canons against them, 411. 447, 448. 455, 457, 458. 461. 464, 465. 471, 472.
Utensils Sacred, forbidden to Pawn them without the Bishop's leave, 468.

W.

Waldenses or *Vaudois*, their Original, 481, 482. The several Names which were given them, *ibid.* Their Errors, *ibid.* &c. The growth of this Sect, 483. Their Union with the *Calvinists*, *ibid.*
Walter of *Bourges* Bishop of *Poitiers* his Constitutions, 471.
Walter of *Marvio* Bishop of *Tournay*, the Canons which he publish'd in his Legation in France, 457.
Waltham Abby, the Confirmation of the Privileges of this Abby, the Grant of new ones, 415.
William Bishop of *Paris*, ten Erroneous Propositions condemned by him, 480.
William a *Franciscan*, two Propositions which he was oblig'd to retract, 481.
William the Chief of *Amaury's* Disciples, his Errors and false Prophecies, 479.
William Count of *Holland*, his Election to the Empire and Coronation, his Death, 400.
William Count of *Montpellier*, Pope *Innocent III.* refuses to legitimate his Natural Children, 420.
William of *Brea* Archbishop of *Narbonne*, the Councils which he held at *Beziars*, 461, 462.
William of *Fillacour* Archbishop of *Roan*, Canons which he caus'd to be publish'd in a Council, 469.
William of *Flavacour* Archbishop of *Roan*, Statutes publish'd by him in a Council, 475.
William of *St. Amour* Doctor of *Paris*, his Contests with the Preaching Friars, 476. Justifies himself of the Erroneous Propositions laid to his charge, *ibid.* Condemn'd by *Alexander IV.* *ibid.* His Book concerning the Perils of the last Times, condemn'd by the Pope, *ibid.* Is deputed to *Rome* with several other Members of the University, *ibid.* The Pope's Proceedings against him, *ibid.* He retires into *Burgundy*, 477. Returns to *Paris*, and sends his Book to *Clement IV.* to peruse, *ibid.* That Pope's Answer to him, *ibid.* The Doctrine of that Book, *ibid.* His Death, *ibid.*
Williamites, Hermites instituted in *Italy*, by *William* Duke of *Aquitaine*, 488.
Wine, forbidden to sell any within Monasteries, 457.
Witnesses, of the Testimony on the Exceptions to a Process, and on the Principal, 413. Excommunicated Persons debarred from giving Evidence in Courts of Judicature, 468. 470.
Women, what Women the Clerks may be allow'd to keep in their Houses, 417. Forbidden to have any in Monasteries, 472. That they may go to Church a little after their Lying in, 43. Canons against debauch'd Women, 470. That its a meritorious Act to reclaim Women from Debaucheries and marry them, 404.

Z.

Zambonites, Hermites instituted in *Italy*, by *John* the Good *Mantuan*, 488.
Zara in *Dalmatia*, the Pope's Invektives on the taking of this City, by the *Croisado-Men* 420.
Abby of *St. Zeno* at *Verona*, the Church of *St. Proculus* subjected to this Abby, 408.
Zoan Bishop of *Avignon*, the Council which he held at *Alby*, 451.

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Boniface IX. induced by two *Carthusian* Monks, to put an end to the Schism, 511. the Abuses cast on him by the Ambassadors of *Benedict XIII.* 513. The Testimonies of *Thierry de Ni-*
em, given of that Pope, 511.

Bononia in Italy, Pope *Benedict XII.* his design to go and reside in that City, 505.

Bouticaux, Marshal of France, besieged *Avignon,* 513. The Cardinals he Arrested, *ibid.* *Peter de Luna* imprisoned by him 516.

Bulls, amended in their Expedition, 506.

Burial Christian, forbidden in Churches, 544. The Rights of Burial preserved to Churches of the Parishes, *ibid.* With Monks, on what condition allowed, 549, 450, 458. Such as be deprived of it, 544, 546, 553. The Parts of a Body not to be Buried Separately, 550.

C

Canons for the Discipline of the Church, 543.

Cardinals, a Promotion of them by *Urban VI.* 509. By *Clement VII.* *ibid.* By *Gregory XII.* 515, 516. Their Power and Rights, 546. An Assembly of such as oppos'd *Gregory XII's* Party at *Pisa* 515. Their Acts against the Pope, *ibid.*

Cases reserved, which Priests cannot Absolve, 553.

Castle of St. Angelo, in part demolished, 509, By whom rebuilt, 511.

Cassres, made a Bishoprick, 501.

St. Catherine of Sienna, *Gregory XII's* Declaration concerning the Resolution which she had made him take, to go and reside at *Rome,* 508.

Cecus Asculanus, his Errors, 556.

Celestine, V. his Renunciation of the Papacy, 589.

Challant Cardinal, sent Legate into France, 514.

Canons, their number and distribution, 548.

Such as are not in Orders, have no Vote in the Chapter, *ibid.* The Revenues of Canons Suspended, fall to the Chapter, 545.

Chapters Provincial, appointed, 516. 546.

Charles IV. Emperor, his Election to the Empire, 507. His Coronation at *Rome,* *ibid.* His Competitors, *ibid.* His Interview with *Urban V.* *ibid.*

Charles the Fair, King of France, his Marriage with Queen *Blanch* made void. 505.

Charles V. King of France, his Precautions before he would own Pope *Clement,* the VII. 519.

Charles, VI. King of France, the Letter of the University of *Paris* to him, to Extinguish the Schism, 511. He writes to the Cardinals at *Avignon,* to forbid them to Elect a new Pope, *ibid.* Forbids his Subjects to go to *Rome,* 513. His other Actions, *ibid.* &c.

Charles of Duras King of *Naples,* invested in the Kingdom, by *Urban VI.* 510. Gets Possession by destroying Queen *Jane,* *ibid.* The way he took to keep it, *ibid.* His Differences with *Urban* *ibid.* His Tragical Death, *ibid.* His widow deprived of the Kingdom, *ibid.*

Chrism, the Consecration of it reserved to the Bishops, 548. Its distribution to the Curates, *gratis,* 545. Ought to be kept under a Lock and Key, 547.

Churches, new ones Founded, 546. Polluted ones cleansed, 550, 544. The Obligation to provide them of suitable Ornaments, 545. Markets, Conferences, or Courts of Justice forbidden in them 546. 549, 550. The Right to the *Asyla* or Sanctuaries for Malefactors, 550.

Church of France, its Jurisdiction and Rights contested, 526. 527. Maintained in all its Franchises, Liberties and Customs, *ibid.* Rules for the Government of it in the Neutrality, upon account of the Schism, 516.

Greek Church, Projects to unite with the *Latin,* 537. 538. Means propounded by *Benedict XII.* and *Barlaam,* *ibid.*

Citations, ought to follow Admonitions, and ought not to be general, 516.

Clement V. Pope, how he got the Papacy, 494. A dreadful Accident which happened at his Coronation, *ibid.*

Clement VII. hindered from raising a Tax in France, 510. The Employment of those that had been levied, The cause of his Death, 511. The Ancient Family of the Earls of *Geneva* ended in him, *ibid.*

Clergymen, Rules for their Conversation, 544, 545, 550, 558. May not officiate in another Diocese, unless allowed by the Bishop, 543, 546.

Their Modesty in Apparel, 547, 548, 553. Rules for their Diet, 544. A Prohibition to levy any Tax on them without the Pope's leave, 488. That they ought not to pay Taxes, 544. Rules against them that abuse them, 544, 550, 553. A Clergyman not to go out at Night without a Candle, 550.

Clergy of France, oppose the Exactness of the Court of *Rome,* 510.

College of Autun. When and by whom founded at *Paris,* 526.

Cardinal le Moine's College. The time of its Foundation, 518.

Orders about Building its Church, 543.

Colonna. Pope *Boniface's* Prosecution of that Family, 489. Their Restauration, 494.

Commendams. Become frequent, 558. Those of Abbies and Cathedrals revok'd by *Benedict XII.* 506. The Revocation of several, granted by *Clement VI.* 507.

Communion. The Canon, *Omnis Utriusque sexus,* renewed, 545, 546, 548, 550, 552, 553. 558.

Conception of the Virgin Mary. *Scotus's* Opinion about it, 519.

The Immaculate Conception receiv'd by the University of *Paris,* *ibid.*

Conclave. The Constitution of *Clement the VI.* about it, 507.

Contubine-Keepers. How punish'd, 544.

Confession. The Obligation of making it to one's own Curate, 530. Allow'd to be made to begging Friars, *ibid.* 558. A Canon made between the begging Friars and Bishops about Confessions, 545. The Duty of Priests in them, 553. Allow'd to Priests to choose whom they please for it, *ibid.* A Question about the Secrecy of Confession, 529.

Confessors, ought not to require any thing for doing their Duty, 545.

Conradus, Archbishop of *Salzburg,* 545. Renews several Constitutions in a Council, 545.

Councils, the Celebration of them, 557, 516. The Authority of a general Council, 524.

County of Burgundy, why seized on by *Philip the Fair,* 589.

Court of Rome, reformed by *Benedict XII.* 506. Its Exactions oppos'd in France, 512, 513, 514.

Cramault Patriarch of *Alexandria,* his Remonstrance to the Assembly of *Paris,* 512. Opposes the dissuading of the Subtraction, 512.

Criminals, in Matters of Faith may be proceeded against without Council or Advocate, 497. When such as are Condemned to Death, may have the Sacrament administered to them, 546, 548.

Croisado, against the *Colonna.* in Italy, 590. Against the *Florentines,* 507. Against the Turks, under *Clement IV.* 507.

Cur Mandus Militar, &c. The Author of that Prose 519.

Cures, the Collation of them, 543, 544.

D

Datary of Rome, by whom made, 511.

Dead, Prayers for the Dead Bishops and others, 546.

Decretals of Popes, the Compilers of them, 517.

Dionysius Soulechat a Grey Friar, his Errors and Condemnation, 556.

Deposita, or things put into the keeping of the Church, a Canon in their favour, 544.

Diet, a Rule about the Diet of Clergy, *ibid.*

Discipline of the Church, a Canon about it, 543. divers Points of it, 557 558.

Dispensations, their Grant 516, 524. The common use abolished, 506.

Dulcinus de Novara. his Errors and Tragical Death, 555.

Charles of Duras, see *Charles.*

E

Ecclesiastical Revenues, see *Revenues,*

Eckard a Preaching Friar, his Errors, 556.

Edward II. King of England, his Quarrels with *Philip the Fair,* 489. His Ambassadors deliver'd to the French, 506.

Edward III. his Institution of the Order of the Garter, 558. He refuses the Empire of Germany, 507.

Elections, Rules about them, 543. Why restor'd in France, 512. &c. Rules about them in France, during the Neutrality, 516.

Emperor of the Greeks, their Succession in the fourteenth Century, 537. Their Disposition to unite the Greek and Latin Churches, 538.

Empire of Germany, contended for between *Lewis* of *Bavaria,* and *Frederick* of *Austria,* 507.

Engelbert Archbishop of *Cologne,* his Canons confirm'd by his Successors, 549.

Entrance into the Monastick Life, a Prohibition to take any thing for it, 546.

Epistles and Gospels, who are to read them in the Church, 545.

Essence, a Dispute about Essence and Operation amongst the Greeks, 539, 540.

Eucharist, a Dispute; whether the three Persons of the Trinity are in the Eucharist, 533. *John* of *Paris* the Dominican's Opinion about it, 518. As also of *John de Latona* and *Bona-*
getus, 557. Indulgences granted those that attended it, when carry'd to the Sick, 549. Ought to be under Lock and Key, 546.

Excommunication, forbidden for Money-matters, 547. Absolution from it reserv'd to the Pope by whom given, 516. Rules concerning Excommunications, 558.

Excommunicate Persons, Rules against them, 543, 544. 551. Of their Burial, when they remain a Year, 546. 552.

Extreme Unction, who are to administer it, 554.

F

The Faculty of Divinity at *Paris,* its Wisdom and Constancy to its Decisions, 549. Its Power to maintain the Faith, 556.

False Coiners, a Canon against them, 543.

Festivals, the Institution of the Feast of the Holy Sacrament confirm'd, 545. Christians exhorted to Fast on its Vigil, 548. Those of the Apostles and four Evangelists commanded, 551. And also of *St. Martha,* *ibid.* And *St. Ildefonsus,* *ibid.* And of the Conception, 554. The solemnity of the Feasts of Patrons, 546.

Favours, see *Gratie Expectative,* 492.

First Fruits, their Establishment, 511. 557. Forbidden in France, during the Schism, 514, 515.

Flanders, the Pope's Bull in favour of the Count of *Flanders* against the King of France, 490. That King refuses to set the Count and his Children at Liberty, *ibid.*

Florentines their Revolt from *Gregory XI.* 507.

Contained in the Second VOLUME.

St. Flour, made a Bishoprick, 501.
France, its Privileges oppos'd by Pope Boniface, and maintained by King Philip the Fair, 491.
Francis Baroncelle's Attempts at Rome; and his tragical End 507.
Francis de Pistorio, a Grey Friar burnt at Venice, and why, 506.
Francis Pregnano Nephew of Urban VI. The Design of the Pope to advance him, 507. The Estate he procur'd him, 510. The effects of his Dissoluteness in Naples, *ibid.*
Francis Thebaldefchis call'd Cardinal of St. Peter, how acknowledged Pope, 508. His Death, 539.
Fratricelli, a sort of Monks abolish'd, 505.
Frederick, Duke of Austria, his Election to the Empire, 502. confirm'd by the Pope, *ibid.* Defeated and taken Prisoner by his Competitor Lewis of Bavaria, *ibid.*
Frederick Marquess of Misnia, refuses the Empire, 507.
Free-Will, according to Bradwardin, 530.
Friars Minors or Grey Friars, divided into two Parties, and how nam'd, 503. The causes of that Division, *ibid.* A Canon made by John XXII. of the Form of their Habit, *ibid.* The Prosecution and Condemnation of such as disobey'd it, *ibid.* A Dispute about what they spent, *ibid.*
Friars Spiritual, their Errors, 503, 504. 507. 555.
Friars of the Common Life, their Institution, 558.
Frerots, their Errors, 555.
Fulcranus or **Fulcaldus de Rochechoiart**, Archbishop of Bourges, a Council held under him, 552.

G

Gallican Church, see Church of France.
Garcer, the Order of that Name, when establish'd in England, 558.
Geneva, the ancient Race of its Counts extinct by the Death of Clement VII. 511.
Gentilis de Montflore Cardinal, some Canons which he published in a Council in Hungary, 544.
Geoffrey, see Jeffry.
Gerard Minister, General of the Grey Friars is Pope John XXII's Legate to Paris, 505. The scandal, his Doctrine about the Saints happiness caus'd, *ibid.*
Gerard Segarel, his Errors, 555.
Gerlac Archbishop of Mentz, succeeds Henry depos'd, 507. Much forwarded by the Election of Charles of Moravia to the Empire, 507.
Gerson, see John Gerson.
Giles D' Albernoz Archbishop of Toledo, his Constitutions in divers Councils, 552.
Giles Alvarez Cardinal, the Effects of his Legateship in Italy, 507.
Giles Des Champs Doctor of Paris, refuses to go to Clement VII. 511. Publishes the Act of Substraction, 512.
Gonsulvus III. Archbishop of Toledo, a Council held under him, 551.
Gonthierus Count of Thuringia, his Election to the Empire, and his Death, 507.
Grace, of Grace and Free-Will, 530.
Gratis Expectativa, reform'd by Benedict XII. 506 Abolish'd in France, 515, 514.
Gregory XI. Pope, by whom advised to leave Avignon, and reside at Rome, 507. He follows the Advice, but repents of it, 508. The Schism after his Death, *ibid.* and sequ. to 517.
Gregory XII. the Agreement between the Cardinals before his Election, 514. Sends to Benedict to exhort him to cease the Schism, *ibid.* Benedict's Answer to his Letter, *ibid.* His Embassy to Benedict and the Treaty with him, *ibid.* The rest of his Actions, 515.
Guelphs and Gibelines, the Troubles caus'd by these Factions in Italy, 501, 514. &c.
Guy an Augustine Hermit, oblig'd to recant several Propositions, which he had delivered, 556.
Guy de Malefico call'd Cardinal of Poitiers, at the Election of Urban IV. 508. And deputed by the College in France against Benedict XIII. 513. And for the Pope, *ibid.*
Guy de Roye Archbishop of Rheims, Protests against the Neutrality publish'd in France, and is summon'd for it by the University of Paris, but refuses to appear, 517.

H

Habits, the Clergy to be modest in them, 547. 548, 549, 550. 553. A Contest among the Grey Friars about the Form of their Habit, 503. 507.
Happiness, of the Souls of the Just after Death, disputed, 505. 506. The Opinion of John XXII. on that Subject oppos'd by the Faculty of Divinity at Paris, *ibid.* That Question determined by Benedict XII. 505.
Hestcasts or **Quietests**, their Opinion about the Light which appear'd upon Mount Tabor, 539.
Henry VII. Emperor, his Election, 501. Coronation at Milan and Rome, *ibid.* His Death, 501.
Henry Archbishop of Cologne, the Canons made by him in several Councils, 545. 549.
Henry Archbishop of Mentz, depos'd by Clement VI. 506.
Hereticks, Rules against them, 543.
Hieronymites, their Institution, 558.
Hugh Giraldi Bishop of Cahors, the Crimes for which he was condemn'd and executed, 501.

I

James Molay Great Master of the Templars, the Prosecution of him and his Order, 495, 496. &c. Is absolv'd with some other Knights Templars, 496. His Execution, 499.
Jane Queen of Naples, succeeds her Father in his Dominions, 506. The Murder of the King her Husband, *ibid.* She deserts Urban VI's interest, 509, 510. Who deprives her of her Kingdom, *ibid.* Her tragical Death, *ibid.*
Janovez of Majorca, his foolish Visions, 557.
Jeffrey de la Haye Archbishop of Tours, the Canons which he made in a Council, 548.
Jesuites, their Institution, 558.
Jews, distinguish'd from Christians by a Mark, 546.
Immunities of the Church, the Preservation of them, 548, 549, 551, 552, 553, 554.
Incarnation, the Mysteries of it explain'd in the Council of Vienna, 545.
John XXII. his Differences with Lewis of Bavaria, 502. &c. Why depos'd by that Prince and the Romans, *ibid.* 504. The History of his Contest with the Grey Friars, 503, 504. His Opinion concerning the Happiness of the Saints after Death, 505. His vain Attempts to establish it, *ibid.* His Recantation of it when he dy'd, *ibid.* His Death, *ibid.*
John Archbishop of Compostella, the Council held by him, 551.
John Archbishop of York, his Constitutions in a Council, 555.
John Archbishop of Toledo, his Canons made in several Councils, 549. 551.
John de Cassanhas a Templar, his Deposition against that Order, 496. The Ceremonies observ'd at his Admission into it, *ibid.* His Interrogatories and Depositions for and against his Order, 429.
John de Chaleur Doctor of Paris, oblig'd to recant some Doctrines he had taught, 556.
John Columbanus, institutes the Order of Jesuites, 558.
John de Courtecuiffe a Doctor of Paris, his Speech before King Charles VI. against Benedict XIII. 515.
John Gerson, his Opinion concerning the Contemplative Monks, 533.
John de Janduno or of Gaunt, his Errors concerning the Spiritual and Temporal Power, 556.
John de Latona a Grey Friar, his Opinion of the Eucharist, 557.
John of Liege, Cardinal, how he drew the Cardinals by his Examples, to leave Gregory XII. 515.
John Mercourt a Bernardine, his Doctrine condemn'd, 556.
John Palaeologus the Greek Emperor, his Voyage into Italy, and his Profession of Faith, 507. 538.
John of Paris a Dominican, his Doctrine about the Eucharist, 518. And about the Regal and Priestly Power, *ibid.* 519.
John de Roquetaillade a Grey Friar, the Punishment his Predications brought upon him, 507.
John Stafford Archbishop of Canterbury, Councils held under him, 554.
John de Turreis Treasurer of the Temple, taken out of his Grave and his Bones burnt, 499.
John de Vienne Archbishop of Rheims, Rules which he published in the Council, 552.
Isidore Patriarch of Constantinople, a follower of Palamas, and how he obtain'd that Dignity, 539. Depos'd by a Council of Constantinople, *ibid.* He assembled a Council against the Adversaries of Palamas, *ibid.*
Jubilee, its Establishment, 490. 506. 557.
Jurisdiction Ecclesiastical, Canons against those that hinder'd the Execution of its Judgments, 543, 544. Causes which are forbidden to it, *ibid.* One Bishop has none in the Diocess of another, 546. The Rights of the Ecclesiastical and Secular Jurisdictions, 527. &c. Rules concerning it in France, during the Neutrality, 516. The Decision of the University of Paris, concerning the Secular Jurisdiction in Spiritual Affairs, 496.

K

Kingdom of France, its Prerogatives by whom traversed, and by whom maintain'd, 490, 491.

L

Ladislaus King of Naples, by whom crown'd, 511. Gets that Kingdom, *ibid.* Attempts to take Rome, 514. He becomes Master of it at last, 515. He dissuades Gregory XII. from the Cession, *ibid.*
Lay-Men, the Pope's Authority over their Goods, 519.
Lavaur, made a Bishoprick, 501.
Legates, of the Holy See, the Respect and Obedience due to them, and their Orders, 544. Oblig'd to shew their Commissions to the Ordinaries, 547.
Lent, a Prohibition to eat Flesh in Lent, 549.
Lepters, Taxes not to be laid upon them, 544.
Lewis a Divine, oblig'd to recant his Doctrine, 556.
Lewis Duke of Anjou King of Naples, the Donation of it to him, 510. Died in getting Possession of it *ibid.* His Son Lewis crown'd King of Naples by Clement VII. possesses himself of it, but dies soon after, 511.
Lewis Duke of Bavaria Emperor, his Election, 502. Declared null by John XXII. *ibid.* His Appeals from him, *ibid.* The Anti-pope he sets up against him, *ibid.* His Attempts to obtain favour of Benedict XII. 506. Of Clement VI. *ibid.* Is excommunicated and depos'd by this last Pope, *ibid.* His Death, 507. The Absolution of his Son Lewis, *ibid.*

Y

Lewis,

An Alphabetical INDEX of the principal Matters

Lewis d' Harcourt Archbishop of *Rouen*, his Election to that See confirm'd, 517.

Lewis de Mellorato Nephew to *Innocent VII.* his Cruelty to the Magistrates of *Rome*, 614.

Lellards, a Sect of Hereticks and their Errors, 556.

Lombes, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Lufon, made a Bishoprick, 501.

M

Maillezais, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Marriage, necessity of Banns, 546. 554. Time of celebrating it, 546. Dispensations of Marriage forbidden, 516. 522. Canons against Clandestine Marriages, 544. 545. With Innidels forbidden, 544.

Mary Princess of *Sicily*, the Motives of *Urban VI.* to oppose her Marriage with the Marquess of *Montferrat*, 509.

Marsilius Patavinus, his Errors concerning the Spiritual and Temporal Power, 556.

Martin Gonfalus, his Errors and Condemnation, 557.

Mass, its Parts and Ceremonies, 541. The obligation of Priests to celebrate it, 552. 553. The necessity of celebrating it in Parishes, 546. Confession to be us'd at the introitus, 547. Nothing to be taken for celebrating it, nor more than one to be said on a Day, 549. When the *Mass de Beata* is to be said, *ibid.* 553.

Mirepoix, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Monkery, see *Religion*.

Monks, reform'd by *Benedict XII.* 506. Rules concerning them, 518. 544. 565. Monks Apostatiz'd, excluded from Benefices and Ecclesiastical Offices. Begging Monks that enter into any other Order, to be depriv'd of their Pensions and Benefices, 546. A Regulation about them and the Ordinaries, 545. 553. 558.

Montault, a Priory, by whom founded, 526.

Montauban, made a Bishoprick, 501.

N

Name of Jesus, an Indulgence to such as pronounce it with the bowing of the Head, 549. 553.

Naples, *Charles Duras*; by whom made King of it, 510. *Jane* the Queen gives it to *Lewis* Duke of *Anjou*, *ibid.*

Neutrality, publish'd in *France* during the Schism, 516. Disapproved by several Bishops of *France*, 517.

Nicholas V. Anti-pope, the Reasons of his Election, 502. He is deliver'd to *John XXII.* and dies penitent, *ibid.*

Nicholas of Calabria, his Errors and Condemnation, 557.

Nicholas Laurentius, his Attempts in *Rome*, and his Tragical end, 507. *ibid.*

Nominals, a sort of School-men; Antagonists to the *Averroists* or *Realists*, 517.

Notaries, Rules concerning them, 545. 547.

Nuns, a Canon relating to them, 547.

O

Office Divine, its Celebration, 545. 546. 552. The Obligation of Clergymen to be at it and say it, 550. 552. The Office of the Order of *St. Benedict* ought to be the same in all the Monasteries, 526.

Omphalopsychi, Greek *Quietists*, why so call'd, 539.

Operation, Disputes among the *Greeks* about the Essence and Operation of God, 539. 540.

Oratories, not to be built without the permission of the Bishop, 558.

Ordinations, of Bishops ought to be by the Metropolitans, 547. Publick Prayers and Processions for their Ordination, 546. The Age prescribed to receive Orders, 545. 546. The Qualities of such as are to be ordain'd, 554. None to receive them without Letters Dimissory from his Bishop, except Mendicant Friars, 546. Beneficed Persons oblig'd to be ordained, 558.

Order of Alcantara, its Establishment, 548.

Order of St. Ambrose, approv'd by *Gregory XI.* *ibid.*

Order of Christ, its Establishment, *ibid.*

Order of the Star, when instituted in *France*, *ibid.*

Order of St. Francis, a Contest amongst them about the Meaning and Practice of some parts of their Rule, 503. An Order of the Pope about the Form of their Habit, *ibid.*

Order of Hieronymites, their Institution, 558.

Order of the Garter, by whom instituted in *England*, *ibid.*

Orders Military, such as are establish'd for the Defence of the Faith, ought to enjoy the same Privileges as other Monks, 496.

Order of St. Saviour, by whom instituted, 531. 558.

Ornaments of the Churches, what care ought to be had of them, 546.

Otho Duke of *Brunswick*, forsakes the Interests of *Urban VI.* 509. Taken Prisoner by *Charles Duras*, 510. Gets out of Prison, and recovers the Kingdom of *Naples*; *ibid.*

P

Palamites, their Contests with the *Barlaamites*, 539. &c.

Pamiez, made a Bishoprick, 490. Subject to the Archbishop of *Toulouse*, 501.

St. Papoul, made a Bishoprick, *ibid.*

Paul Ursini, hinders the City of *Rome* from submitting to *Ladislaus* King of *Naples*, 515. The Recompence he had for that Action, *ibid.*

Penance Publick, forbidden to Clerks, 545.

Perjured Persons, Canons againsts them, 543.

Perpignan, a Council held there by *Benedict XIII.* 516.

Peter Bishop of *Chalons*, accused of Crimes, and absolved in a Council, 548.

Peter d' Ailly, Bishop of *Cambray*, refuses to go to *Clement VII.* 511. sent by King *Charles VI.* to *Benedict XIII.* 512. Publishes the Restitution of Obedience to that Pope, 513. Accused afterwards for Adhering to him, 516. And prosecuted for it, 5517. The Conclusions of that Bishop in favour of the University of *Paris*, 556.

Peter of Bononia, Proctor for the Templars. His Reasons brought for the Defence of that Order 497.

Peter de Chasteau-Renaud, a Dominican, accused of poisoning the Emperor *Henry VII.* 502. Testimonies against it, 502.

Peter de Corbario, chosen Anti-pope by the Clergy of *Rome*, 502. Loses that Dignity soon after, and dies Penitent, *ibid.*

Peter de Courtenay, Archbishop of *Rheims*, Canons made by him in a Council, 548.

Peter de Cuguieries, Councillor to the King of *France*, his Discourse of the Ecclesiastical and Secular Powers, 526.

Peter Florri, an Officer of *Philip* the Fair, his Declaration to the States of the Realm, against the Attempts of *Boniface* upon the Temporalities of Kings, 490.

Peter Frerot or *Fretot* Archbishop of *Tours*, his Constitutions in a Council 552.

Peter Guadassinaris, Founder of the Order of *Hieronymites*, 558.

Peter le Judge, Archbishop of *Narbonne*, Canons made by him in a Council, 563.

Peter de Luna Cardinal, afterwards Pope *Benedict XIII.* sent as Legate to *Spain* under *Clement VII.* 509. The Council he called there, 511.

Peter de Macerata and *Peter de Fero Sempronio*, Authors of the Sect of *Frerots*, or Spiritual Friars, 551.

Peter Roger, Archbishop of *Roan*, the Constitutions he made in a Council 551.

Peter John Oliva de Serignan, a Grey Friar, his Errors, 504. 551.

Philip the Fair, King of *France*, his difference with *Boniface VIII.* 488 to 495. His Death, 501.

Philip the Long, King of *France*, how he obliged the Cardinals to proceed to an Election of a Pope at *Lyons*, 501. his Coronation, *ibid.*

Philip de Marigny, Archbishop of *Sens*, his Canons publish'd in a Council, 548.

Philip de Valois King of *France*, his Threats of *John XXII.* If he would not retract his Opinion concerning the beaultude of Saints, 503.

Peter de Villette, Abbot of *St. Denis*, his Election to that Abby, 512.

Pileus de Prato, Cardinal, why called the Cardinal with three Caps, 511.

Pilgrin, Archbishop of *Salzburg*, his Canons made in a Council, 553.

Pisa, an Assembly of Cardinals there, 511. They appoint a Council, *ibid.*

Plurality of Benefices forbidden, 507 543.

Poisoners, a Canon against them, 549. 516.

St. Pons made a Bishoprick, 501.

Popes, their Authority, 521. 524. 425 527. the different Opinions of *Barlaam*, about the Pope's Supremacy 540. As also the Judgment of *Nilus Cabasilas*, 541. That they cannot depose Kings, 519. But may be deposed themselves, *ibid.* That they correct one another 505. The Protestations of several Popes at the Point of Death, concerning their Life past, 507 Such as resided at *Avignon*, 501. 502. 505. 507. When their Residence was removed into *Italy*, 507. The Pretensions for the Popes residence at *Rome*, 501. The ill effects of their residence at *Avignon*, 557. The subtraction of Obedience from the Pope's *Benedict XIII.* and *Boniface IV* 512. That Subtraction taken off in *France*, as to *Benedict*, on certain Conditions, 513. Removed in that Kingdom again 514.

Prague made an Archbishop, 507.

Predestination, *Bradwardin's* Judgment of it, 530.

Prelates, obliged to reside in their Churches, 506.

Priesthood, age to receive it, 547. 545.

Procuracion, the Right of it abolished in *France* during the Schism, 514.

Profession of monkery, Novices obliged to make it at the end of the year, 548.

Power Ecclesiastical and *Secular*, of both of them, 557 *John* of *Paris* the Dominican, his Judgment, 519. As also of *Aegidius Romanus*, 521. *Marsilius Patavinus*, 524. *Ralph de Pralles* and *Philip Meserius*, 525. *Peter Bertrand*, 526. Attempts of Pope *Boniface*, upon the Temporalities of Kings, 488. 489. These Attempts opposed in *France*, 489. 490.

Purgation Canonical, Where it takes place, 549.

Q

Questors, a canon against them, 543.

Quietists, or *Hesyasts*, their Opinion about the Light that appeared upon Mount *Tabor*, 539.

R

Rainoldus Archbishop of *Ravenna*, published several Constitutions in a Council 546. 547.

Recluses, forbidden, 554.

The Rule of *St. Augustine*, imposed upon several Orders in the fourteenth Century, 558.

Religion, of the Entrance into it, 545.

Relicks, of their Worship, 546.

Reservations, several of them recalled by *Innocent II.* 507.

T

Ref:

Contained in this VOLUME.

Residence, commanded 506, 558. To Bishops 549. Curates, 545. Vicars, 545.

Revenues of the Church, Canons for the Preservation of them, 544. Forbidden to be alienated, 549, 545. That the Pope cannot dispose of them as he pleases, 519. May not be bequeathed to Laymen, 543, 545. Constitutions against those that seize on them, 543, 544, 548, 549, 553.

Ricux, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Robert Duke of Burgundy, his endeavours to make King Philip and Boniface Friends, 491.

Robert King of Apulia, assists the *Genoeses*, 502. the Advantages Pope John XXII. Procured him, *ibid.* The Succession to his Estates after his Death, 510.

Robert de Courtney Archbishop of Rheims, his Canons made in a Council, 544.

Roger Archbishop of Sens, his discourse before King Philip of Valois to maintain the Rights of the Ecclesiastical Power, 527.

Rome, the Holy See when removed from thence to *Avignon*, 501, 502. And when it was restored to it, 507. Pope John XXII's. refusal to the Romans to reside there, 502. The preferences of the Romans for the Popes's Residence at *Rome*, 502, 506. Proposals of the Romans to *Clement VI.* 506. The contest between the *Guelphs* and *Gibelines* about the Government of that City, 514. A Conspiracy against its Liberty, *ibid.* Made subject to *Ladislaus* King of *Naples*, 515.

S

The Holy Sacrament, the Institution of the Festival of it confirmed, 545. Christians exhorted to Fast on the Vigil of it, 548. see *Eucharist*.

Sacraments, the Qualifications of such as administer them, 546. Their Administration by Monks, 518.

St. Papoul made a Bishoprick, 501.

St. Pons made a Bishoprick, 501.

Salve Regina, ordered to be sung after Complines, 551.

The Salutation of the Angel, an Indulgence for such as say it in the Evening, 552.

Sanceloup the *Arragonian*, how used in *France*, for carrying the Bulls of *Benedict XIII.* 516, 517.

Sarlat made a Bishoprick, 501.

Saragossa, made an Archbishoprick, by John XXII. *ibid.*

Saturday, a day of Abstinence, 550.

Savonna, the meeting of the Popes *Benedict XIII.* and *Gregory, XII.* there, but the effect hindered by the last, 515.

Schism of the Popes of *Rome* and *Avignon*, Means proposed by the University of *Paris* to suppress it, 511. &c. *sequ.* A Neutrality published in *France*, during it, 516. Rules for the Government of the Church of *France*, in the Neutrality, *ibid.* The Schism of *Peter de Corbario*, 502.

School-men, their different Ages, 517. The several Authors that Flourished in those Ages, *ibid.* Sects made among the School-men, *ibid.*

Service Divine, see *Office*.

Sciarras Coltonni, incurs the displeasure of *Boniface, VIII.* 490. He is revenged of that Pope, 493. Excommunicated by *Benedict XI.* *ibid.* And cannot obtain Absolution, 494.

Shaving or Ecclesiastical Tonsure, to whom not allowed, 543.

Sicily, Pope Urban VI. his design to get it for his Nephew, 509.

Simon Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Councils held by him, 554.

Simon a Doctor, obliged to revoke his Doctrines, 556.

Simon Mephram, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, the Constitutions he made in Councils, 554.

Simon Radulphus, Archbishop of *Tours*, Canons made by him in a Council, 553.

Simony, condemned 507. Banished from the Court of *Rome* by *Benedict XII.* 506. A Prohibition to take any thing for Orders, or Presenting to Benefices, 548, 549, 552.

Sin Original, the Condemnation of an Heretic touching Original Sin, 507.

Singers of Parishes, Obligated to be able to read 543, 545. And to be clothed with Albs in executing their Office, *ibid.*

Soul, the Form of the Body 545. The Happiness of Souls, 505, 506.

Stabat Mater, the Author of that Prose, 519.

Stephen Becard, Archbishop of Sens. Canons made by him in a Provincial Synod, 543.

Stewards, appointed for Vacant Churches, 547.

Synods of Bishops, Ordered every Year, 546.

The Obligation to appear when Summon'd, 544.

T

Taxes, Clerks exempted from them, 544. Those impos'd on Lepers condemn'd, *ibid.* Due to the Church to be discharged, 543.

Templars, their Original, and why so nam'd, 495. The Crimes of which they were accus'd, *ibid.* Prosecutions against

that Order, 495. and *sequ.* to 501. The Dissolution of it, 499, 545. The use of their Revenues, 499. Reasons alledg'd for the Justification of that Order, *ibid.* Arguments to prove the Justice of abolishing it, 500.

Testaments or *Last Wills*, to be brought to the Bishops, 547. A Canon about those of Lay-Men, 543.

Tabor, the Contests of the *Greeks* about the Light which appear'd there, at Christ's Transfiguration, 539.

Thomas de Wallis a White Friar, why punish'd by Pope John XXII. 505.

Toulouse, made an Archbishoprick; and Suffragans appointed, 501.

Tonsure Ecclesiastical, to whom not allow'd, 543.

Trinity, an Error about it condemn'd in *England*, 557.

Tulle, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Turlupins, a Sort of Hereticks, why so call'd, and their Errors, 557.

Tithes or *Tenths*, the Punishment of those that detain them, 443. *Tenths*, recall'd in *France* by *Boniface VIII.* 589. and *sequ.* and *Benedict XII.* 506. The opposition of the University of *Paris*, to the Levy of Tenths in *France*, by *Benedict XIII.* 514.

V

Vabres, made a Bishoprick, 501.

Vicars of Churches, oblig'd to residence, 545.

Visions, of private Persons not easily to believ'd, 508. The Visions of *Janovez*, 557.

Vision of God, or *Beatific*; whether the Souls of the Just enjoy it immediately after Death, 505, 506.

Umbilicans, a sort of Greek Quietists, 539.

University of Paris, the Decision of the Faculty of Divines there for the Templars, 495. The means they proposed to extinguish the Schism, 511. Their Demeanour in that Business, *ibid.* &c.

Universities publick, several establish'd by Urban V. 507.

University of Toulouse, opposes the Judgment of that of *Paris*, about the Subtraction of Obedience to *Benedict XIII.* 513. Their Letter in favour of that Pope condemn'd, 511.

Urban VI. chosen by force, 508. &c. Protestations against his Election, 509. Which is declar'd null, 510. The Ambition of that Pope for the Advancement of his Nephew, 509, 510. His cruel usage of those Cardinals who blam'd his Actions, *ibid.*

Usury, forbidden, 507, 546. And such as maintain'd it lawfully condemn'd for Hereticks, *ibid.*

Usurers, Canons against them, 543, 544, 445.

W

Wenceslaus Emperor, his Election confirm'd by Urban VI. 509. Who follows that Prince's Interest, *ibid.* and 510.

Whipping Friars, a Letter against them, 507.

Wichboldus Archbishop of *Cologne*, Constitutions of his Diocess, 543.

Will, its Liberty according to *Bradwardin*, 530.

Wills, see *Testaments*.

William Cardinal Bishop of *St. Sabina*, Constitutions made by him in a Council, 548.

William de Aigrefeuille Cardinal, present at the Election of Urban VI. 508. How he appeas'd the Romans, who were for an Italian Pope, *ibid.*

William de Brye Archbishop of Rheims, The Rules he published in his Councils, 551.

William of Flavacour Archbishop of *Ausche*, the Constitutions he publish'd in his Councils, 550, 551.

William de Melun, Archbishop of Sens, the Constitutions he made in his Councils, 552.

William de Nogaret, the Effect of his first Embassy to Pope Boniface, 490. His Accusations of that Pope, 491. His Prosecution of *Boniface VIII.* 492, 493. He is excommunicated by *Benedict XI.* 493. His endeavours to get Absolution, *ibid.* and 494.

Peter de Nogaret, employ'd in the Business of the Templars, 495. His Accusations against them, 497.

William d' Orillac, Bishop of *Paris*, condemns the Doctrine of John of *Paris* the *Dominican*, concerning the Eucharist, 518.

William de Plessis, his Accusation against Pope Boniface VIII. 492. Sent Ambassador to *Benedict XI.* 494.

Women, Christian Women forbidden to marry with Infidels, 544.

Works, an Heresy concerning Original Sin, and the Merit of good Works condemn'd, 507.

Y

Year, order'd to begin at the Festival of *Christmas*, 445.

Year of Grace, what it is, 445. To whom the Revenues of that Year cannot be bequeathed, *ibid.*